

1928

4° Mil.g. 87 (2

Td



<36640480440018

<36640480440018

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek





GENERAL WOOLFE.

J. Duke of Mecklenburg.

A N

HISTORICAL JOURNAL

OF THE

CAMPAIGNS in NORTH-AMERICA,

F O R

The YEARS 1757, 1758, 1759, and 1760:

CONTAINING

The Most REMARKABLE OCCURRENCES of that PERIOD;

PARTICULARLY

The Two SIEGES of QUEBEC, &c. &c.

T H E

ORDERS of the ADMIRALS and GENERAL OFFICERS;

Descriptions of the Countries where the AUTHOR has served, with their Forts and
Garrisons; their Climates, Soil, Produce;

A N D

A REGULAR DIARY of the WEATHER.

A S A L S O

Several MANIFESTO's, a MANDATE of the late BISHOP of CANADA;
The FRENCH ORDERS and DISPOSITION for the Defence of the Colony, &c. &c. &c.

B Y

CAPTAIN J O H N K N O X.

DEDICATED BY PERMISSION

TO LIEUTENANT - GENERAL SIR JEFFERY AMHERST.

Ne quid falsi dicere audeat, ne quid veri non audeat.

V O L II.

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR;

AND SOLD BY

W. JOHNSTON, IN LUDGATE-STREET; AND J. DODSLEY, IN PALL-MALL.

M DCC LXIX.

Wb/69/1004

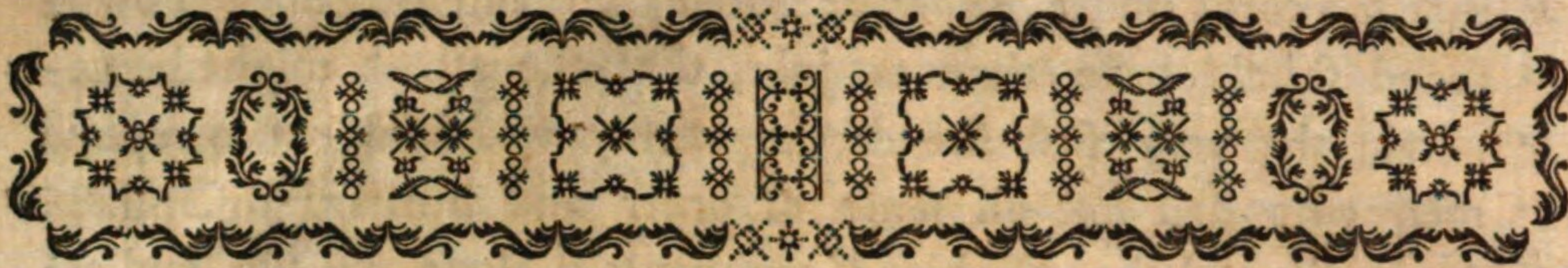


© 1964 HARRIS Col/1 5011

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München



A N
HISTORICAL JOURNAL
OF THE
CAMPAIGNS in NORTH-AMERICA,

For the YEARS 1757, 1758, 1759, and 1760, &c. &c.

THE reader will be pleased to remember I ended, in the preceding volume, the operations of the army before Quebec, on the 31st of July, upon their being repulsed in the attempt that was made on the enemy's intrenchments; in consequence of which, the General was pleased to issue out the following orders:

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ The check, which the grenadiers met with yesterday, will,
“ it is hoped, be a lesson to them for the time to come; such
“ *impetuous, irregular, and unsoldierlike* proceedings destroy all
“ order, make it impossible for their Commanders to form any dis-
“ position for an attack, and put it out of the General's power to
“ execute his plan. The grenadiers could not suppose, that they
“ alone could beat the French army, and therefore it was necessary,
V O L. II. B “ that

1759.
August.
1st.

1759.
August.

“ that the corps under Brigadier Monckton and Brigadier Town-
 “ shend should have time to join, that the attack might be ge-
 “ neral; the very first fire of the enemy was sufficient to repulse
 “ men who had lost all sense of order and military discipline;
 “ Amherst's and the Highland regiments * alone, by the soldier-
 “ like and cool manner they were formed in, would undoubtedly
 “ have beat back the whole Canadian army, if they had ventured to
 “ attack them. The loss, however, is inconsiderable, and may
 “ be easily repaired, when a favourable opportunity offers, if the
 “ men will shew a proper attention to their Officers. The gre-
 “ nadiers of Louisbourg are to remain on the Isle of Orleans till
 “ farther orders; Lieutenant-Colonel Murray is to command in
 “ that island. The companies of grenadiers of the battalions in-
 “ camped at Montmorencie are to join their regiments, and those
 “ belonging to the regiments of Brigadier Monckton's corps are
 “ likewise to join their regiments; the Highlanders are to return
 “ to their camp, and Lawrence's grenadiers to join their regiment
 “ at Montmorencie. After this day the men are to begin work
 “ at six in the morning, except on particular occasions, and con-
 “ tinue till ten; then cease till two, or, perhaps, three o'clock,
 “ in case of excessive heat, and work till six or seven. The troops
 “ to receive provisions to-morrow, to the fifth inclusive, &c. &c.”

Some of the enemy's boats attempted to pass down to the ruins of our late armed transports, but, receiving a very uncivil salute from the battery eastward of the fall, as also from the Point of Orleans, they were obliged to sheer off. Two soldiers of the forty-third regiment were wounded in their camp by accident.

* Major P. Æ. Irving was at the head of Amherst's regiment; Colonel Fraser being confined by a wound he had received before that day, I cannot recollect who was then at the head of his Highlanders: the reader may remember that these corps were commanded by Brigadier Monckton, and were part of his brigade from the Point de Levi.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

3

A Serjeant has deserted this day from one of the regiments in the north camp, and has taken the company's orderly book with him. Fine weather, after a heavy night of rain, thunder, and lightning. Wind fresh at W. S. W. Brisk firing on the town this evening.

1759.
August.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ Every regiment and corps is to send a return to the Adjutant-
“ General, the day after to-morrow, of their Officers, non-commis-
“ sioned Officers, and private men that have been killed and wounded
“ in the course of the campaign, to the last day of July inclusive,
“ specifying, as far as they can learn, the day, or night, and
“ place, where it happened, and on what occasion; for the time
“ to come, reports of any loss are to be made as soon as possible.”

2d.

The enemy appear much elated at our miscarriage on the 31st *, —and have these two days hoisted several white flags on their intrenchments; they are now very assiduously employed, endeavouring to render their works still more inaccessible. We bombarded the town with great spirit last night. The troops, on this side, begin to grow sickly, particularly the marines, who are therefore ordered to remove to the westward of the church, where they have room enough to render their camp more open and airy; the disorders prevailing among the men are fluxes and fevers, such as troops are usually subject to in the field. Admiral Holmes has sent down to acquaint the General, that several detachments of the enemy have crossed

* Captain St. Felix, of the regiment de la Sarre, told me, that his Generals had not, until that day, any great dependence on the prowess of the Canadians; for they intermixed them with their regulars, and gave the latter public orders to shoot any of them that should betray the least timidity: however they behaved with so much steadiness throughout the whole cannonading, and, upon the approach of our troops up the precipice, fired with such great regularity, that they merited the highest applause and confidence from their Superiors.

1759.
Aug³ul^p.

from the north to this side of the river. A flag of truce came down in the evening. At night a number of Howitzers, that have been ranged for some time past in the front of the left of our camp, were drawn down to the Point and reimbarked. A deserter from the enemy says, "that Monsieur de Levi, at the head of three thousand men, will soon strike a bold coup at our batteries."

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

- 3d. "As the government has provided good store of rum for the
 "men, half a jill may be delivered out regularly every day, and
 "a jill when the weather is wet and cold, or when the men are
 "much fatigued with work or duty. The ground within the
 "three redoubts that are in the front of the line of battle is to be
 "kept as clear as possible from huts, and other obstacles, that
 "might hinder the movement of the troops. All horses that can
 "be collected, or may hereafter be driven in by our parties, are
 "to be carried over to the Isle of Orleans, and turned to graze in the
 "meadows opposite to the north camp: cattle that are taken must
 "be likewise carried over to that island, for the use of the sick
 "and wounded soldiers."

The intention of yesterday's flag of truce was to acquaint the General that they had given decent burial to all the men who were killed on the 31st, and to some of the wounded who are since dead: that a Captain and several others who are in their hands shall be taken good care of, in order to be exchanged, when they are recovered. Part of the town was in flames early this morning, but was soon extinguished; we continue to bombard and cannonade it vigorously, though we have seldom any return from the enemy. Ships are arrived with stores and provisions for our fleet and army: it is now asserted, that we are to be reinforced by
 troops.

troops from the West-Indies. A deserter has surrendered this morning to one of our frigates at Coudre ; he reports, that General Amherst has been very successful on the side of the Carillon, and has surmounted the greatest difficulties with little or no loss. The parole this day is Coudre, and the countersign is Carillon. A detachment of one Captain, three Subalterns, and seventy rank and file are ordered to parade to-morrow evening at four o'clock. The privates are to be volunteers, they being, as it is said, intended for a particular service. Dalling's light infantry are in readiness to go on a scout this night.

1759.
August.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ The six companies of grenadiers are to be under arms at six o'clock this afternoon in the front of their camp. When a deserter comes in from the enemy, the Officer commanding the guard or party who takes him up is immediately to send him to the head quarters, and not permit him to be examined, or any questions asked him by any person whatsoever, until he is presented to the General.”

4th.

Brigadier Murray, with a strong detachment, are under orders to proceed on board of Admiral Holmes's division, to make a diversion above the town, with a view to divide the enemy's attention ; we are inclined to hope the General's schemes may still be productive of some great event ; the harvest must be reaped, or a famine is inevitable : and, if the Canadians should disperse for that purpose, and General Amherst should be enabled to advance farther into the province, and thereby compel Monsieur Montcalm, to draw off some of his forces hence to the side of Montreal, we may yet have it in our power to give a satisfactory account of the capital of Canada. Our fire against the town has been very heavy these last twenty-four hours ; the light infantry returned this

1759.
August.

this afternoon with a great stock of cattle, and other plunder, among which was a library, said to be the property of a priest. A flag of truce came down to-day, and another was sent up from us. Some detachments on this side, who are to accompany Brigadier Murray to the upper country, paraded this evening, marched into the woods, and performed several manœuvres which were shewed them, in case of being attacked in front, rear, right, or left. At night General Wolfe, amused the enemy by making a feint to cross the ford by the fall, whereupon they beat to arms, and lined their intrenchments; which as soon as he perceived, he gave them a formidable fire from all his cannon and howitzers on the hill.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

5th. “ A Subaltern, and twenty men of the company of marines, on
“ the right, are to relieve the party of marines at the lower
“ battery this evening: the two companies are to take this duty
“ alternately; the company on the left is always to give the Serjeant
“ and nine for the Point: in case of an alarm, the Officer command-
“ ing the party of twenty is to retire to the redoubt above the
“ battery, leaving such a number with the artillery Officer as he
“ may want; the provision guard, in that case, is also to retire to
“ the redoubt just above the provisions.”

The purport of the last flag of truce was to desire that the bedding, linen, and necessaries of Captain Ouchterlony, of the Royal Americans, who lies dangerously wounded in the enemy's hands, may be transmitted to him: and that, if he should not recover, they will be taken due care of, &c. Scarce a day passes but we hear of some brilliant coup, which the French intend to strike at one or other of our three incampments: now we are told by deserters, that they will wait until General Wolfe is obliged to draw his troops from the north camp, — then fall
on

on him with their whole force, and cut the flower of his army to pieces. — An attempt to this effect would afford his Excellency the highest satisfaction, as he might then hope to bring them to a regular action, what he seems most to wish for. We are changing our guns at the batteries from thirty-two to twenty-four pounders, and our mortars from thirteen to ten inches; these being deemed sufficient to keep the town in ruin. Wet weather this evening; as soon as it was dark, the fifteenth regiment, with three hundred Royal Americans, two hundred marines, and the like number of light infantry, under Brigadier Murray, marched up to Goreham's post; an Officer and twenty volunteer rangers accompanied them, they being intended for a particular service. One Subaltern, one Serjeant, and thirteen rank and file, all likewise volunteers, are ordered to be in readiness at a moment's warning.

1759.
August.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ Lafcelles's regiment marches this night towards the village of
 “ Ange Gardien; the light infantry that are not upon duty, and
 “ that part of Anstruther's off duty, formed in the order they were
 “ the last time they were under arms, are to march, to-morrow
 “ morning at six o'clock, two or three miles to the right, into
 “ the woods that are above the cultivated country; three small
 “ parties of rangers are to lead the files.”

6th.

Twenty of our flat-bottomed boats went up last night with the tide of flood, rowed by the enemy's batteries, and passed the town: the garrison did not discover them until they got almost clear, and then they discharged three guns and one mortar, which we think was a signal of alarm; for their Drummers in the town and camp instantly beat to arms, and continued to do
 so

1759.
August.

so near an hour and an half; by this we are inclined to believe they apprehended a storm. Our batteries, who have now an unlimited credit for every species of ammunition, fired so quick and so regular, while the boats were passing, as to resemble platoons; the weather being wet, and the night dark, favoured our intentions: the boats are for the service of the troops under Brigadier Murray, whose object is to destroy a large magazine of flour, corn, and stores, which the enemy are said to have, a few leagues above the town: also to endeavour, in concert with Admiral Holmes, to destroy the French ships, if they can get at them, and thereby open a communication with General Amherst; for this purpose, in case we succeed, Lieutenant Crofton and twenty rangers, who are all volunteers, are to be detached express. A farther object of the Brigadier's is to draw such parties of the enemy as he may meet with to action, and thereby divide the attention of their army below the town. Our weather now extremely sultry. A French regular deserted to-day, and surrendered to the troops in the north camp. This morning I was an eye-witness to the ceremony of burying a sailor alive, *mirabile dictu*, for the cure of the sea scurvy. To explain this matter it must be observed, that a pit was made in the ground, and the patient stood in it, with his head only above the level of the earth; then the mold was thrown in loose about him, and there he remained for some hours: this I am told is to be repeated every day, until his recovery is perfected; the poor fellow seemed to be in good spirits, laughed and conversed with the spectators who were about him *.

* This remedy for that inveterate disorder is an ancient discovery, first revived by Lord Anson in his famous voyage into the South Seas, and practised by his Lordship on the island of Finian, where our Admiral had ocular experience of its great efficacy: it is called by physicians an Earth-bath, and is deemed salutary in various other cases, as well as scorbutic complaints; a device, whilst it is thus attempted to preserve life, is adapted to a very different use in Russia; for a woman who compasses the death of her husband is punished by being in like manner interred up to her neck, and is there shockingly doomed to languish and die of hunger.

The

1759.
August.

The detachment of seventy, with Officers in proportion, who were ordered in readiness on the 3d instant, were this day countermanded. The party of one Subaltern, Serjeant, and thirteen rank and file, volunteers, ordered yesterday to be in readiness, were joined to-day by the like number from all the regiments in this and the north camps, commanded by Captain Goreham; and, accompanied by his rangers, embarked this day, and sailed down the river; their destination is to St. Paul's bay, near Coudre, with orders to lay waste that parish and circumjacent country, for the presumption of the inhabitants in firing at our men of wars' founding boats, and at a boatful of the 15th regiment, as we first worked up the river. One of our frigates, seeing some floating batteries coming down, edged over to the north shore, and engaged them: the floats were supported by the batteries on the high ground above the Point de Lest, and Mr. Wolfe sustained the frigate from the eastern eminences; whereupon a general cannonading ensued, which lasted an hour and an half; the enemy were silenced, one of their floats was knocked to pieces, one escaped up to the town, and two were forced on shore; an old mortar was brought down to annoy the frigate, but she boldly rode it out, firing and contemning the worst they could do. The enemy take the benefit of the flags of truce passing and repassing, to repair their works, and erect new batteries; they are now making an epaulement to their great Barbet Battery next the bason. Smart firing on the town this night, which is faintly returned; the wind right-a-head of our fleet.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

1759.
August
7th.

“ The commanding Officers of regiments and corps are to
 “ order all the tools that are in and about their respective incamp-
 “ ments to be carefully collected together, that whatever number
 “ they may have, over and above what they were first ordered to
 “ receive for each regiment, may be immediately sent to the ar-
 “ tillery. Whatever soldier is seen drunk, is to be struck off the
 “ roll of those who receive rum ; this order is repeated, and will
 “ be more strictly complied with for the future.”

No alteration in wind or weather. Some sailors and marines strayed to-day into the country, contrary to repeated orders, to seek for vegetables: they were fired upon by a party of the enemy, and three were killed and scalped; the remainder, being ten in number, made their escape; two of them, however, were slightly wounded. Three Indians shewed themselves to the westward of our batteries, and set up a war-shout; whereupon an Officer and thirty rangers, being detached to that quarter, scoured the environs for several miles, without making any discovery. All is quiet to-day between our batteries and the town. We esteem ourselves very happy in this country, having no fogs as in Nova Scotia, nor are we tormented with musketa's: we have myriads of the common black window fly, which, though they have no sting, are nevertheless troublesome in tainting our victuals. We are now tolerably well provided with the conveniencies of life; at times butchers' meat is scarce, but that is supplied by young horse-flesh; a loin of a colt eats well roasted, and there are many other parts of the carcase, which, if disguised in the same manner that one meets with other victuals at table, may deceive the nicest palate. I shall here annex the prices of the several under-mentioned articles, which only vary as there is plenty or otherwise.

Beef,

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

II

Beef, from nine pence to one shilling per pound.
Mutton, from one shilling to one shilling and three pence per pound.
Hams, from nine pence to one shilling per pound.
Salt butter, from eight pence to one shilling and three pence per pound.
Gloucester or Cheshire cheese, ten pence per pound.
Potatoes, from five to ten shillings per bushel.
A reasonable loaf, of good soft bread, six pence.
Bristol Beer, eighteen shillings per dozen, bottles included, (these were useless.)
London porter, one shilling per quart.
Bad malt drink from Halifax, at nine pence per quart.
Cyder, New England, from six to eight pence per quart.
Bad spruce beer, two pence per quart.
West-India rum, eight shillings per gallon.
New England rum, from six to ten shillings per gallon.

Sour claret, eight shillings per gallon.
Excellent Florence, two shillings and six pence per flask.
Madeira, twelve shillings per gallon, or eleven pounds per cask.
Red Port, ten shillings per gallon, or eight pounds per quarter cask.
Lemons from three to six shillings per dozen.
Lump sugar, from one shilling to one shilling and six pence per pound.
Ordinary powder sugar, ten pence per pound.
Hyson tea, one pound ten shillings per pound.
Chouchon, one pound per pound.
Plain green, and very bad, fifteen shillings per pound.
Roll tobacco, one shilling and ten pence per pound.
Leaf ditto, ten pence per pound.
Snuff, from two shillings to three shillings per pound bottle.
Hard soap, from ten pence to one shilling per pound.
N. B. All currency of Nova Scotia.

1759.
August.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ The piquet on the left is by no means to cut any of the brush-
“ wood round their post, as has been hitherto practised. Those
“ regiments and corps that have got hand-barrows from the artil-
“ lery are forthwith to return them, as they are much wanted.”

8th.

A deserter surrendered yesterday to the north camp; the enemy fired many signals last night from their batteries, and other works, nearest to Charles's river; it was apprehended they would have sent
C 2 down

1759.
August.

down some fire-rafts, as there are many of them floating at the entrance of that river;—the transports, traders, and other small craft, fell down a-stern of the fleet to be out of danger, and the men of wars' boats were instantly spread over the bason, in readiness to receive and grapple them. Three frigates and two transports are to pass the town with the first fair wind, they being for some time under orders for that purpose. A flag of truce was sent to the Point de Lest, with directions to the French General to return an answer from the same quarter; that for the future no regard will be paid to those that may be sent from the town, as the enemy take indirect advantages of them. Captain Ouchterlony, who is wounded and a prisoner, had the good fortune to be protected from the savages by a French grenadier, to whom it is confidently reported that General Wolfe sent twenty guineas, as a reward for his humanity: M. Montcalm returned the money, saying, 'the man had not particularly merited such a gratuity, having done no more than his duty, and what he hoped every Frenchman in his army would do under the like circumstances:'—This is an absurd piece of ostentation which the enemy greatly affect upon particular occasions. — Ships are arrived with stores and provisions, under convoy of a frigate, who has brought some money for the subsistence of the army. Two of our twenty-four pounders are disabled at the batteries, whence we still maintain a brisk fire against the town, which appears to be in a most ruinous condition. In the evening Mr. Wolfe cannonaded and bombarded the left of the enemy's camp for above an hour; they were erecting some traverses to prevent his enfilading that flank, but were obliged to desist. A drunken Indian, who crossed the river Montmorencie to-day, was surrounded and made prisoner by some centinels of the thirty-fifth regiment; he had no other weapon than a scalping knife, and has confessed that his intention was to surprise two or three centres, and carry back their scalps, in order to recover his credit with Monsieur Montcalm,

Montcalm, who had punished him for some misdemeanor. We are now preparing a quantity of combustible materials, which are to be sent by the first opportunity to Admiral Holmes in the upper river.

1759.
August.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ The two companies of grenadiers of the Royal American
“ battalions are to embark in four flat-bottomed boats at six o'clock
“ to-morrow morning, to fall down with the tide, and escort the
“ General as far as St. Joachim; they are to take a day's provision
“ with them. This detachment returns with the flood, and the men
“ are to assist the seamen in rowing. A detachment of light infan-
“ try and Bragg's regiment to march early to-morrow morning,
“ three or four miles into the woods, in the same order that An-
“ struther's marched; this corps is to keep something more to
“ the left, and then fall down into the country, supply themselves
“ with pease, or other greens, and then return to camp.”

9th.

About one o'clock this morning a fire broke out in the lower town, and, by the wind's freshening, the flames spread with great rapidity, and continued burning until ten, by which the greatest part of that quarter was destroyed*: it communicated to one of their batteries, blew up a small magazine or powder-chest, burned their platforms and carriages, and discharged some of their guns. Another fire was perceived to burst forth in the upper town at the same time, which

* The low town, in the center of which stood l'eglise de la Sainte Victoire, was completely destroyed by this conflagration; it was occasioned by one of our shells, which forced its way into a vaulted cellar, hitherto deemed bomb-proof, wherein were twenty pipes of brandy, and several smaller casks of other spirituous liquors; this was the richest and best inhabited part of the whole city, and contained the most magnificent houses, churches and public buildings excepted.

was

1759.
August.

was extinguished in less than an hour. Our artillery Officers observe, that they can now reach the north suburbs, where the Intendant's superb palace is situated; and this quarter they hope they shall soon put on the same romantic footing with the rest. — *A plan was this day sent over to General Wolfe for a fort, which, it is pretended, will be constructed on the island of Coudre, to contain fifteen hundred men, who are to garrison it this winter, in case we cannot become masters of Quebec.* A great smoke is perceived this morning on the north side, at a distance below Orleans: this is supposed to be occasioned by Captain Goreham's detachment, who are burning the settlements a-breast of the isle of Coudre. When the lower town was in flames early this morning, Mr. Wolfe ordered the piquets and grenadiers to march down to the beach, and make a feint to cross the ford leading to the point de Lest; which the enemy perceiving, beat instantly to arms, and lined their works; whereupon the General gave them a spirited discharge from all his cannon and howitzers, and did great execution among them. The batteries of the town have re-assumed a little vigour to-day, in dealing their shot and shells with great profusion, and to as little purpose as heretofore. When the last flag of truce came from the enemy, the bearer of it was told, that we were surprised at their silence, and that we took unkind our not hearing from their batteries as often of late as usual. To which Monsieur replied — 'they had intelligence from our deserters that they did no execution, and would therefore reserve their ammunition for another occasion.' He then demanded, why we did not fire as briskly on the garrison for some time past as before? And was answered to this effect: — 'We have sufficiently damaged your town already, and we do not chuse to destroy all its buildings, as we hope soon to be in possession of it.'

O R D E R S.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ The Quarter-master Serjeant is immediately to see all the bad
 “ straw burned in the front of the quarter-guard ; and a man of
 “ each tent, under the direction of an Officer, to parade, in order
 “ to cut green corn in the front of the incampment, which is to
 “ be dried, and made use of as straw.”

1759.
 August
 10th.

General Wolfe, with Colonel Carleton, &c. are gone a few miles down the river, escorted by two companies of grenadiers, on a reconnoitring party. A brisk discharging of small arms was heard to-day, for near two hours, above the town, which resembled platoon-firing. Smart cannonading and bombarding between the town and our batteries. Wind right-a-head of our fleet, which prevents the Admiral's reinforcing the squadron above. This night, at ten o'clock, we were alarmed by a volley of small arms near our camp : upon immediate inquiry, our centries informed us it was on the river, a-breast of the Point ; it proved to be a base invention called a fire organ, sent down by the enemy as a bait for some of the boats which are moored a-head of our ships. This machine was placed in a shallop, and consisted of a square frame of timber laid on the seats, and in which were fixed a number of barrels, resembling pipes in the sound-board of an organ, twenty inches in length, loaded up to their muzzles with old nails and square slugs of lead and iron, and pointed inwards : there was a groove in the frame for a train of powder, and, when it was set adrift, a slow match was left burning. A Midshipman, who was in the headmost boat, seeing the shallop falling down with the current, rowed up till he got along-side of it, and then he, with two of his men, jumped into her, when, instantly, the fire caught, and discharged the pipes

1759.
August.

among them: the Officer and two men were severely wounded, and, I am told, a man in the boat, that lay close to her, was killed.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

11th.

“ When any detachment either sees or hears notice of the ene-
 “ my, the Commander must send immediate advice of it to the
 “ General. When the escorts that cover the working parties are
 “ posted, they are to receive the enemy in that situation till the
 “ Commander thinks proper to reinforce them or call them off: in
 “ the mean time the working men are to get under arms, and wait
 “ for such orders as the Commanding Officer thinks proper to give.
 “ The General was extremely surpris'd to see the disorder that
 “ seem'd to run through the working party this morning; and
 “ foresees, that, if a stop is not immediately put to such unsol-
 “ diery proceedings, they may have very dangerous consequences.
 “ The men fired this day upon one another, and upon the light
 “ infantry; and were scatter'd in such a manner, that a few reso-
 “ lute people would easily have defeated them; it is therefore or-
 “ der'd and command'd, that, when there is any alarm of this
 “ kind, every soldier shall remain at his post till order'd to march
 “ by the proper Officer: if any man presumes to detach himself,
 “ and leave his platoon, division, or party, the Officer will make an
 “ immediate example of him. — Divine service will be performed
 “ to-morrow morning at half past ten, for Bragg's, Monckton's, ar-
 “ tillery, light infantry, and rangers; in the afternoon at five, for
 “ Anstruther's, Otway's, Lascells's, marines, and Lawrence's gre-
 “ nadiers.”

This morning some working parties were detached from the troops in the north camp into the woods, to cut fascines and pali- sadoes, with light infantry to cover them. After being settl'd at work,

1759.
August.

work, they spied a body of Indians creeping towards them ; whereupon they ran in confusion to their arms, and, without any kind of order, fired impetuously at every thing they saw, whether friends or enemies ; the General, hearing the alarm, flew to their assistance, leaving orders for an artillery Officer and two six-pounders to follow without delay. Upon the appearance of the General, the men recovered themselves, and vigorously attacked the savages in front ; another body of them attempted to flank our parties, which an Officer suspecting, by an excellent disposition, anticipated their scheme, and repulsed them ; by this time the field-pieces came up, just as the Indians were seemingly about to rally ; which completely put an end to the affair, and drove the rabble across the river with great loss ; we had about fifteen men wounded, though none killed. Captain Goreham has sent an express to the General to acquaint him, that he has burned a large settlement, and made some prisoners ; that his rangers met with some Canadians dressed like Indians, had routed them, and took a few scalps. A Serjeant and fourteen of the forty-eighth regiment, being detached to scour the environs of an advanced post, came up with a party of our rangers, and, not knowing them, as they were on the inside of a hedge, they fired, which our irregulars, under the like mistake, returned ; but the Officer of the latter, luckily discovering their error, called out to the Serjeant to prevent farther mischief ; one soldier was killed, and two wounded ; the rangers had also two men wounded. An express is arrived from Brigadier Murray, the particulars of which have not yet transpired. Our batteries fire briskly on the town to-day, without any return. The wind is at length fair for ships to pass the garrison, with a fine breeze. A Major, two Captains, six Subalterns, and two hundred men of the forty-third regiment, were ordered to embark this evening, with all their camp equipage, on board of the following ships : — on board the Leostaff frigate, sixty ; Hunter sloop, forty ; Eden and Mary, a transport, one hundred : this detachment is intended as a reinforce-

1759.
August.

ment for Brigadier Murray. Some wretched Canadian families are brought in to-day by our rangers. General Wolfe having lately dispersed some placarts throughout the country, wherein he limited the inhabitants to disperse by a certain day, and observe a neutrality; some of their Chiefs went lately to Monsieur Vandreuil, and to Monsieur Montcalm, to inquire what part to take, when the appointed time should expire? — to which they got for answer, ‘ This is a piece of policy in the British General; continue to defend your country, as ye have hitherto nobly done; for we have certain intelligence, that their fleet is only victualled at full allowance to the latter end of this month.’ — Our batteries, eastward on the fall, have again obliged the enemy’s floats to remove higher up, being inclined to edge down towards the Point de Left. This night at nine o’clock, the Leostaff, Hunter, and some transports, worked upwards, and attempted to pass the town; but, the tide of flood being almost at the height, and the wind failing them, they were obliged to put back: while they were within reach, the enemy bombarded and cannonaded them vigorously, which was most spiritedly returned by our batteries. The Chaplains of the regiments in this camp are very diligent in discharging their duty, at every convenient opportunity.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

12th. “ A return of the killed and wounded to be given in to-morrow
“ at orderly time, from the 1st to the 11th instant, both days
“ inclusive; a return to be given in at the same time of what
“ ammunition is wanting to complete each regiment and corps.
“ Provisions will be delivered to-morrow to the troops to the 17th
“ inclusive, &c. &c. &c.”

This

This morning, at day-break, our weather changed to uncommon heavy rain, which continued several hours without intermission; the wind is still fair, and blows fresh. A command of Highlanders is to go out this night, to distress the country. The town and our batteries have been respectively complaisant to-day. By deserters we are informed, that, a few days after the affair of the 31st of July, at the Point de Lest, the Sieur de Montcalm, in discourse with some of the Indian Chiefs, told them, — ‘ You see we beat the English, we drove them away, we conquered them, we defeated, them, &c. &c.’ to which the savages replied, ‘ Conquered them, and defeated them, — we will never believe that, until you drive them back to their ships; are they not still firing against Quebec, and are they not as unconcerned in their camps, as if nothing had happened?’ — This anecdote evinces that, though illiterate, as these unhappy people are, they are not deficient in good natural parts, or so easily to be imposed upon, as some travellers insinuate. At night our weather cleared up, and the wind came right a-head; the detachment intended to reinforce Brigadier Murray still remain on board of the ships.

1759.
August,

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ The General has ordered five guineas to be given to the
“ centries of Otway’s, for taking an Indian alive; whose business
“ was to surprise some negligent centinel, and assassinate him.
“ When a small party of volunteers of any regiment are inclined
“ to lay wait, during the night, for the small reconnoitring parties,
“ which the enemy may push towards the camp, the General will
“ give them leave to try it; and, if any soldier kills an Indian, or
“ takes him alive, which is still more difficult, he shall be hand-
“ somely rewarded; these parties should not consist of above four-

13th.

1759.
August.

“teen or sixteen men, unless when a Subaltern commands, and,
“in that case, they may be twenty or twenty-four men. When
“the soldiers are not employed at work, they are to dress and
“clean themselves, so as to appear under arms, and, upon all occa-
“sions, in the most soldierlike manner. Each regiment and
“corps is to parade a man of a tent to-morrow morning at six,
“in the rear of Monckton's, with their arms, and Officers in
“proportion to their numbers: they are to go out for garden-
“stuff, and are to be covered by that part of the five piquets
“of the line which is not upon duty: the whole to be
“under the command of Major Morris, Field-Officer of the
“piquet.”

Last night a great firing of cannon and small arms was heard up the country at a distance above the town; the enemy were thereby alarmed, and their drums in the garrison and camp beat to arms for a considerable time: this is supposed to have been occasioned by Admiral Holmes and Brigadier Murray in the upper river. The General bombarded the enemy's camp warmly this morning, by which one of their houses took fire, and, while they were endeavouring to extinguish it, he gave them a vigorous discharge from all his artillery, and maintained it above an hour. The detachment of the forty-third disembarked, and were ordered to dress three days' provisions. Upwards of a thousand cannon-shot, and twenty thirteen-inch shells, which came from the enemy at different times, have been collected in the precincts of our batteries, and were sent on board an ordnance-ship to be transmitted, as it is said, to Louisbourg; the soldiers are allowed two pence for a shot, two shillings and six pence for a ten-inch, and five shillings for thirteen-inch shells. Two marines deserted to-day. Nothing extraordinary at our batteries; moderate firing between them and the town: our weather gloomy; wind right a-head, and, by the deluges of rain we have had of late, the air is rendered cool, and our camp uncomfortable.

A company

A company of grenadiers from the Royal Americans, and a company of marines, both from the north camp, are this day ordered to hold themselves in readiness to relieve the Louisbourg grenadiers, who are on duty at the west of Orleans. The detachment of the forty-third regiment, which was on board the ships that made the last attempt to pass the town, marched this morning to Goreham's post, there to embark in boats, and proceed to reinforce Brigadier Murray. It is confidently said that General Wolfe has received dispatches from the Commander in chief, but through what channel is not mentioned, which makes it doubtful. *A strong fortress, to contain a garrison of three thousand men, this winter, on the island of Coudre, is again reported to be determined upon, and the plan to be very soon put in execution.* The enemy are diligently employed in repairing their batteries, and are throwing up some works on the north-east corner of the upper town, which occasions our cannonading and bombarding them to-day with great spirit. General Wolfe attacked some of the enemy's floating batteries, who were edging down to the Point de Lest, and obliged them to retire very precipitately. Fine weather, wind still perverse.

Seven marines deserted last night, and were seen crossing the river in canoes. Our new six-gun battery plays with great success against the Governor's house and the Bishop's palace. A party of two hundred Highlanders have passed over to Orleans; the enemy galled them with their floating batteries, which was spiritedly returned by the batteries eastward of the cataract. Four sailors, who have been for some time missing, were found scalped on the lower end of the isle of Orleans. Colonel Williamson is marking out ground for a new battery to destroy the citadel. General Wolfe engaged one of the floats this afternoon, and she soon after blew up. The town is warmly bombarded this evening.

1759.
August
14th.

15th.

ORDERS.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

1759.
August
16th.

“ The regiments are to give in returns to the Majors of
 “ brigade of the number of smiths, masons, carpenters, brick-
 “ layers, miners, and sawyers in their corps *. As the enemy’s
 “ light troops are continually hovering about the camp, in hopes
 “ of surprising some small guard, or some of the centinels; it
 “ is necessary to be extremely vigilant upon duty. The out-posts
 “ and guards in the redoubts are never to have less than a third of
 “ their men under arms; for an hour before day, and at least half an
 “ hour after broad day-light, the whole are to be under arms.”

A fire broke out in the town last night, and the flames spread with great rapidity; the enemy then, as in such cases, fired vigorously on our batteries, though without execution. The detachment of the forty-third regiment returned this morning from Goreham’s post; they waited the arrival of boats to take them up the river, but, the communication being interrupted by the enemy’s floats, our boats cannot pass up or down; the Major, who commanded, made an attempt to cross the river Etchemin, in order to proceed by land until he should get a-breast of Mr. Holmes’s squadron, and then make a signal to be taken on board; but the waters were so much out, occasioned by the late heavy rains, that the rivulet was not passable; one man was unfortunately drowned in the attempt, and some arms, &c. were lost, many of the soldiers being taken off their feet by the rapidity of the current, who were obliged to swim a-shore: to complete the disagreeableness of their situation, the enemy fired at them, while they were

* The frequent mention made of erecting a fortress on the island of Coudre is not merely an idle camp packet; it has been often circulated through policy; and the foregoing order, though it does not confirm such an intention, plainly refers to it.

fording,

fording, from their battery at Sillery, though without any effect. A Midshipman has made several efforts to go up the river with a packet to Brigadier Murray, but cannot succeed: when he was sent down express from Admiral Holmes's squadron to General Wolfe, he spied the enemy's floating batteries at the Toulon; whereupon he unshipped his oars and helm, directed his men to lie down in the boat, and let her drive, knowing it was tide of ebb, with the current; by this means he passed the town, if not unobserved, at least unmolested; it is probable, if the enemy did discern the boat, they supposed it might be, as the night was dark, an old tree, or piece of timber, floating up and down with the tide; a circumstance not uncommon in this river. The weather changed this evening, which brought the wind about, but it did not continue long fair; our new batteries are in great forwardness.

1759.
August.

O R D E R S.

“ Mr. Cameron, a volunteer in the light infantry of General Lascelles's regiment, having distinguished himself in a remarkable manner in the defence of a house, with only a Serjeant, Corporal, and sixteen men of Lascelles's light infantry, against a body of Savages and Canadians greatly superior in number, the General has ordered that the first vacant commission in the army be given to Mr. Cameron, in acknowledgement of his good conduct and very gallant behaviour. A flanking party of the twenty-eighth regiment, commanded by a Serjeant, distinguished themselves upon the same occasion, and hastened to the assistance of his friends with very great spirit.”

17th.

Part of the town took fire again last night, but, there being no wind, and a heavy rain, it was soon got under. Such of the marines as are foreigners are ordered on board their ships, to prevent farther desertions. The rangers brought in a parcel of sheep and other cattle to-day. The floating stages which we made were never used,

and!

1759.
August.

and are now all ordered to be torn up, *to be sent* (as it is said) *to Cou-dre, and applied to the building barracks and hospitals.* Yesterday, on the north side, a party of Indians were discovered, in number between two and three hundred, by a small party of men under the command of the volunteer * of the light infantry company of the forty-seventh regiment, who is so justly distinguished by General Wolfe in the orders of this day. They first shewed themselves, and then retired to a house at a small distance, whence they drubbed the savages very gallantly. The General, upon the alarm, flew to their assistance with the piquets, sustained by a detachment from the line: upon sight of these troops, they took to flight over the river, dragging their killed and wounded with them, to the number of fifteen, or more, according to their practice; if the General, with his succours, had not appeared quite so soon, the Indians would have been totally cut off by Colonel Howe and the light infantry, who, at the first firing, took to the woods for that purpose: they gave the rascals, however, a brisk discharge, as they were going off. The town and our batteries were silent all last night and to-day, until two o'clock in the afternoon, when they broke out, and a smart cannonading and bombardment ensued on both sides. The new batteries we are erecting are to mount nineteen twenty-four pounders. A storm is strongly talked of, in which the Admiral, it is said, will assist with a few ships and some thousands of seamen. There was one man killed and three wounded at our batteries this evening; one of whom died soon after, and another underwent the amputation of an arm; *it is remarkable, that this is the first death that has happened, by shot or shell from the town, since we first broke ground † within the range of their artillery.*

* I regret that I cannot particularise Mr. Cameron by his Christian appellation, as there are several of the same name in the army.

† The second of July; and the 12th we opened our batteries.

O R D E R S.

O R D E R S.

“ If a soldier pretends to dispute the authority of an Officer of
 “ another corps under whose command he is, and if any soldier pre-
 “ sumes to use any indecent language to the non-commissioned
 “ Officers of his own, or any other corps, such soldier shall be
 “ punished in an exemplary manner. The regiments upon the
 “ establishment of seven hundred men will, upon application to
 “ Mr. Porter, the Pay-master General, receive five hundred pounds
 “ on account; and those of a thousand men, seven hundred pounds.
 “ Divine service will be performed to-morrow morning at ten
 “ o’clock, and four in the afternoon, &c.”

1759.
 August
 18th.

We have supported a brisk fire upon the town all this last night and to-day. In the afternoon they gave us three shells and about twenty shot, with no better success than usual. As some sloop were dropping down to General Wolfe’s camp with provisions, the enemy bombarded them from their mortar battery above the Point de Lest, and the compliment was returned from our battery on the eastern eminence by the fall. A few prisoners were brought in by the rangers. The chief Engineer disapproves of storming Quebec, as an enterprise extremely dangerous, and without any prospect of succeeding, particularly as the fleet cannot assist us, their guns not having sufficient elevation to affect the upper town; Major M’Kellar (who is well acquainted with all the interior parts of the place) is also of opinion, that, if we were even masters of the lower town, we could neither carry our point, nor continue in possession of it.

The weather excessively hot for some days. Divine service performed at different hours for the convenience of the troops. Nothing extraordinary at our batteries. At ten o’clock this night our camp was alarmed by a discharging of small arms off the point upon the river; this was occasioned by one of the enemy’s watch-boats and our’s having met in the dark, whereupon a scuffle ensued, and

19th.

1759.
August.

Monfieur ſheered off, after exchanging a volley : we had one failor killed, and two wounded ; the lofs * of the enemy is unknown to us. Cool weather, gloomy air, with a Britiſh wind to paſs the town. A great firing of cannon was heard early this morning above Quebec. The enemy having preſumed to fire ſeveral muſkets into Mr. Wolfe's camp, and wound one of his advanced centries, he retaliated it by a diſcharge of all his cannon and howitzers. The detachment under Captain Goreham, that went down the river the 6th inſtant, returned this afternoon : at ſetting out, they croſſed over to Orleans in boats, and embarked at the lower end of that iſland in ſmall trading ſloops. After they paſſed l'iſle de Madame, they bore down upon the Zephir ſloop of war, who was cruizing in the river, Captain Goreham being charged with a particular meſſage for the Commander of her, but, as it was late in the evening, and there being many creeks and bays yet unknown to us, where it is not improbable but the enemy might have ſmall craft concealed, the Zephir fired upon them, and continued to do ſo for a conſiderable time, not chuſing to know them in the dark. At length, Mr. Goreham, ordering his veſſels to lie too, took to his boat, and rowed up within hailing of the Zephir ; and, telling who he was, and that he brought ſome commands from the Admiral and General, he was taken on board ; luckily there was no miſchief done in this blundering rencounter. The ſloop of war then taking the detachment under convoy, they came to an anchor off the iſland of Coudre, and next morning, at day-break, they got into their boats, and rowed to Paul's bay ; when they came within reach of the ſhore, they were ſaluted with a ſhower of muſketry, by which one man was killed, and eight were wounded ; among the latter was a Midſhipman (dangerouſly) and two failors ; before the villagers could load again, the boats were grounded, and the troops inſtantly pushed on ſhore, charged, and

* I was told, at Quebec, it was not a regular watch-boat. Eight volunteers of the enemy thought to amuſe themſelves and ſurpriſe one of our boats ; they had two killed, and three wounded, one of whom died after lingering three weeks.

routed

1759.
August.

routed the wretched inhabitants. Captain Goreham, finding the houses abandoned, set fire to the village, and destroyed every building therein, except the church; on the door of which he fixed up an advertisement of the General's, informing the Canadians, "that the
 " rigorous measures he now pursued, and should certainly persevere
 " in, were occasioned by the contempt they shewed to the manifesto he published in June, and to the gracious offers he therein
 " proposed to them; moreover, that they made such ungrateful returns, in practising the most unchristian-like barbarities against
 " his troops on all occasions, that he could no longer refrain, with
 " justice to himself and his army, chastising them as they deserved,
 " &c." This detachment took twenty head of black cattle, forty sheep and hogs, a great quantity of poultry, and an immense deal of plunder, consisting of books, apparel, and household-stuff of various kinds. They had a Swiss for their guide, who had been a Captain of militia, also a resident for several years in the township of St. Paul, and deserted from the enemy some time before. Monsieur de Vaudreuil had much confidence in this fellow, and gave him the command of all the men in that district who were able to bear arms, with orders to harass us, as often as opportunity should offer, by landing small parties on the east end of Orleans, the island of Coudre, &c. "and, if he should make two or more British Officers prisoners, to reserve one only for intelligence, and scalp the
 " others; all sailors and private soldiers were to have no quarters
 " granted them." Among the Priest's papers there was a letter from the Governor-General to him, with positive commands, if he could possibly discover the Swiss Captain (alluding to that deserter) to hang him instantly, without a moment's hesitation or ceremony. His Excellency, in another letter to this reverend Father, gave him a relation of the attempt we made at the Point de Lest on the 31st ult. wherein, he said, 'they had beat us off with great loss, and
 ' had burned two of our best frigates, &c.'" The Priest was ordered, 'to be very diligent and exact in watching all ships passing

1759.
August.

‘ up or down the river, with or without troops on board ; if possible
‘ to surprise some of our small craft at anchor, and to be punctual
‘ in transmitting reports of all his observations, and of every occur-
‘ rence, &c.’ By the deserter above-mentioned we are informed, that
two thousand Canadians have been permitted to withdraw from the
army to reap their harvest. A heavy storm of rain in the evening,
with great thunder and lightning.

21st.

Notwithstanding the quantity of cattle brought in from time to
time by our light troops, we are frequently reduced to eat horse-flesh,
beef, mutton, &c. being reserved for the hospitals. The Indian
prisoner, who was on board the Admiral's ship, threw himself into
the river last night, and made his escape : the centries on deck fired
after him, and boats put off in hopes to recover him ; but, as the
savages in general are dexterous in swimming and diving, their
searches were fruitless. We fire a little on the town to-day with-
out any return ; — the weather is so extremely wet and disagreeable
that very little advantage can now be reaped any-where. At noon
General Wolfe discharged some howitzers into the enemy's camp.
*The project of erecting a fortress on the island of Coudre, for a gar-
rison of three thousand men, is laid aside for want of proper materials,
and the season being too far advanced for such an undertaking. The
enterprise of storming Quebec is also given up, as too desperate to hope
for success.*

22d.

It is with the greatest concern to the whole army, that we are
now informed of our amiable General's being very ill of a slow fe-
ver : the soldiers lament him exceedingly, and seemed apprehen-
sive of this event, before we were ascertained of it, by his not
visiting this camp * for several days past. Our new batteries are to
mount nineteen guns, (it is said some twelve and) twenty-four
pounders : we talk of erecting another, to the left of the whole,
for five guns ; which will augment our number to thirty-six pieces

* At Point de Levi.

of cannon, besides mortars. As another fire-raft was expected last night, the transports and small craft were previously ordered to fall down a-stern of the fleet. Alarm-posts for the troops in this camp are appointed to-day in public orders. Our batteries are now limited to twenty-five rounds in twenty-four hours *per* gun, and the mortars to forty-five. A boat, passing from the lower town to Charles's river, was this day knocked to pieces by a gun-shot : out of five passengers we could only discern two who waded a-shore. It blows fresh down the river. Mornings and evenings raw and cold.

1759.
August.

Early this morning the troops eastward of the fall began to burn some settlements in their neighbourhood ; presently after the alarm-bells were rung at Beauport, and the out-parties of the enemy assembled in their camp. In a note from an Officer on the north side, he tells me, ' he is just returned from a scout of twelve miles, ' and that the Canadians are beginning to reap their pease and barley.' The General was lately heard to say in conversation, ' that he ' would chearfully sacrifice a leg or an arm to be in possession of ' Quebec.' Goreham's post was attacked this morning by one of the enemy's floating batteries : they had the presumption to come within the range of our musketry, but got such a warm reception, that they were soon obliged to retire with great precipitation ; among their complement of hands on board four only were able to row her off, and they did not even attempt to fire a stern-chace in their retreat. Some sailors went out, contrary to repeated orders, to gather pease and vegetables ; a party of the country-people fired upon them, whereby one was killed on the spot, and another was brought in mortally wounded. The garrison threw about a dozen shot and three shells at our batteries this afternoon, in the space of two hours, without any success. A Priest, with about four score of his parishioners, have fortified themselves in a house, a few miles to the eastward of our camp, on the north side of the river, where they indiscreetly pretend to brave our troops : a detachment of light infantry, with a field-piece and a howitzer, are to be sent to reduce them.

23d.

I crossed

1759.
August
24th.

I crossed the river this morning to wait on the General, and receive his orders for this brigade; this is the first and only opportunity I had of being in that camp, where no pains have been spared to render it impregnable: a tolerable house stood convenient here for Mr. Wolfe's quarters, but he was so ill above stairs as not to be able to come to dinner. There being no particular commands for me, and as I had some spare time on my hands, I ventured to take a walk to the westward, and view more distinctly the Leap (as the French term it) of Montmorencie, and the enemy's intrenchments: this natural curiosity appears, from the south shore, to be much higher than it is in reality; I believe it does not exceed fifty feet, if so much, though others think differently, from its level of the beach, where it falls in a perpendicular line; and the rivulet which supplies it is so inconsiderable, not surpassing thirty feet in breadth, (though it contracts gradually towards the bottom, like an artificial ditch in an intrenchment, but not altogether so regular) that it is amazing to see so stupendous a cataract from such an insignificant brook: this I can no otherwise take upon me to account for, than upon a supposition that this body of water is considerable towards its source, and its being reduced, at the south end, to the narrow limits of a stream, causes it to rush down the cliff with a strength and rapidity not to be conceived *. I had very nigh paid dear for my inquisitiveness; for, while I stood upon the eminence with a paper and pencil in my hand, making some observations on this cascade, the advantageous situation of the enemy on the opposite side of it, with the superiority of this ground over the left of theirs in point of height, and the natural strength of the country all round me, I was hastily called to by one of our centinels, when, throwing my eyes about,

* In some modern maps, that I have seen, of the basin of Quebec, and the circumjacent country, this cataract is laid down at three hundred and sixty-six feet, which, I am persuaded, is a most egregious mistake; for the rising ground immediately to the eastward of it, still considerably higher, cannot exceed, if it even measures, one hundred and fifty feet from its submit to the level of the beach below, taking it also in a perpendicular line.

I saw

1759.
August.

I saw a Frenchman creeping under the eastern extremity of their breast-work, next the main river, to fire at me ; this obliged me to retire as fast as I could out of his reach, and, making up to the centry to thank him for his attention, he told me the fellow had snapped his piece twice, and the second time it flashed in the pan, at the instant when I turned away from the fall. Having satisfied my curiosity, and not finding myself disposed to give Monsieur another chance at this time, on so trivial an occasion, I returned to the head quarters. An Officer of the Royal Americans trooping off the quater-guard, after being relieved, had one of his legs broken by a random musket-shot from the enemy * : I am amazed accidents of this kind have not more frequently happened from the vicinity of the two camps ; whence it appears to me, that the Sieur de Montcalm is determined to adhere to his prudent system of acting upon the defensive, because it is evident he might at first have routed General Wolfe's troops from the east side of the rivulet, or at least to a greater distance, if he had foreseen any bad consequences from our possession of that ground, or any real advantage that could accrue to us over his army by taking post there.—In the evening I returned to Point Levi : the enemy were very complaisant, as we passed and repassed, by not firing at our boat from their battery above the Point de Lest, according to their custom. A flag of truce came down to-day, with an account of the death of the gallant Captain Ouchterloney, who was wounded and taken prisoner the 31st. *ult.* his baggage, that had been forwarded to him at his request, was faithfully returned. The Priest, who fortified himself on the north side of the river, sent a written invitation to an Officer who commanded in a house in his neighbourhood, ' to honour him ' with his company to dinner, with an assurance, that he, and ' any Officer of his detachment, who would be kind enough to accompany him, should return with the greatest safety : ' he added, — ' that, as the English Officer fought for his King and for glory, he

* He did not long survive this disaster.

' hoped

1759.
August.

‘ hoped he himself would be excused in fighting for his poor parishioners, and defending his country :’ to which, after a polite apology for not being able to accept of the civility, the Officer subjoined, ‘ That, he flattered himself, he should soon have the happiness of entertaining the gallant Priest, and his adherents, in the British camp.’

A Gunner deserted this morning, and was taken up, about eight miles off, by an advanced party of rangers: they found him employed in making a raft, on which he proposed to cross the river. It is confidently reported that this camp is soon to be attacked by a large detachment of the enemy, under Monsieur de Levis; that it is to be a night affair, and attempted by surprise. The town threw five shells at our batteries to-day, but there was no mischief done: we continue to keep the place in ruin.

25th.

Our brigade are ordered to throw up some additional works for the security of this camp; a few prisoners were brought in to-day by a party of rangers. The unfortunate Priest is defeated; a detachment of light troops laid an ambuscade in the skirts of the wood near to his fortified house, and, as soon as the field-piece was brought up, and began to play, he, with his men, sallied out, when, falling into the ambush, thirty of them, with their leader, were surrounded, killed, and scalped; the reason of their being treated with such cruelty proceeded from the wretched parishioners having disguised themselves like Indians: in this rencounter we had five men wounded. Brigadier Monckton has acquainted the troops here, by order of General Wolfe, that he has received intelligence of an attack menaced against this camp, or the west Point of Orleans, and that it is to be put in execution, probably, this night. — The parish of Richet, with the stately house lately occupied by the indiscreet Priest, called Château Richet, are now in flames. At nine o'clock this night Brigadier Murray returned from the upper river: he destroyed a magazine at Chambaud, consisting of provisions, ammunition, spare cloathing, with other stores and baggage of the French

French army, took several prisoners, and obliged the enemy to burn a brigantine of two hundred tons; this however was not effected without some loss, Mr. Murray having made two different attempts to land, before he could carry his point. By fundry letters that were found, and are confirmed by some fashionable prisoners, we have agreeable accounts of General Amherst's success at Ticonderoga and Crown-Point, the enemy being obliged to abandon those important posts, upon the approach of his artillery; and Monsieur Bourlemacque is retired to a strong pass at isle au Noix, on the lake Champlain, with his forces, amounting to near three thousand men; where they are fortified with a resolution to defend it, as they give out, to the last extremity. Through the same channel we have the happy news of the reduction of Niagara, by a detachment of Mr. Amherst's army, commanded by Brigadier-General Prideaux, consisting of three regiments of regulars, some provincials, and a large body of Indians, under Sir William Johnson; but that unfortunately the Brigadier, and another Officer of distinction, were killed. We are likewise assured, that the whole number of men in arms throughout this province do not exceed twenty-five thousand, including regulars, Indians, and Canadians, from the age of sixteen to seventy: that the latter are very discontented, and would cheerfully surrender their capital, if they had people of resolution among them to excite and encourage a revolt, rather than see their country thus groaning and bleeding under the calamities of war. The enemy's ships, in the upper river, had this advantage over Admiral Holmes's division, that they could easily lighten, by sending their guns, ballast, &c. a-shore, to inable them to pass any interruptions in the navigation, which the Admiral could not effect, the country being every-where fortified, and the same attention paid to the defence of it, that we have experienced below, and in the circumjacent parts of Quebec. Wherever Brigadier Murray met with any opposition or annoyance, he made severe reprisals, leaving his reasons behind him in a written paper affixed

1759.
August.

1759.
August.

to the doors of their churches; by which others of the unhappy natives profited, they permitting his troops to pass through several villages unmolested. The enemy have got a squadron of three hundred light cavalry, well accoutered and appointed, to act occasionally on foot or horse-back, as circumstances may require. A soldier of the forty-eighth regiment was found scalped, and otherwise most inhumanly butchered in a field of pease, about three hundred yards W. S. W. of our batteries: His Excellency General Wolfe is on the recovery, to the inconceivable joy of the whole army.

26th.

The troops in this camp were very alert last night, prepared to receive the enemy; but unluckily they disappointed us: there were a few popping shots fired by our centries who were advanced above the batteries, and imagined they saw an armed party making towards them; except which, we had no other alarm on this side; neither was there any disturbance on the Point of Orleans, as had been also expected. A gentleman at Quebec has written to a provincial Officer *, who was a prisoner there, to request he would obtain a protection from the General for his country-seat on the island of Orleans: as that person was always remarkable for great humanity and politeness to British captives, his suit is cheerfully granted. A Serjeant of the thirty-fifth regiment, a bold desperate fellow, deserted across the fall to the enemy; some cannon and musketry were fired after him, but he escaped without any accident. Our batteries and the town exchanged many shot and shells to-day; our weather now warm and pleasant.

27th.

The fifteenth regiment, who have been in the upper river, re-passed the town last night in flat-bottomed boats, and returned to camp; the enemy did not perceive them. An assistant Gunner of the marines had his head shot off at our batteries, by his gun's not being properly spunged before he loaded her; another was severely

* This is Mr. Stobo, an Officer of great merit, who had been an occasional Major of the provincials, and, for particular good services, was rewarded with a company in the fifteenth regiment of foot.

wounded.

wounded by the same disaster. A fair wind up the river, which blows fresh; moderate firing at our batteries. About nine o'clock this night the Leostaff frigate, Hunter sloop, and two transport cats passed the town; the enemy gave them a most tremendous fire, which was vigorously returned on our part, and continued above an hour; our pleasant weather is changed again to rain.

1759.
August.

We heard a heavy discharging of small arms, last night, in the rear of the left of the enemy's intrenchments, towards the upper ford. The Hunter sloop, in passing the town, had one man killed, and two dangerously wounded; which were the only accidents that happened to any of these four ships.

28th.

For these two days we have had fine weather, with refreshing breezes. This afternoon all the men off duty, with the piquets of this brigade, were ordered out to strip houses, boards being wanted to floor our mens' tents for the preservation of their health. The eldest Captain commanded the whole; we saw some Canadians, at a distance, reaping, who took to their arms, and ran off, as soon as they discovered us; we returned in the evening without any annoyance from these unhappy people. Our troops, eastward of Montmorencie, are preparing to evacuate that ground; the enemy's batteries, westward of the cataract; cannonaded the boats that were passing to General Wolfe's camp, in order to bring off the sick, women, and heavy baggage; but his Excellency, by a superior fire from all his cannon and howitzers, soon silenced them. The discharging of small arms in the rear of the left of the enemy's intrenchments, on the night of the 27th, was occasioned by a false alarm in the camp of their Indians, from an apprehension that our troops were in motion, and endeavouring to pass the upper ford. We hear a smart firing of cannon and musketry this evening, at a small distance above the town. No extraordinary occurrences at our batteries these last forty-eight hours, they and the town remaining quiet.

29th.

1759.
August
30th.

A company of rangers, on a scout towards Beaumont, eastward, surprised about twenty Canadians reaping their corn, who instantly took to their arms, and made to a coppice that covered the road, at half a mile's distance, intending to way-lay them; they gave our rangers a fire before they were within reach, which discovered their design; whereupon the Captain retired a little way, formed his men into three divisions, detached one to the right, and another to the left, while the third moved on at a gentle pace: upon the center party's advancing, the enemy fired again, and immediately the other divisions got round, and rushed upon them unexpectedly: five of those wretches were killed and scalped, and four were made prisoners; the rangers had two men slightly wounded, who returned to the field where the Canadians had been reaping, and found a bag of bread, a second of powder, and a third of letters; many of them I read, which breathed most emphatically of misery and distress. A scalp was brought in this evening, with two prisoners, by another party of rangers, from the S. S. W. quarter. A Captain, four Subalterns, and one hundred and seventy volunteers, of the forty-third regiment, with an Officer and thirty marines, are under orders this night, to be ready at a moment's warning to go upon a particular service.

31st.

The small parties commanded by Serjeants, who have been hitherto advanced in the front, for the security of the north camp, are discontinued, the piquets being ordered for that duty. General Wolfe appeared in his camp to-day, for the first time since his late illness. A French regular deserted, this morning, across the rivulet of Montmorencie; he confirms the intelligence we received before, respecting the great success of the army, under the Commander in chief, and of the corps under the late Brigadier Prideaux: he adds that two Officers, and four Mohawk Indians*, who were

* Two of these Mohawks were roasted to death by the French at Trois Rivières, in presence of the other two, who were scalped alive, carried to Montreal, and hanged in chains; the Officers, I have been informed, were put in irons, and otherwise very rigorously treated.

coming exprefs from General Amherft to this army, were taken by the enemy near Les Trois Rivières. The town and our batteries are quiet to-day: the wind is fair for fhips to pafs to the upper river. The foregoing command of volunteers and marines, with a detachment from the brigades on the north fide, and a large corps of rangers, embarked this evening, the whole commanded by Major Scott; they are to be convoyed down the river, as far as there are any fettlements, by a frigate and a floop of war, with orders to lay wafte fuch parifhes as fhall prefume to perfift in their oppofition. We are drawing off our cannon from General Wolfe's camp.

1759.
August.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencie.

“ The piquets of the line are to lie in the front of the camp,
 “ in fuch manner as the Brigadier-General of the day fhall direct
 “ the Field Officer to poft them, except a Subaltern and twenty of
 “ Monckton's, who are to relieve that part of the piquet advanced
 “ on the left at the ufual hour; the piquets are not to go out till
 “ twelve o'clock. Two boats will be appointed at nine this night
 “ for each regiment, one to take the baggage that will not be ab-
 “ folutely neceffary on board the transports appointed for the regi-
 “ ment or corps, the other to carry the neceffary heavy baggage
 “ to Point Levi. The Quarter-mafters and Camp Colour-men to
 “ attend at the beach, where they will receive their inftructions
 “ from Colonel Carlton.”

1759.
Sept.
1st.

The Seahorfe frigate, two cats, and two floops, paffed into the upper river laft night between eleven and twelve o'clock, which occafioned a furious firing between the town and our batteries; they had a moft favourable breeze at E. S. E. which blew fresh. Some rangers, who did not embark yefterday, having evacuated their pofts in order to join Major Scott, a party of the enemy immediately ventured to make their appearance within fight of our batteries, upon which

1759.
Sept.

which a detachment of light infantry were ordered to hunt them, and to replace the rangers in that quarter. The ships got safe up last night without any accident; others are under orders to pass with the first favourable opportunity. The troops on the north side are burning and destroying the houses and harvest in their neighbourhood. The enemy's batteries above the Point de Lest annoy our boats passing and repassing between the western point of Orleans and the beach eastward of the cascade, which causes much firing into their camp from the General's artillery. Several pieces of brass cannon, twelves and twenty-four pounders, were drawn up to our batteries, and we are throwing up another redoubt there. Some French letters have been intercepted by our rangers; in one of them we learn, that Monsieur Montcalm has hanged two Canadians, and whipped several others, for quitting the army without his permission; and that he has promised to discharge them all by the 25th of this month, at which time he pretends that our fleet and army will sail down the river. Monsieur Vaudreuil, in his letters to the Priests in the several parishes of the lower country, expresses his surprise at their disobedience to his orders, in not concealing their cattle within the more interior woods of their districts, to prevent their falling into our hands; his Excellency reprimands them for this neglect with great *hauteur*, and enjoins them to pay more respect to his commands for the time to come, on pain of incurring his highest displeasure. In a letter to one of those spiritual guides at a place called the South River, a considerable way to the eastward of this camp, he commands him to pay the strictest attention to the care of Monsieur Bois Hibert's batteaus and shallops, to enable that Officer, with his partisans, to return to his government of Acadia after our departure, which, he pretends, 'will soon take place;' he likewise orders the Priest to save and barrel up a large quantity of eels against the winter. It is privately rumoured, with some confidence, that the main body of our army is shortly to be conveyed above the town, to endeavour to force a landing on the north side of the river, between Cape Rouge and Cape Diamond.

ORDERS.

O R D E R S.

Camp at Montmorencio.

“ The tents of all the corps are to be struck this evening when
 “ dark, and carried down at eight o'clock to the boats on the beach,
 “ under Anstruther's regiment; there will be a boat assigned to each
 “ corps to carry them off; these boats must be unloaded at Point
 “ Levi before high water, that they may return with the ebb: a
 “ proper Officer will attend.”

1759.
Sept.
2d.

AFTER ORDERS in the Evening.

“ The troops are to march to-morrow morning, and embark
 “ for Point Levi; the signal for their moving will be the burn-
 “ ing of a barn before Brigadier Townshend's house: those de-
 “ tachments which occupy houses are, when they evacuate them,
 “ to leave a small party, who are to set them on fire, and then
 “ join the main body. Bragg's regiment to march first, and
 “ will be directed by Brigadier Townshend; Lascelles's next, then
 “ Anstruther's, and, lastly, Otway's; these three regiments are to
 “ take the road behind Anstruther's camp; the two howitzers
 “ are to be carried down by Lascelles's. Colonel Howe's light
 “ infantry will form the rear-guard of the whole, according to
 “ the particular instructions given him. When the troops are
 “ drawn up on the beach, they are to leave an interval between
 “ Anstruther's and Lascelles's for the light infantry.”

SECOND AFTER ORDERS.

“ The regiments are to repair to their alarm-posts this night at
 “ twelve o'clock; they are to conceal themselves intirely after
 “ day-light, so as to try to induce the enemy to attack them;
 “ they will observe this direction to the very moment in which
 “ the

1759.
Sept.

“ the signal will be made. As Otway's regiment have the large
 “ redoubt, and the grenadiers' redoubt in their alarm-posts, they
 “ are to send a piquet to the former, and the grenadiers to the lat-
 “ ter, immediately after dark. Lascelles's regiment is to send, as
 “ soon as it is dark, a Subaltern and twenty men to the lower bat-
 “ tery; this Officer is to conceal his people after day-light, and to
 “ join his regiment, when he perceives they are on the march to the
 “ beach: no fires to be made by the men in their alarm-posts.”

General Wolfe is preparing to withdraw his troops from the ground eastward of the cataract; for this purpose he has sent over all his artillery, stores, baggage, tents, &c. Some of the regiments will incamp here, and others are to remain on the island of Orleans until farther orders: the settlements on that agreeable spot have, for the most part, shared the same fate with the rest of the country, wherever our light troops have been detached. Two French regulars deserted across the rivulet of Montmorencie. We fired vigorously on the town last night. The enemy cannonaded our boats passing between this point, the west of Orleans, and the shore occupied by General Wolfe; they beat one of them to pieces, in which were seven men, six of whom were drowned. The wind still continues favourable for ships to pass the town. The garrison are making merlins and embrasures to their great barbet battery next the basin; our batteries retard these works considerably. A sloop of war is under orders to sail to England with dispatches from the Admiral and General. General Wolfe is endeavouring to draw the flower of the French Army, from their strong intrenched camp, to an engagement on his own ground, before he abandons it.

The

The killed, wounded, and missing of this army, in the different services where we have been employed, since our arrival before Quebec, amount to

1759:
Sept.
2d.

	K.	W.	M.	Total of every Rank, Regulars, Marines, Artillery, and Rangers.
Commissioned Officers	10	47		
Serjeants —	9	26		
Drummers —	00	7		
Rank and file —	163	575	17	
Total —	182	655	17	854

Being now come to that period at which the General drew up a summary of the various transactions of this armament, since our arrival before Quebec, I take the liberty, *in compliance with the particular desire of several gentlemen, whose names are prefixed to this work*, to annex here a transcript of that review comprehended in his Excellency's letter to the Ministry, as it is not only the best and most lively recapitulation that can be made of our sundry proceedings to this day, but also demonstrates, in a great measure, the authenticity of my labours :

‘ The obstacles we have met with, in the operations of the campaign, are much greater than we had reason to expect, or could foresee ; not so much from the number of the enemy (though superior to us) as from the natural strength of the country, which the Marquis de Montcalm seems wisely to depend upon. When I learned that succours of all kinds had been thrown into Quebec ; that five battalions of regular troops, completed from the best of the inhabitants of the country, some of the troops of the colony, and every Canadian that was able to bear arms, besides several nations of savages, had taken the field in a very advantageous situation ; I could not flatter myself that I should be able to reduce the place. I fought, however, an occasion to attack their army,

VOL. II.

G

‘ knowing

1759.
Sept.

‘ knowing well that with these troops I was able to fight, and hoping
‘ that a victory might disperse them. We found them incamped,
‘ along the shore of Beauport, from the river St. Charles to the fall
‘ of Montmorencie, and intrenched in every inaccessible part.
‘ The 27th of June we landed upon the island of Orleans; but,
‘ receiving a message from the Admiral, that there was reason to
‘ think the enemy had artillery and a force upon the Point de
‘ Levi, I detached Brigadier Monckton with four battalions to
‘ drive them from thence. He passed the river the 29th at night,
‘ and marched the next day to the Point; he obliged the enemy’s
‘ irregulars to retire, and possessed himself of that post: the
‘ advanced parties, upon this occasion, had two or three skirmishes
‘ with the Canadians and Indians, with little loss on either side.
‘ Colonel Carleton marched with a detachment to the westernmost
‘ Point of Orleans, whence our operations were likely to begin.
‘ It was absolutely necessary to possess these two points, and fortify
‘ them; because from either the one or the other the enemy might
‘ it impossible for any ship to lie in the basin of Quebec, or even
‘ within two miles of it. Batteries of cannon and mortars were erected
‘ with great dispatch on the Point of Levi, to bombard the town
‘ and magazines, and to injure the works and batteries: the enemy,
‘ perceiving these works in some forwardness, passed the river with
‘ sixteen hundred men to attack and destroy them. Unluckily they
‘ fell into confusion, fired upon one another, and went back again;
‘ by which we lost an opportunity of defeating this large detach-
‘ ment. The effect of this artillery has been so great, though
‘ across the river, that the upper town is considerably damaged,
‘ and the lower town intirely destroyed. The works, for the
‘ security of our hospitals and stores upon the isle of Orleans,
‘ being finished, on the 9th of July, at night, we passed the north
‘ channel, and incamped near the enemy’s left, the river Montmo-
‘ rencie between us. The next morning Captain Danks’s company
‘ of rangers, posted in a wood to cover some workmen, were at-
‘ tacked

1759.
Sept.

‘ tacked and defeated by a body of Indians, and had so many killed
‘ and wounded as to be almost disabled for the rest of the campaign :
‘ the enemy also suffered in this affair, and were, in their turn, dri-
‘ ven off by the nearest troops. The ground to the eastward of
‘ the fall seemed to be, as it really is, higher than that on the
‘ enemy’s side, and to command it in a manner that might be
‘ made useful to us. There is besides a ford below the fall,
‘ which may be passed for some hours in the latter part of the
‘ ebb, and beginning of the flood tide; and I had hopes that
‘ possibly means might be found of passing the river above, so as
‘ to fight the Marquis de Montcalm upon terms of less disadvantage
‘ than directly attacking his intrenchments. In reconnoitring the
‘ river Montmorencie, we found it fordable at a place about three
‘ miles up; but the opposite bank was intrenched, and so steep and
‘ woody, that it was to no purpose to attempt a passage there.
‘ The escort was twice attacked by the Indians, who were as often
‘ repulsed; but in these rencounters we had forty, Officers and men,
‘ killed and wounded. The 18th of July two men of war, two
‘ armed sloops, and two transports, with some troops on board,
‘ passed by the town without any loss, and got into the upper
‘ river. This enabled me to reconnoitre the country above, where
‘ I found the same attention on the enemy’s side, and great difficul-
‘ ties on our’s, arising from the nature of the ground, and the
‘ obstacles to our communication with the fleet. But what I feared
‘ most was, that, if we should land between the town and the river
‘ Cape Rouge, the body first landed could not be reinforced, before
‘ they were attacked by the enemy’s whole army. Notwithstanding
‘ these difficulties, I thought once of attempting it at St. Michael’s,
‘ about three miles above the town: but, perceiving that the
‘ enemy jealous of the design, were preparing against it, and had
‘ actually brought artillery and a mortar, which, being so near to
‘ Quebec, they could increase as they please, to play upon the
‘ shipping; and as it must have been many hours before we could

1759.
Sept.

' attack them, even supposing a favourable night for the boats to pass
 ' by the town unhurt; it seemed so hazardous that I thought it best to
 ' desist. However, to divide the enemy's force, and to draw their
 ' attention as high up the river as possible, and to procure some
 ' intelligence, I sent a detachment, under the command of Colonel
 ' Carleton, to land at the Point de Tremble, to attack whatever
 ' he might find there, bring off some prisoners, and all the
 ' useful papers he could get. I had been informed, that a number
 ' of the inhabitants of Quebec had retired to that place, and that
 ' probably we should find a magazine of provisions there. The
 ' Colonel was fired upon by a body of Indians, the moment he
 ' landed; but they were soon dispersed, and driven into the woods:
 ' he searched for magazines, but to no purpose; brought off some
 ' prisoners, and returned with little loss. After this business I came
 ' back to Montmorencie, where I found that Brigadier Townshend
 ' had, by a superior fire, prevented the French from erecting a
 ' battery on the bank of the river, whence they intended to cannonade
 ' our camp. I now resolved to take the first opportunity which
 ' presented itself of attacking the enemy, though posted to great
 ' advantage, and every-where prepared to receive us. As the men
 ' of war cannot, for want of sufficient depth of water, come
 ' near enough to the enemy's intrenchments to annoy them in
 ' the least, the Admiral had prepared two transports, drawing
 ' but little water, which, upon occasion, could be run a-ground
 ' to favour a descent. With the help of these vessels, which I
 ' understood would be carried by the tide close in shore, I proposed
 ' to make myself master of a detached redoubt near to the water's
 ' edge*, and whose situation appeared to be out of musket-shot
 ' of the intrenchment upon the hill: if the enemy supported
 ' this detached piece, it would necessarily bring on an engagement,
 ' what we most wished for; and, if not, I should have it in my

* This place is called, by the French, Point de Left.

1759
Sept.

power to examine their situation, so as to be able to determine where we could best attack them. Preparations were accordingly made for an engagement. The 31st of July, in the forenoon, the boats of the fleet were filled with grenadiers, and a part of Brigadier Monckton's brigade from the Point of Levi: the two brigades under the Brigadiers Townshend and Murray were ordered to be in readiness to pass the ford, when it should be thought necessary. To facilitate the passage of this corps, the Admiral had placed the Centurion in the channel, so that she might check the fire of the lower battery, which commanded the ford: this ship was of great use, as her fire was very judiciously directed. A great quantity of artillery stores was placed upon the eminence, so as to batter and enfilade the left of their intrenchments. From the vessel which ran a-ground, nearest in, I observed that the redoubt was too much commanded to be kept without very great loss; and the more, as the two armed ships could not be brought near enough to cover both with their artillery and musketry, which I at first conceived they might. But, as the enemy seemed in some confusion, and we were prepared for an action, I thought it a proper time to make an attempt upon their intrenchment. Orders were sent to the Brigadiers General to be ready, with the corps under their command; Brigadier Monckton to land, and Brigadiers Townshend and Murray to pass the ford. At a proper time of the tide, the signal was made; but in rowing towards the shore many of the boats were grounded upon a ledge that runs off a considerable distance. This accident put us into some disorder, lost a great deal of time, and obliged me to send an Officer to stop Brigadier Townshend's march, whom I then observed to be in motion. While the seamen were getting the boats off, the enemy fired a number of shot and shells, but did no considerable damage. As soon as this disorder could be set a little to rights, and the boats were ranged in a proper manner, some of the Officers of the navy went in with me, to find a better place

1759.
Sept.

‘ place to land. We took one flat-bottomed boat with us to make
‘ the experiment; and, as soon as we had found a fit part of the
‘ shore, the troops were ordered to disembark, thinking it not yet
‘ too late for the attempt. The thirteen companies of grenadiers,
‘ and two hundred of the second Royal American battalion, got first
‘ on shore. The grenadiers were ordered to form themselves into
‘ four distinct bodies, and to begin the attack, supported by Brigadier
‘ Monckton’s corps, as soon as the troops had passed the ford, and
‘ were at hand to assist. But, whether from the noise and hurry
‘ at landing, or from some other cause, the grenadiers, instead of
‘ forming themselves as they were directed, ran on impetuously
‘ towards the enemy’s intrenchments, in the utmost disorder and
‘ confusion, without waiting for the corps that was to sustain them,
‘ and join in the attack. Brigadier Monckton was not landed, and
‘ Brigadier Townshend was still at a considerable distance, though
‘ upon his march to join us, in very great order. The grenadiers
‘ were checked by the enemy’s first fire, and obliged to shelter
‘ themselves in or about the redoubt, which the French abandoned
‘ upon their approach. In this situation they continued for some
‘ time, unable to form under so hot a fire, and having many gallant
‘ Officers wounded, who, careless of their persons, had been solely
‘ intent upon their duty. I saw the absolute necessity of calling
‘ them off, that they might form themselves behind Brigadier
‘ Monckton’s corps, which was now landed, and drawn up on
‘ the beach, in extreme good order. By this new accident, and
‘ this second delay, it was near night, and a sudden storm came
‘ on, and the tide began to make; so that I thought it most ad-
‘ visable not to persevere in so difficult an attack, lest, in case of a re-
‘ pulse, the retreat of Brigadier Townshend’s corps might be hazardous
‘ and uncertain. Our artillery had a great effect upon the enemy’s
‘ left, where Brigadiers Townshend and Murray were to have
‘ attacked; and it is probable that, if those accidents I have spoken
‘ of had not happened, we should have penetrated there, whilst
‘ our

1759.
Sept.

our left and center, more remote from our artillery, must have borne all the violence of their musketry. The French did not attempt to interrupt our march. Some of their savages came down to murder such wounded as could not be brought off, and to scalp the dead, as their custom is. The place where the attack was intended has these advantages over all others hereabout: our artillery could be brought into use, the greatest part, or even the whole of the troops, might act at once, and the retreat, in case of a repulse, was secure, at least for a certain time of the tide; neither one or other of these advantages can any-where else be found. The enemy were indeed posted upon a commanding eminence; the beach upon which the troops were drawn up was of deep mud, with holes, and cut by several gullies; the hill to be ascended very steep, and not every-where practicable; the enemy numerous in their intrenchments, and their fire hot. If the attack had succeeded, our loss must certainly have been great, and their's inconsiderable, from the shelter which the neighbouring woods afforded them. The river St. Charles remained still to be passed, before the town was invested. All these circumstances I considered; but the desire to act in conformity to the King's intentions induced me to make this trial, *persuaded that a victorious army finds no difficulties*. The enemy have been fortifying ever since with care, so as to make a second attempt still more dangerous. Immediately after this check, I sent Brigadier Murray above the town, with twelve hundred men, directing him to assist Rear-Admiral Holmes in the destruction of the French ships, if they could be got at, in order to open a communication with General Amherst. The Brigadier was to seek every favourable opportunity of fighting some of the enemy's detachments, provided he could do it upon tolerable terms; and to use all the means in his power to provoke them to attack him. He made two different attempts to land upon the north shore, without success; but in a third was more fortunate.

1759.
Sept.

‘ nate. He landed unexpectedly at de Chambaud, and burned a
‘ magazine there, in which were some provisions, some ammunition,
‘ and all the spare stores, cloathing, arms, and baggage of their
‘ army. Finding that their ships were not to be got at, and little
‘ prospect of bringing the enemy to a battle, he reported his situa-
‘ tion to me, and I ordered him to join the army. The prisoners
‘ he took informed him of the surrender of the fort of Niagara ;
‘ and we discovered, by intercepted letters, that the enemy, having
‘ abandoned Carillon and Crown-Point, were retired to the isle
‘ au Noix ; and that General Amherst was making preparations
‘ to pass the lake Champlain, to fall upon Monsieur de Bourle-
‘ macque’s corps, which consists of three battalions of foot, and
‘ as many Canadians as make the whole amount to three thousand
‘ men. The Admiral’s dispatches and mine would have gone eight
‘ or ten days sooner, if I had not been prevented from writing by a
‘ fever. I found myself so ill, and am still so weak, that I begged
‘ the General Officers to consult together for the public utility.
‘ *They are all of opinion*, that, as more ships and provisions are now
‘ got above the town, they should try, by conveying up a corps
‘ of four or five thousand men, which is nearly the whole strength
‘ of the army, after the Points of Levi and Orleans are left in
‘ a proper state of defence, to draw the enemy from their present
‘ situation, and bring them to an action. *I have acquiesced in*
‘ *their proposal*, and we are preparing to put it in execution. The
‘ Admiral and I have examined the town, with a view to a general
‘ assault ; but, after consulting with the chief Engineer, who is
‘ well acquainted with the interior parts of it, and after viewing
‘ it with the utmost attention, we found that, though the batteries
‘ of the lower town might be easily silenced by the men of war,
‘ yet the business of an assault would be little advanced by that,
‘ since the few passages leading from the lower to the upper town
‘ are carefully intrenched, and the upper batteries cannot be
‘ affected by the ships, which must receive considerable damage
‘ from

1759.
Sept.

' from them, and from the mortars. The Admiral would readily
 ' join in this, or in any other measure for the public service; but
 ' I could not propose to him an undertaking of so dangerous a na-
 ' ture, and promising so little success. To the uncommon strength
 ' of the country the enemy have added, for the defence of the
 ' river, a great number of floating batteries and boats; by the vi-
 ' gilance of these, and the Indians round our different posts, it has
 ' been impossible to execute any thing by surprise. We have had al-
 ' most daily skirmishes with these savages, in which they are gene-
 ' rally defeated, but not without loss on our side. — By the list of
 ' disabled Officers * (many of whom are of rank) you may per-
 ' ceive that the army is much weakened. By the nature of the
 ' river, the most formidable part of this armament is deprived of
 ' the power of acting, yet we have almost the whole force of Ca-
 ' nada to oppose. In this situation *there is such a choice of difficulties,*
 ' that I own myself at a loss how to determine. The affairs of
 ' Great Britain, I know, require the most vigorous measures; but
 ' then the courage of a handful of brave troops should be exerted
 ' only where there is some hope of a favourable event; however,
 ' you may be assured, that the small part of the campaign which
 ' remains shall be employed (as far as I am able) for the honour of
 ' his Majesty, and the interest of the nation; in which I am sure
 ' of being well seconded by the Admiral and by the Generals.
 ' Happy if our efforts here can contribute to the success of his Ma-
 ' jesty's arms in any other parts of America.'

This morning, at six o'clock, the enemy marched two columns
 into the woods, northward of the left of their camp, as if they
 intended to cross the river of Montmorencie at the upper ford, and
 fall upon General Wolfe's rear, on his quitting that ground; which

3d.

* Colonels Burton and Fraser, Majors Irving and Prevost, sixteen Captains, twenty-
 four Lieutenants, and three Ensigns wounded; — three Captains, six Lieutenants, and
 one Ensign killed, between the 27th of June and the 2d of September.

1759.
Sept.

Brigadier Monckton perceiving, immediately ordered his brigade under arms: at eight o'clock a number of long-boats, being assembled, were sent to us by the Admiral, and instantly the forty-third and seventy-eighth regiments embarked and rowed off, covered by sloops and frigates half-channel over, in order to favour the General's motions; we remained near four hours on the water, and made several feints, as if intending to land and attack the enemy in the center of their camp at Beauport. This finesse had the desired effect, for the columns were directly ordered back to their camp, and lined their breast-works, to oppose our imaginary descent, whereby General Wolfe and his troops embarked perfectly unmolested. After they had put off, a few straggling French and Indians appeared in the abandoned camp; but the motive of their coming seemed rather to proceed from curiosity than from an hostile intention. As the boats crossed the river, they were warmly saluted from the battery westward of the fall, without any accident; the forty-third and seventy-eighth regiments were ordered back to the camp. The Admiral had two buoys moored last night, to serve as guides to the boats off Beauport; which the enemy perceiving early in the morning, cut their cables, and sent them a-drift. Four regiments, with all the light infantry, came to our ground; the other, with the grenadiers of Louisbourg, remained on the isle of Orleans; the light troops took post on the hills commanding the road to our batteries, and the battalions incamped between these eminences and the river. The General's markee, &c. were pitched in the interval between the forty-third and seventy-eighth regiments, and his Excellency dined in our camp: the Foy man of war is arrived in the fleet, with the store-ships under her convoy. The General was heard to say, that he received a letter from General Amherst, wherein he informed him, ' that Monsieur de Bourlemacque gave him some
' trouble, first at Ticonderoga, and afterwards at Crown-Point,
' until he drew up his artillery, and broke ground in order to attack
' him in form, which as soon as the enemy perceived, they aban-
' doned

Sept.
1759.

‘ done those two important places and retired.’ Mr. Wolfe added, ‘ that he did not yet despair of seeing the Commander in Chief here before the end of the campaign.’ The garrison threw some shot into the camp of the thirty-fifth regiment, which obliged them to change their ground. It is reported that Monsieur de Levis is detached from the camp at Beauport to command the troops at Point de Tremble, de Chambaud, Jaques Cartiers, and their dependencies : Monsieur Montcalm, it is added, from the increase of our naval strength in the upper river, has reinforced those posts, lest any farther attempts should be made in that quarter. The wind is fair to pass the town.

Upon the junction of the troops in this camp, the intire corps of light infantry, *viz.* those under Major Dalling, and the others from the north side of the river, are to receive their orders from Colonel Howe ; and additional guards are posted in the front and on the flanks of the new camp.

We threw a few shells into the town, in the beginning of the night ; since that time, all has remained quiet on both sides. An expedition is on foot to the upper river, in which the greatest part of the army, with our three Brigadiers, are to assist ; the General will command in person, if his health will permit. The grenadiers of Louisbourg are under orders to join us this evening from Orleans. The boats are to pass the town this night, with the light baggage of the troops ; fine weather and wind favourable. This forenoon two ranging Officers and four privates arrived express from the Commander in Chief, whom they left at Crown-Point : this great journey was performed in twenty-seven days, and the rout they took was, first to Boston, thence up Kennebec river, whence they directed their course to the Chaudiere, which discharges itself into the river St. Lawrence, about five leagues above Quebec ; they met a few straggling peasants in different places, but did not molest them, lest they should alarm the country : one of these Canadians informed them, that our fleet and army were fallen down the river. All

4th.

1759.
Sept.

the intelligence which we have lately received by letters that were intercepted, deserters, and other authorities, of the success of our arms at Ticonderoga, Crown-Point, and Niagara, is confirmed by these expresses. A Captain of Fraser's Highlanders, who died of a fever, was interred this evening in great form, between the colours of the regiments.

O R D E R S.

“ The light infantry, twenty-eighth, thirty-fifth, forty-seventh, fifty-eighth, and the grenadiers of Louisbourg, with those of Monckton's regiment, are to march to-morrow, at two in the afternoon ; they are to receive their orders from Brigadier Murray : the parts of those corps which are to remain are to incamp on the ground now occupied by the Louisbourg grenadiers. The whole to be drawn up two deep ; the Louisbourg grenadiers on the right, Bragg's on the left, and so on by seniority to the center : the Brigadier proposes marching from the center. Colonel Howe's own division of light infantry will form the van-guard, and cover the head of the column ; that of Major Dalling the rear-guard. Two files will be detached from each platoon, in order to cover their own flanks ; when the woods are out of musket-shot, they are to keep near to the battalion ; when they are within musket-shot, they are to march within the skirts, in the woods.”

5th.

Fair wind and weather to-day : the boats passed the town last night undiscovered : the troops under orders, commanded by Brigadier Murray, marched this afternoon to Goreham's post, where the flat-bottomed boats are to meet them, to convey them on board the ships in the upper river. The houses and fascine works, in the abandoned camp by the fall of Montmorencie, still continue burning. General Wolfe was much indisposed last night ; he is better to-day ; but the army are, nevertheless, very apprehensive, lest his ill state of health should not permit him to command this grand enterprise in person.

person. The other regiments destined to go up the river are to move off to-morrow. A party of Highlanders were sent out this evening in pursuit of some straggling sailors, who ventured to go marauding : in returning to camp, curiosity led some of them to look into the ruins of an old house, where, to their surprise, they found a French regular foldier whetting a knife, whom they immediately secured, and conducted him to the General *.

1759.
Sept.

We had an uncommon storm of rain last night ; to-day showery weather and wind variable. We fired warmly on the town these last eighteen hours, without a single gun or shell in return. Yesterday a marine went out to gather pease in a field adjoining to our advanced posts on the hill, and was fired upon by six fellows, who appeared to be Indians ; but, finding himself only slightly wounded, he made a shift to escape within our centries. At three o'clock this afternoon the fifteenth, forty-third, and seventy-eighth regiments, with the Brigadiers Monckton and Townshend, marched to Goreham's post ; at the same time a schooner, of a most diminutive size, whimsically called The Terror of France, weighed, and passed the town ; the enemy foolishly expended a number of shot at her, but she nevertheless got safe up, with her colours flying ; and, coming to an anchor in the upper river, she triumphantly saluted Admiral Holmes with a discharge from all her swivels ; there was no other accident that happened, except one man's being slightly wounded on board, and our batteries fired briskly on the town, to favour her as she passed †. In the evening we arrived at Goreham's post,

6th.

* Whether this deserter, for such he pretended to be, was sent, or came volunteer, to make an attempt on the General's life, is difficult to ascertain : had his Excellency survived the reduction of Quebec, this secret would probably have been discovered ; it is certain he affected an ardent desire to serve in our army, and was not only disappointed, but seemed greatly mortified at being instantly conveyed on board the fleet.

† The Officers and Gunners at the enemy's batteries were provoked at this small vessel's presumption in open day-light, which they captiously looked upon as a contemptuous

1759.
Sept.

post, where we lay on our arms until boats should arrive. At night-fall we forded the river Etchemin, about fifty yards over, a stony and uneven bottom, and very slippery, with a rapid current; fortunately the waters were fallen, for we were not above mid-thigh; the troops, who passed yesterday, found it much deeper, and our situation in fording was rendered disagreeable by a battery which the enemy have at Sillery, opposite to the mouth of this rivulet, whence they cannonaded us, as we passed; but, luckily, their shot was either over or short of us: on the west side stood a straggling village, which terminated in a point, and formed a cove, where boats were ready to receive us, and conduct the regiments to their respective ships. The forty-third regiment was particularly fortunate, being put on board the Seahorse frigate, where Captain Smith and his Officers entertained us in a most princely manner, and very obligingly made it their principal care to render our crowded situation as agreeable as possible. The General joined the army and upper fleet this night.

O R D E R S.

At Anchor off Cape Rouge.

7th.

“ Brigadier Monckton’s brigade consists of the battalion of Amherst’s, Lawrence’s, and Kennedy’s; Brigadier Townshend’s, of Bragg’s Lascelles’s, and the Highlanders; the third brigade, un-

tuous affront upon their formidable batteries, many of our ships having passed them at different times without any considerable damage; but they paid dear for their resentment; for, at the same instant, a shot from our batteries rendered one of their guns useless, upset and discharged a number of loaded firelocks that were rested against an adjoining wall, by which two of their Officers and seven men were killed on the spot, and four were wounded. The more generous Officers in the French camp politely expressed concern (as they afterwards told us) at the schooner’s being fired upon, as they imagined her passing was the result of a frolicsome wager, and therefore would have disregarded her.

1759.
Sept.

“ der Brigadier Murray, of Otway’s, Anstruther’s, and the Louif-
 “ bourg grenadiers. When the army is formed in two lines, the se-
 “ cond brigade makes the second line ; when the army is in a single
 “ line, every regiment, or corps, is to have a fourth part in reserve,
 “ about two hundred paces in its rear. When a brigade or batta-
 “ lion is in order of battle in the neighbourhood of any house, copse,
 “ or strong ground, either in its front, or upon its flank, care must
 “ be taken to throw a detachment into it. The light infantry have
 “ no fixed post in the order of battle ; they will be thrown upon
 “ one or other of the wings, with a view to take the enemy’s flank
 “ or rear, if occasion offers. The General is too well acquainted
 “ with the valour and good inclination of the troops to doubt their
 “ behaviour ; they know the enemy they have to deal with, *irregu-*
 “ *lar, cowardly, and cruel* : a little vigilance, however, is necessary
 “ to prevent surprises : the enemy will soon find that the artillery
 “ and musketry of this chosen body of infantry is sufficiently for-
 “ midable. The corps must keep together, and must not disperse
 “ nor wander about the country. When the coast has been ex-
 “ amined, and the best landing-places pitched upon, the troops will
 “ be ordered to disembark, perhaps this night’s tide. The five fol-
 “ lowing battalions are to hold themselves in readiness to go into
 “ the flat-bottomed boats, fifty in each boat, besides Officers, *viz.*
 “ Amherst’s, Otway’s, Kennedy’s, Anstruther’s, and Colonel Mur-
 “ ray’s corps of grenadiers.

“ Distribution of the Flat-bottomed Boats.

	Boats.		Boats.
“ Fifteenth, Amherst’s	— 6	“ Fifty-eighth, Anstruther’s	6
“ Thirty-fifth, Otway’s	— 8	“ Louisbourg grenadiers	— 6
“ Forty-third, Kennedy’s	— 4		

“ If there are more men in any corps than those boats can hold,
 “ according to the regulation of fifty to a boat, they are to remain
 “ in

1759.
Sept.

“ in their ships till farther orders; these battalions will receive their
 “ orders from Brigadier Monckton, who has Brigadier Murray un-
 “ der him. One hundred of the light infantry, under Major Huf-
 “ fy's command, from on board the Sutherland, to be put in each
 “ of the armed vessels, when Brigadier Monckton's corps moves.
 “ It is intended that the Hunter sloop, the armed sloops, the ar-
 “ tillery sloop, and the floating batteries, shall accompany the flat-
 “ bottomed boats, when they take the troops on board. The corps
 “ ordered for embarkation are to carry with them two days' provi-
 “ sions, which they are to receive immediately.”

Fine warm weather: Admiral Holmes's squadron weighed early this morning; at six o'clock we doubled the mouth of the Chaudiere, which is near half a mile over; and at eight we came to an anchor off Cape Rouge; here is a spacious cove, into which the river St. Michael disembogues, and within the mouth of it are the enemy's floating batteries; a large body of the enemy are well intrenched round the cove, (which is of a circular form) as if jealous of a descent in those parts: they appear very numerous, and may amount to about one thousand six hundred men, besides their cavalry, who are cloathed in blue, and mounted on neat light horses of different colours; they seem very alert, parading and counter-marching between the woods on the heights in their rear, and their breast-works, in order to make their numbers shew to greater advantage. The lands all round us are high and commanding, which gave the enemy an opportunity of popping at our ships, this morning, as we tacked in working up: I did not hear of any damage sustained, though they were a little troublesome. Upon our coming to an anchor, they turned out their floats, and ranged them in great order; their cavalry then dismounted, formed on the right of the infantry, and their whole detachment ran down the precipice with a ridiculous shout, and manned their works. I have often reflected upon the absurdity of this practice in the French, who entertain a high opinion of their own discipline and knowledge in the art of war; there

there is nothing that can be more absurd than such noises in engaging an enemy ; I think it expressive of the greatest diffidence, and must tend to defeat all regularity and good order among themselves, because their men are thereby confused, and are rendered incapable of paying attention to their Officers or their duty ; — it is a false courage. How different, how nobly awful, and expressive of true valour is the custom of the British troops ! they do not expend their ammunition at an immense distance ; and, if they advance to engage, or stand to receive the charge, they are steady, profoundly silent and attentive, reserving their fire until they have received that of their adversaries, over whom they have a tenfold advantage ; there are cases where huzzaing may be necessary, but those are very rare ; the practice is unmilitary in an army or body of regulars ; and experience plainly shews us, that the troops, who, in perfect silence, engage an enemy, waiting for their first fire, will always preserve a superiority. This afternoon, at two o'clock, the Seahorse, Leostaff, and two floating batteries, that were lately taken, were ordered to edge into the cove, and attack the enemy's armed floats ; at the same time the troops put into their boats, and rowed up and down, as if intending to land at different places, to amuse the enemy ; the Brigadiers, no doubt, knew this was intended only as a *finesse*, but the corps thought they were, in reality, going a-shore ; and such was their zeal, that they were much disappointed, when, after parading some time in this manner, they were ordered back to their ships ; this seems calculated to fix the attention of the enemy on that particular part, while a descent is meditated elsewhere, perhaps lower down. Our frigates, &c. exchanged a number of shot, but at so great distance, that nothing extraordinary could happen ; after this, the general Officers went up the river in the Hunter sloop, to take a farther view of the country, and to reconnoitre the coast : they returned in their barge, at night, leaving the sloop above at anchor. The enemy are very industrious in adding to their works, to render them more impregnable ;

1759.
Sept.

1759.
Sept.

pregnable; and they have an incredible number of fires at their post in our view, as well as in the cover on the eminence behind them.

8th.

Wet weather, wind up the river: this morning, at day-break, a transport cat, two sloops, and a schooner, passed the town with provisions, &c. and were followed soon after by two other small vessels; they were all warmly cannonaded in their passage, and sustained some damage. Orders are issued out this evening for the troops to land, and make a diversion to-morrow morning at daylight; the corps to be in the boats at two o'clock; Colonel Young, with part of the army, are to work up, as if intending to land elsewhere; and the like feint is to be made by others at Cape Rouge bay, in order to favour Brigadier Monckton's brigade, who are to land, if possible.

A F T E R O R D E R S.

" Seeing that the weather sets in bad, a signal will be made at
" one o'clock to lie fast, in case it does not clear up. The follow-
" ing sailing orders are to be observed.

O R D E R of sailing in boats.

North.

Floating Battery.	Louisbourg Grenadiers.	Otway's.	Anstruther's.	Amherst's.	Floating Battery.
Boat.	Boats.	Boats.	Boats.	Boats.	Boat.

Otway's.
|||| Boats.

Kennedy's.
|||| Boats.

Louisbourg
Grenadiers.
|||| Boats.

Amherst's.
|||| Boats.

" If

“ If they fail in one line, the floating battery at the left laids ;
 “ if from the order they are in, from the left also. At landing
 “ the grenadiers are on the left, Amherst's on the right ; then grena-
 “ diers the left, Amherst's the right ; then Otway's left, Kennedy's
 “ right ; Otway's left, Anstruther's right ; batteries on the flanks.
 “ In this order Otway's and Anstruther's land first ; in the center
 “ Amherst's and grenadiers extend to the right and left.”

1759.
 Sept.

O R D E R S.

“ As the weather is so bad that no military operations can take
 “ place, and as the men are so excessively crowded in the transports,
 “ and in the men of war, so as to endanger their health ; it is
 “ ordered that the under-mentioned troops be landed at the mill
 “ upon the south shore, and that they may be cantoned in the
 “ village and church of St. Nicholas, in readiness to embark at
 “ the first signal ; the signal to march and embark by day will be
 “ two guns fired fast, and two slow, from the Sutherland ; the signal
 “ by night will be three lights at the main-top-gallant mast-head
 “ of the same ship, and two guns.

9th.

	Men.
“ From the Squirrel, Louisbourg Grenadiers, Officers } “ in proportion - - - - - }	200
“ From the Adventure transport, Otway's - - -	250
“ From the George transport, Anstruther's - - -	200
“ From ditto, Highlanders - - - - -	100
“ From the Ann and Elizabeth, Bragg's - - -	160
“ From ditto, Highlanders - - - - -	100
“ From the Sutherland, American Grenadiers - - -	50
“ From the Leostaff, Amherst's - - - - -	200
“ From the Ward, Lafcelles's - - - - -	160
“ From ditto, Highlanders - - - - -	100
	1520

1759.
Sept.

“ Brigadier Monckton takes the command of this corps, and
 “ Brigadier Murray for this duty ; the men to carry their blankets
 “ and kettles, with two days’ provisions ; they are to leave their
 “ baggage on board their ships. The troops a-float report to
 “ Brigadier Townshend.”

The extreme wetness of the weather prevented the operations intended for this morning. At eight o’clock the forty-third regiment was removed from the frigate on board the Employment transport, that the Seahorse may fall down to preserve the communication between Admiral Holmes’s fleet and Goreham’s post : this was ordered in consequence of the Adjutant-General’s being chased by some canoes, as he came up in a boat this morning. The above detachments under the Brigadiers Monckton and Murray put off in their boats this afternoon, and rowed to the cove, as if intending to land ; whereupon the enemy stood to their arms, and lined their works ; after thus menacing them, in different places, the troops stretched over to the south side, and landed in the evening under the church of St. Nicholas, without any opposition ; the French floating batteries attempted to pursue the boats, but the Leostaff slipped her cable, exchanged several shot with them, and obliged them to sheer off ; late in the evening the wind shifted, and the weather cleared up.

10th.

A small party of Indians have crossed the river to the neighbourhood of St. Nicholas, to endeavour to take a prisoner or two for intelligence ; of which Brigadier Monckton being informed, he gave immediate notice to the troops under his command, and has taken every salutary measure to prevent his mens’ being picked off or surprised. We have fair weather to-day. A parcel of canoes were discovered paddling along the north shore, as if intending to cross the river above our fleet, in order to annoy our people on the south side, and watch their motions ; our two floating batteries, and some armed boats, were immediately dispatched against them, and drove them a-shore ; they then took to the bushes, and fired at
 our

our men ; but our batteries plied them so well with grape-shot, that the rascals were forced to scramble up the precipice, where there was a breast-work of corded fire-wood ; they seemed to be fifty in number, and had an Officer of regulars with them. By the time they had gained the summit, and got under cover, they were reinforced, and discharged several vollies at our boats, who still edged towards the shore, as if intending to land ; and it is not improbable but they expected we should make a descent there ; for in a short space of time their numbers increased, and we could observe from our ships several Officers on horse-back, who seemed to be employed in forming and animating their men. A signal being made, from the Sutherland, for our boats to come off, the enemy gave a heavy fire, and set up a hideous shout after it. General Wolfe sent for an Officer and thirty men of the forty-third regiment, to escort him on a reconnoitre, with Brigadier Townshend, the chief Engineer, Colonel Carleton, &c. For this purpose six of our grenadiers' coats were also sent by his Excellency's orders. Brigadier Monckton, having notice of near three hundred head of black cattle being secreted in his neighbourhood, sent out a strong detachment in search of them ; but they did not succeed, the inhabitants having driven them off, a few excepted, farther up the country. The General, being informed of the indisposition of two Officers on board a ship, of the forty-third regiment, ' expressed ' the greatest tenderness and good-nature towards them ; and desired ' they would not continue on board, to endanger their constitutions ; ' for that he would lend them his barge with pleasure, to conduct ' them to Goreham's post, whence they should have an escort to ' Point Levi camp.' The gentlemen politely declined the offer, ' assuring the General that no consideration could induce them ' to leave the army, until they should see the event of this expedition.' Some deserters crossed over from Montmorencie to Orleans, by whom we are informed, that Monsieur Vaudreuil, and part of the French army, are come up the river to watch our motions ;

1759.
Sept.

1759.
Sept.

motions; that the Sieur de Montcalm remains below, to defend the town; and that Monsieur de Levis, the second in command, is detached to Montreal, with a large corps of chosen men from the army. The General, with his reconnoitring party, returned late in the evening from Goreham's point, where they had been with their glasses viewing the cove to the eastward of Sillery, and the eminences above it.

O R D E R S.

11th.

" The troops on shore, except the light infantry and Americans,
 " are to be upon the beach; to-morrow morning, at five o'clock,
 " in readiness to embark; the light infantry and Americans will
 " reembark at, or about, eight o'clock; the detachment of artillery
 " to be put on board the armed sloop this day. *The army to hold*
 " *themselves in readiness to land and attack the enemy.* As the
 " Leostaff and Squirrel frigates are ordered to follow the flat-
 " bottomed boats, the troops belonging to those ships are to remain
 " in them, and the boats intended for these corps are to take in
 " others, according to the following distribution.

D I S T R I B U T I O N of the flat-bottomed boats to
embark troops.

" Sterling-Castle	2	} To take fifty into each boat of Bragg's regi- ment, out of the Ann and Elizabeth transport, instead of Amherst's.
" Dublin	3	
" Alcide	1	
" Pembroke	4	} To take in Kennedy's regiment out of the Em- ployment transport.
" Van-Guard	4	
" Trident	4	} To take in Colonel Howe's corps of light in- fantry out of the Jane and Mary transport.
" Centurion	2	
" Shrewsbury	4	} To take in Anstruther's out of the George transport.
" Medway	2	
" Captain	4	} To take Lascelles's regiment, in five boats, out of the Ward transport; and fifty of the Royal American Grenadiers, out of the Sutherland, in the sixth boat.

1759.
Sept.

“ There remain to be taken into the boats of the fleet two
 “ hundred Highlanders, of which the Terror of France schooner
 “ takes fifty from the Ann and Elizabeth; the remaining one
 “ hundred and fifty Highlanders, in the Ward transport, will
 “ be taken by the following boats: — Sutherland's long-boat, forty;
 “ Alcide and Medway, forty each; Admiral's flat-bottomed boat,
 “ fifteen; Sutherland cutter, fifteen. — Ships that carry troops im-
 “ mediately after the flat-bottomed boats: — Leostaff frigate, three
 “ hundred of Amherst's; Squirrel, two hundred and forty of Louif-
 “ bourg Grenadiers; Seahorse, two hundred and fifty Highlanders;
 “ Hunter sloop, one hundred and twenty Highlanders; three armed
 “ vessels, two hundred light infantry; Laurel transport, four hundred
 “ Royal Americans; Adventure transport, four hundred of Otway's.
 “ — Ordnance vessels, with tools and artillery men: the George
 “ transport to be evacuated, and the Highlanders, being one hun-
 “ dred and fifty, to be removed into the Seahorse frigate; and one
 “ hundred of the same corps, from the Ann and Elizabeth, to be
 “ removed also on board the Seahorse to-morrow morning, after
 “ the reembarkation of the first body of troops from Brigadier
 “ Monckton's corps, at St. Nicholas.

ORDER of troops in the line of boats.

Number of Boats.

“ 8	-	-	-	-	-	1st	-	-	-	-	light infantry leads.
“ 6	-	-	-	-	-	2d	-	-	-	-	Bragg's regiment.
“ 4	-	-	-	-	-	3d	-	-	-	-	Kennedy's regiment.
“ 5	-	-	-	-	-	4th	-	-	-	-	Lascelles's ditto.
“ 6	-	-	-	-	-	5th	-	-	-	-	Anstruther's ditto.
“ 1	-	-	-	-	-	6th	-	-	-	-	} Detachments of Highlanders and American Grenadiers.

“ Captain

1759.
Sept.

“ Captain Chads, of the navy, has received the General’s direct into
 “ in respect to the order in which the troops move, and are to land ;
 “ and no Officer must attempt to make the least alteration, or
 “ interfere with Captain Chad’s particular province, lest, as the
 “ boats move in the night, there may be disorder and confusion
 “ among them. The troops must go into the boats about nine
 “ to-morrow night, or when it is pretty near high water ; but the
 “ naval Officers, commanding the different divisions of boats, will
 “ apprize them of the fittest time ; and, as there will be a necessity
 “ for remaining some part of the night in the boats, the Officers
 “ will provide accordingly ; and the soldiers will have a jill of rum
 “ extraordinary to mix with their water ; arms and ammunition,
 “ two days’ provisions, with rum and water, are all that the
 “ soldiers are to take into the boats ; their ships, with their blankets,
 “ tents, &c. will soon be brought up.

S I G N A L S.

“ First, For the flat-bottomed boats, with the troops on board,
 “ to rendezvous a-breast of the Sutherland, between her and the
 “ south shore, keeping near her : — one light in the Sutherland’s
 “ main top-mast shrouds.

“ Secondly, When they are to drop away from the Sutherland,
 “ — she will shew two lights in the main top-mast shrouds, one
 “ over the other. The men to be quite silent, and, when they
 “ are about to land, must not, upon any account, fire out of the
 “ boats ; the Officers of the navy are not to be interrupted in
 “ their part of the duty ; they will receive their orders from the
 “ Officer appointed to superintend the whole, to whom they are
 “ answerable. Officers of artillery, and detachments of Gunners,
 “ are put on board the armed sloops to regulate their fire, that, in
 “ the hurry, our troops may not be hurt by our own artillery ;
 “ Captain York, and the Officers, will be particularly careful to
 “ distinguish the enemy, and to point their fire against them ; the
 “ frigates

“ frigates are, not to fire till broad day-light, so that no mistake
 “ can be made : the Officers commanding floating batteries will
 “ receive particular orders from the General. The troops to be
 “ supplied to-morrow with provisions to the 14th. The troops
 “ ordered for the first embarkation to be under arms at the head-
 “ quarters to-morrow morning at four o'clock.”

1759.
 Sept.

An Officer of the forty-third regiment was sent a-shore to St. Nicholas, to endeavour to procure some fresh provisions, but could not succeed, the troops not having sufficient for themselves; the party that went in search of cattle found only seven cows and two sheep, guarded by a few Indian men and women, upon whom our advanced-guard too eagerly fired, before they were within reach, by which the rabble made their escape, shouting and yelling in their flight, intending thereby to alarm the country. Great preparations are making, throughout the fleet and army, to surprise the enemy, and compel them to decide the fate of Quebec by a battle : all the long-boats below the town are to be filled with seamen, marines, and such detachments as can be spared from Points Levi and Orleans, in order to make a feint off Beauport and the Point de Lest, and endeavour to engross the attention of the Sieur de Montcalm, while the army are to force a descent on this side of the town. The Officer of our regiment, who commanded the escort yesterday on the reconnoitring party, being asked, in the General's hearing, after the health of one of the gentlemen who was reported to be ill, replied, — ‘ he was in a very low indifferent state ; ’ which the other lamented, saying, ‘ he has but a puny, delicate constitution. ’ — This struck his Excellency, it being his own case, who interrupted, ‘ Don't tell me of constitution, that Officer has good spirits, and ‘ good spirits will carry a man through every thing.’

A soldier of the Royal Americans deserted this day from the south shore, and one came over to us from the enemy, who informed the General, ‘ that he belonged to a detachment composed of two Officers ‘ and fifty men, who had been sent across the river to take a prisoner;

12th.

1759.
Sept.

“ that the French Generals suspect we are going higher up, to lay
 “ waste the country, and destroy such ships and craft as they have
 “ got above ; and that Monsieur Montcalm will not be prevailed on
 “ to quit his situation, insisting that the flower of our army are still
 “ below the town ; that the reduction of Niagara has caused great
 “ discontent in the French army, that the wretched Canadians are
 “ much dissatisfied, and that Monsieur de Levis is certainly marched,
 “ with a detachment of the army, to Montreal, in order to rein-
 “ force Mr. Bourlemacque, and stop General Amherst’s progress.’
 This fellow added, ‘ that, if we were fairly landed on the north
 “ side of the river, an incredible number of the French regulars
 “ would actually desert to us.’ — In consequence of this agreeable
 “ intelligence, the following orders were this day issued to the army.

O R D E R S.

On board the Sutherland.

“ The enemy’s force is now divided, great scarcity of provisions
 “ now in their camp, and universal discontent among the Canadians ;
 “ the second Officer in command is gone to Montreal or St. John’s,
 “ which gives reason to think, that General Amherst is advancing
 “ into the colony : *a vigorous blow struck by the army at this juncture*
 “ *may determine the fate of Canada.* Our troops below are in readi-
 “ ness to join us ; all the light artillery and tools are embarked at the
 “ point of Levi, and the troops will land where the French seem
 “ least to expect it. The first body that gets on shore is to march
 “ directly to the enemy, and drive them from any little post they
 “ may occupy ; the Officers must be careful that the succeeding
 “ bodies do not, by any mistake, fire upon those who go on be-
 “ fore them. The battalions must form on the upper ground with
 “ expedition, and be ready to charge whatever presents itself. When
 “ the artillery and troops are landed, a corps will be left to secure the
 “ landing-place, while the rest march on, and endeavour to bring the
 “ French

“ French and Canadians to a battle. *The Officers and men will remember what their country expects from them, and what a determined body of soldiers, inured to war, is capable of doing, against five weak French battalions, mingled with a disorderly peasantry.* “ The soldiers must be attentive and obedient to their Officers, and “ resolute in the execution of their duty.”

1759.
Sept.

The Brigadiers Monckton and Murray, with the troops under their command, re embarked this day, from the parish of St. Nicholas, and returned to their ships. This evening all the boats of the fleet below the town were filled with marines, &c. &c. covered by frigates and sloops of war, worked up, and lay half-channel over, opposite to Beauport, as if intending to land in the morning, and thereby fix the enemy's whole attention to that quarter; the ships attending them are to edge over, at break of day, as near as possible without grounding, and cannonade the French intrenchments. At nine o'clock this night, our army in high spirits, the first division of them put into the flat-bottomed boats, and, in a short time after, the whole squadron moved up the river with the tide of flood, and, about an hour before day-light next morning, we fell down with the ebb. Weather favourable, a star-light night.

BATTLE OF QUEBEC.

Thursday, September 13, 1759.

Before day-break this morning we made a descent upon the north shore, about half a quarter of a mile to the eastward of Sillery; and the light troops were fortunately, by the rapidity of the current, carried lower down, between us and Cape Diamond; we had, in this debarkation, thirty flat-bottomed boats, containing about sixteen hundred men. This was a great surprise on the enemy, who, from the natural strength of the place, did not suspect, and consequently were not prepared against, so bold an attempt. The chain of centries, which they had posted along the summit of the heights,

13th.

1759,
Sept.

heights, galled us a little, and picked off several men*, and some Officers, before our light infantry got up to dislodge them †. This grand enterprize was conducted, and executed with great good order and discretion; as fast as we landed, the boats put off for reinforcements, and the troops formed with much regularity: the General, with Brigadiers Monckton and Murray, were a-shore with the first division. We lost no time here, but clambered up one of the steepest precipices that can be conceived, being almost a perpendicular, and of an incredible height. As soon as we gained the summit, all was quiet, and not a shot was heard, owing to the excellent conduct of the light infantry under Colonel Howe; it was by this time clear day-light. Here we formed again, the river and the south country in our rear, our right extending to the town, our left to Sillery, and halted a few minutes ‡. The General then detached the light troops to our left to route the enemy from their battery, and to disable their guns, except they could be rendered serviceable to the party who were to remain there; and this service was soon performed. We then faced to the right, and marched towards the town by files, till we came to the plains of Abraham; an even piece of ground which Mr. Wolfe had made choice of, while we stood forming upon the hill. Weather showery: about six o'clock

* In the boat where I was, one man was killed; one seaman, with four soldiers, were slightly, and two mortally wounded.

† Captain Donald M'Donald, a very gallant Officer, of Fraser's Highlanders, commanded the advanced-guard of the light infantry, and was, consequently, among the foremost on shore; as soon as he and his men gained the height, he was challenged by a centry, and, with great presence of mind, from his knowledge of the French service, answered him according to their manner: it being yet dark, he came up to him, told him he was sent there, with a large command, to take post, and desired him to go with all speed to his guard, and to call off all the other men of his party who were ranged along the hill, for that he would take care to give a good account of the B—Anglois, if they should persist; this *finesse* had the desired effect, and saved us many lives, &c.

‡ *The hill they climb'd, and halted at its top, of more than mortal size:
Tow'ring they seem'd, an host angelic, clad in burning arms!*

1759.
Sept.

the enemy first made their appearance upon the heights, between us and the town; whereupon we halted, and wheeled to the right, thereby forming the line of battle*. The first disposition then was: "Grenadiers of Louisbourg on the right, forty-seventh regiment on the left, twenty-eighth on the right, and the forty-third on the left;" part of the light infantry took post in the houses at Sil-lery, and the remainder occupied a chain of houses which were opportunely situated for that purpose, and covered our left flank, inclining towards our rear; the General then advanced some platoons from the grenadiers and twenty-eighth regiment below the height on our right, to annoy the enemy, and prevent their getting round the declivity between us and the main river, which they had attempted. By this time the fifteenth and thirty-fifth regiments joined us, who formed a second line, and were soon after followed by the forty-eighth and fifty-eighth, two battalions of the sixtieth and seventy-eighth regiments, (Highlanders) by which a new disposition was made of the whole; *viz.* 'first line, thirty-fifth to the right, in a circular form on the slope of the hill; fifty-eighth, left; grenadiers, right; seventy-eighth, left; twenty-eighth, right; forty-seventh, left; forty-third, in the center.' General Wolfe, Brigadiers Monckton and Murray, to our front line; and the second was composed of the fifteenth, and two battalions of the sixtieth regiment, under Brigadier Townshend, with a reserve of the forty-eighth regiment, under Colonel Burton, drawn up in four grand divisions, with large intervals. The enemy had now likewise formed

* Quebec was then to the eastward of us in front, with the enemy under its walls. Our right was flanked by the declivity and the main river to the southward, and what is called the lower road leading (westward) from the town, with the river Charles and the north country, were on our left. If the reader will attend to this description, observing the cardinal points, he may thereby form as lively an idea of the field of battle as if a plan were laid before him; and, though our first disposition was afterwards altered, yet our situation, with that of the enemy, and the scene of action, could not vary.

the

1759.
Sept.

the line of battle, and got some cannon to play on us, with round and canister-shot; but what galled us most was a body of Indians and other marksmen they had concealed in the corn opposite to the front of our right wing, and a coppice that stood opposite to our center, inclining towards our left; but the Colonel Hale, by Brigadier Monckton's orders, advanced some platoons, alternately, from the forty-seventh regiment, which, after a few rounds, obliged these sculkers to retire: we were now ordered to lie down, and remained some time in this position. About eight o'clock we had two pieces of short brass six-pounders playing on the enemy, which threw them into some confusion, and obliged them to alter their disposition, and Montcalm formed them into three large columns; about nine the two armies moved a little nearer each other. The light cavalry made a faint attempt upon our parties at the battery of Sillery, but were soon beat off, and Monsieur de Bougainville, with his troops from Cape Rouge, came down to attack the flank of our second line, hoping to penetrate there; but, by a masterly disposition of Brigadier Townshend, they were forced to desist, and the third battalion of Royal Americans was then detached to the first ground we had formed on after we gained the heights, to preserve the communication with the beach and our boats. About ten o'clock the enemy began to advance briskly in three columns, with loud shouts and recovered arms, two of them inclining to the left of our army, and the third towards our right, firing obliquely at the two extremities of our line, from the distance of one hundred and thirty—, until they came within forty yards; which our troops withstood with the greatest intrepidity and firmness, still reserving their fire, and paying the strictest obedience to their Officers: this uncommon steadiness, together with the havoc which the grape-shot from our field-pieces made among them, threw them into some disorder, and was most critically maintained by a well-timed, regular, and heavy discharge of our small arms, such

such as they could no longer oppose * ; hereupon they gave way, and fled with precipitation, so that, by the time the cloud of smoke was vanished, our men were again loaded, and, profiting by the advantage we had over them, pursued them almost to the gates of the town, and the bridge over the little river, redoubling our fire with great eagerness, making many Officers and men prisoners. The weather cleared up, with a comfortably warm sun-shine : the Highlanders chased them vigorously towards Charles's river, and the fifty-eighth to the suburb close to John's gate, until they were checked by the cannon from the two hulks ; at the same time a gun, which the town had brought to bear upon us with grape-shot, galled the progress of the regiments to the right, who were likewise pursuing with equal ardour, while Colonel Hunt Walsh, by a very judicious movement, wheeled the battalions of Bragg and Kennedy to the left, and flanked the coppice where a body of the enemy made a stand, as if willing to renew the action ; but a few platoons from these corps completed our victory. Then it was that Brigadier Townshend came up, called off the pursuers, ordered the whole line to dress, and recover their former ground. Our joy at this success is inexpressibly damped by the loss we sustained of one of the greatest heroes which this or any other age can boast of, — GENERAL JAMES WOLFE, who received his mortal wound, as he was exerting himself at the head of the grenadiers of Louis-

1759.
Sept.

* When the General formed the line of battle, he ordered the regiments to load with an additional ball. The forty-third and forty-seventh regiments, in the center, being little affected by the oblique fire of the enemy, gave them, with great calmness, as remarkable a close and heavy discharge, as I ever saw performed at a private field of exercise, insomuch that better troops than we encountered could not possibly withstand it : and, indeed, well might the French Officers say, that they never opposed such a shock as they received from the center of our line, for that they believed every ball took place, and such regularity and discipline they had not experienced before ; our troops in general, and particularly the central corps, having levelled and fired,—*comme une coup de canon.*

bourg ;

1759.
Sept.

bourg ; and Brigadier Monckton was unfortunately wounded upon the left of the forty-third, and right of the forty-seventh regiment, at much the same time ; whereby the command devolved on Brigadier Townshend, who, with Brigadier Murray, went to the head of every regiment, and returned thanks for their extraordinary good behaviour, congratulating the Officers on our success. There is one incident very remarkable, and which I can affirm from my own personal knowledge, — that the enemy were extremely apprehensive of being rigorously treated ; for, conscious of their inhuman behaviour to our troops upon a former occasion, the Officers who fell into our hands most piteously (with hats off) sued for quarter, repeatedly declaring they were not at Fort William Henry (called by them Fort St. George) in the year 1757. A soldier of the Royal Americans, who deserted from us this campaign, and fought against us to-day, was found wounded on the field of battle ; he was immediately tried by a general court-martial, and was shot to death, pursuant to his sentence. While the two armies were engaged this morning, there was an incessant firing between the town and our south batteries. By the time that our troops had taken a little refreshment, a quantity of intrenching tools were brought a-shore, and the regiments were employed in redoubting our ground, and landing some cannon and ammunition. The Officers who are prisoners say, that Quebec will surrender in a few days : some deserters, who came out to us in the evening, agree in that opinion, and inform us, that the Sieur de Montcalm is dying, in great agony, of a wound he received to-day in their retreat. Thus has our late renowned Commander, by his superior eminence in the art of war, and a most judicious *coup d'etat*, made a conquest of this fertile, healthy, and hitherto formidable country, with a handful of troops only, in spite of the political schemes, and most vigorous efforts, of the famous Montcalm, and many other Officers of rank and experience, at the head of an army considerably more numerous. My pen is too feeble to draw the character of this *British Achilles* ; but
the

the same may, with justice, be said of him as was said of Henry IV. of France : *He was possessed of courage, humanity, clemency, generosity, affability, and politeness.* And though the former of these happy ingredients, how essential soever it may be in the composition of a soldier, is not alone sufficient to distinguish an expert Officer ; yet, I may, with strict truth, advance, that Major General James Wolfe, by his great talents, and martial disposition, which he discovered early in life, was greatly superior to his experience in generalship, and was by no means inferior to a Frederic, a Henry, or a Ferdinand.

1759.
Sept.

“ When the matter match'd his mighty mind,
 “ Up rose the Hero : on his piercing eye
 “ Sat observation, on each glance of thought
 “ Decision follow'd, as the thunderbolt
 “ Pursues the flash.”

The strength of our army, this day in the action, will best appear by the following return ; to which I shall subjoin that of the enemy, as delivered to me afterwards by an intelligent Frenchman.

Right Column.	Center Column.	Left Column.
Troupes de Colonie 250	Regiment de Hesse 300	Royal Battalion 650
Regiment de Hesse 200	Regiment de Colonie 200	La Colonie 200
Reg. de Langue 250	Des Milices 200	Des Milices 200
Des Milices, and one 200		
2500	2000	2000

1759.
Sept.

OFFICERS present; Rank and File, &c.

Commissioned.										Staff.		N. Com.				Total of all Ranks, including General Officers, &c.
Number of Corps.	Regiments.	Colonels.	Lieutenant-Col.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Adjutants.	Quarter Masters.	Surgeons.	Mates.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.		
15th	Amherst's	1	0	1	4	15	5	0	0	1	0	21	6	352	406	
28th	Bragg's	1	0	1	5	9	8	0	0	1	0	23	11	362	421	
35th	Otway's	0	1	1	5	11	8	1	1	1	0	23	11	456	519	
43d	Kennedy's	0	0	1	6	6	4	1	1	0	0	17	11	280	327	
47th	Lafcelles's	0	1	0	5	8	8	0	0	0	0	31	2	305	360	
48th	Webb's	0	1	0	4	16	7	1	0	1	1	33	14	605	683	
58th	Anstruther's	0	1	1	4	7	6	0	0	0	0	20	0	296	335	
60th	{ Monckton's	1	0	0	2	6	6	0	0	0	0	26	15	266	322	
	{ Lawrence's	0	1	0	4	11	8	0	0	0	0	28	14	474	540	
78th	Frazer's	0	0	0	7	12	7	1	0	0	0	28	14	603	662	
22d	{ Louisbourg Companies of Grenad. }	0	1	0	2	8	0	1	0	0	0	9	4	216	241	
40th																
45th																
Total		3	6	5	48	109	67	5	2	4	1	259	102	4215	4816	4828

One Major-General, three Brigadiers-General, one Quarter-Master-General, one Aid Quarter-Master-General, one Adjutant-General, four Majors of Brigade, two Aids de Camp.

STATE of the FRENCH ARMY:

Right Column.		Center Column.		Left Column.	
Troupes de Colonie	550	Regiment de Berne	360	Royale Rouffillon	650
Regiment de la Sarre	500	Regiment de Guienne	360	La Colonie	650
Reg. de Languedoc	550	Des Milices	1200	Des Milices	2300
Des Milices, and one fix-pounder	400				
	2000		1920		3600

Monfieur

Monfieur de Bougainville's corps, from Cape Rouge, confifting of five companies of grenadiers, cavalry, Canadian volunteers, favages, and militia, two thoufand and fixty; total of the enemy nine thoufand five hundred and eighty.

1759.
Sept.

Deferters, who are come over to us fince the action, inform us, that it was very difficult to perfuade Monfieur de Montcalm, and the other Commanders, that the flower of our army were behind the town; and, after the Marquis had marched his troops over the river Charles, and taken a view of us, he faid, — ‘ They have at laft got to the weak fide of this miserable garrifon, therefore we muft endeavour to crush them with our numbers, *and scalp them all before twelve o’clock.*’ — Every coppice, bush, or other cover, that flood on our ground this morning, were cut down before night, and applied to the ufe of our new works; the houfes were all fortified, and feveral redoubts thrown up round our camp, which is about one thoufand yards from the garrifon, before ten o’clock.

O R D E R S.

“ Parole, Wolfe; countersign, England.”

“ The remaining General Officers, fit to act, take the earlieft opportunity to exprefs the praife which is due to the conduct and bravery of the troops; and the victory, which attended it, fufficiently proves the fuperiority which this army has over any number of fuch troops as they engaged yefterday; *they wifh that the perfon who lately commanded them had furvived fo glorious a day, and had this day been able to give the troops thefe juft encomiums.* The fatigues which the troops will be obliged to undergo, to reap the advantage of this victory, will be fupported with a true fpirit, as this feems to be the period which will determine, in all probability, our American labours; the troops are to receive a jill of rum per day, and will receive frefh provifions the day

14th.

1759.
Sept.

“ after to-morrow. The regiments and corps to give returns
 “ of their killed and wounded yesterday, and the strength of their
 “ corps. The pioneers of the different regiments to bury the
 “ dead: the corps are to send all their tools, not immediately
 “ in use, to the artillery park. All French papers, or letters found,
 “ are desired to be sent to the head quarters. No soldier to presume
 “ to strole beyond the out-posts. Arms that cannot be drawn are to be
 “ fired into the swamp, near the head quarters. The Admiral has
 “ promised the continuance of all the assistance which the naval ser-
 “ vice can spare, to ease the troops of the fatigues which the farther
 “ operations will require of us. General Townshend has the satis-
 “ faction to acquaint the troops, that General Monckton's wound
 “ is not dangerous; the Commanding Officers of the corps will
 “ order the rolls to be called every half-hour, to prevent ma-
 “ rauding, &c. &c.”

Last night Brigadier Townshend went, with a detachment of two hundred men, to the French general hospital, situated on the river Charles, and about a mile from the town; this is a convent of nuns of the Augustine order, who, — from principles of charity and piety, — take care of all sick and wounded men and Officers; lands are appropriated for the support of this institution; besides which, the French King endows it with a yearly salary, and a table is kept there at his expence for convalescent Officers, Directors, Surgeons, Apothecaries, &c. &c. The Brigadier found an Officer's guard at the convent, but he immediately took possession of the place, by posting a Captain's command there; the unfortunate Marquis de Montcalm was then in the house, dying of his wound, attended by the Bishop and his Chaplains. A transport, a schooner, and a parcel of boats, with ordnance and stores, passed the town last night; the enemy fired briskly on them, but without any effect. The garrison appear to be at work upon their ramparts, as if resolved to prolong the siege. Some deserters, who came out to us this day, inform us, that Monsieur de Levis, who has rejoined and col-
 “ lected

1759.
Sept.

lected their shattered forces, had intended to surprise the rear of our camp at day-break this morning, but, upon reconnoitring our situation, and finding we had made such excellent use of our time, in erecting redoubts and other works, prudently declined the undertaking. The Sieur * de Montcalm died late last night; when his wound was dressed, and he settled in bed, the Surgeons who attended him were desired to acquaint him ingenuously with their sentiments of him, and, being answered that his wound was mortal, he calmly replied, 'he was glad of it:' his Excellency then demanded,— 'whether he could survive it long, and how long?' He was told, 'about a dozen hours, perhaps more, peradventure less.' 'So much the better,' rejoined this eminent warrior; 'I am happy I shall not live to see the surrender of Quebec.' He then ordered his Secretary into the room to adjust his private affairs, which as soon as they were dispatched, he was visited by Monsieur de Ramsey, the French King's Lieutenant, and by other principal Officers, who desired to receive his Excellency's commands, with the farther measures to be pursued for the defence of Quebec, the capital of Canada. To this the Marquis made the following answer,— 'I'll neither give orders, nor interfere any farther; I have much business that must be attended to, of greater moment than your ruined garri- son and this wretched country: my time is very short,— therefore pray leave me—I wish you all comfort, and to be happily extricated from your present perplexities.' He then called for his Chaplain, who, with the Bishop of the colony, remained with him till he expired. Some time before this great man departed, we are assured he paid us this compliment,— 'Since it was my misfortune to be discom- fited, and mortally wounded, it is a great consolation to me to be vanquished by so brave and generous an enemy: If I could

* The appointments of this great man, as Lieutenant-General, and Commander in Chief, &c. &c. did not exceed a thousand sols per day; and I have been credibly informed that all his other emoluments did not amount to more than the like sum; the whole equivalent to about nine hundred and thirty pounds sterling, per annum.

' survive

1759.
Sept.

‘ survive this wound, I would engage to beat three times the number of such forces as I commanded this morning, with a third of their number of British troops.’

We are drawing artillery and ammunition a-shore, with all expedition; in which we are much favoured, at present, by the weather, and have found a convenient road for the purpose, leading directly from the cove to the camp; — this is the place that had been intended for our descent yesterday, but, the morning being dark, and the tide of ebb very rapid, we were imperceptibly carried a little lower down, which proved a favourable circumstance; for there was a strong intrenchment that covered the road, lined by a detachment of one hundred and fifty men. It is still much more fortunate that the General had not deferred the execution of his project to another day; for two French regiments, with a corps of savages, were actually under orders of readiness to march at six o'clock, on the morning of the 13th, and intrench themselves immediately along the heights; but happily our troops were in possession of that ground, before the enemy had any thoughts of stirring. Several men and Officers wounded to-day in camp, by shot and shells from the town. The French regulars, in the late engagement, fired slugs of lead and iron from their small arms; some of them were found in the shot-pouches of the Officers that were made prisoners, who, being challenged upon this subject, replied, with a significant shrug, — ‘ It was their custom, without any ill design.’ A flag of truce came from the garrison this afternoon, requesting permission to bury their dead; all that were within our reach we had interred before. — Brigadier Monckton took the opportunity in this cessation to pass the town to his tent at Point Levi, of which notice was sent to the Governor and to our batteries on the south shore.

After our late worthy General, of renowned memory, was carried off wounded, to the rear of the front line, he desired those who were about him to lay him down; being asked if he would have
a Surgeon?

a Surgeon? he replied, 'it is needless; it is all over with me.' One of them then cried out, 'they run, see how they run.' 'Who runs!' demanded our hero, with great earnestness, like a person roused from sleep? The Officer answered, 'The enemy, Sir; Egad they give way every-where.' Thereupon the General rejoined, 'Go one of you, my lads, to Colonel Burton —; tell him to march Webb's regiment with all speed down to Charles's river, to cut off the retreat of the fugitives from the bridge.' Then, turning on his side, he added, 'Now, God be praised, I will die in peace:' and thus expired*.

1759.
Sept.

Quis

*Myrmidonum, Dolopumque, aut duri miles Ulyssæi,
Temperet a lachrymis?*

This resignation, and greatness of soul, calls to my remembrance an almost similar story of Epaminondas, the Theban General; who, having received in fight a mortal wound with a sword, which was left in his body, lay in that posture till he received intelligence that his troops had obtained a victory, and then permitted it to be drawn out, saying, at that instant, 'This is not the end of my life, my fellow-soldiers; it is now your Epaminondas was born, who dies in so much glory.'

Wet weather to-day: more deserters coming out to us, they inform us, that Monsieur de Ramsey, who commands in the town,

15th.

* Various accounts have been circulated of General Wolfe's manner of dying, his last words, and the Officers into whose hands he fell: and many, from a vanity of talking, claimed the honour of being his supporters, after he was wounded; but the foregoing circumstances were ascertained to me by Lieutenant Brown, of the grenadiers of Louisbourg, and the twenty-second regiment, who, with Mr. Henderson, a volunteer in the same company, and a private man, were the three persons who carried his Excellency to the rear; which an artillery Officer seeing, immediately flew to his assistance; and these were all that attended him in his dying moments. I do not recollect the artillery Officer's name, or it should be cheerfully recorded here.

and

1759.
Sept.

and the principal Officers of the garrison, are settling the preliminaries for a capitulation; that the Indians have robbed one of their best store-houses, and are gone off to their respective districts; that the citizens and Canadians in general are much dissatisfied, and impatient to have the town delivered up to us. A Canadian was taken in arms by a party of Highlanders; they found him concealed in the bushes to the left of the road, leading from the cove: he said he had been there since the evening, previous to our landing; and was afraid to attempt his escape from that place, though famishing with cold and hunger, lest he should not get quarter, if he were taken. He was sent on board a ship immediately, to join the other prisoners. We are landing more battering cannon and stores, which the sailors and marines are drawing up to our camp. We are considerably annoyed by shot and shells from the town, nevertheless we are spiritedly rendering our works more defensible: two thousand men are employed in making fascines and gabions, to enable us to carry on approaches. A parcel of sailors, going to some houses on the beach under Cape Diamond, in search of plunder, were fired upon, and made prisoners. The enemy have brought up a mortar to their south-west bastion to bombard our ships above the town, and have thrown several shells for that purpose, without any effect. The wind shifted to the N. W. this evening, and the weather cleared up; three deserters escaped to our camp at night-fall.

The enemy acknowledge to have had near fifteen hundred, killed, wounded, and prisoners, on the 13th instant; among the latter, which amounted to almost three hundred, are included one Lieutenant-Colonel, nine Captains, five first and second Lieutenants, and two Cadets. Besides Monsieur de Montcalm, the two next in command were also killed, viz. Monsieur de Senesergue and Monsieur de St. Ours, Brigadiers. This great loss fell mostly on their regular troops.

A LIST

A LIST of the Killed, Wounded, and Missing, on the 13th
of September.1759.
Sept.
15th.

Regiments.		Killed.					Wounded.					Missing.	Artillery.			Staff.								
		Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Rank and File.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Rank and File.	Bombardiers.	Gunners.	Matrosses.	Maj. General.	Brigadiers.	Q. Mast. Gen.	Adjutant-Gen.	Majors	Brigad.	Aids de Camp.	Engineers.
15th.		0	0	0	0	2	0	4	0	5	0	52	0											
28th.		0	1	0	1	3	3	1	1	4	1	39	0											
35th.		0	1	0	0	6	2	4	0	1	0	28	0											
43d.		0	0	0	0	3	1	0	2	2	0	18	2											
47th.		0	1	0	0	1	2	4	2	1	2	26	0											
48th.		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0											
58th.		0	0	1	1	8	2	1	1	3	0	80	0											
60 { 2d B.		0	0	0	0	5	1	3	2	2	1	80	1	One wounded.										
3d B.		0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	Two killed.										
78th.		1	2	0	1	14	2	5	3	7	0	131	2	Five wounded.										
Lou. Gr.		0	1	0	0	3	1	4	0	0	0	47	0				Killed.	Wounded.	Wounded.	Wounded.	Wounded.	Wounded.	Wounded.	Wounded.
Total		1	6	1	3	47	14	26	11	25	4	506	5	1	2	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

All ranks killed, wounded, and missing, six hundred and sixty-four.

Cloudy weather, and blows fresh. About ten o'clock last night the enemy beat a chamade, and an Officer was sent to the General; we flattered ourselves they were about to capitulate, but it was only to request permission to send their women and children, over Charles's river, into the country; which was generously granted. We profited by this cessation, having advanced a large detachment, with a covering party, nearer, and — opposite to Port St. Louis, to clear the ground of brush, take post, and throw up a spacious redoubt, it being intended to erect a battery there: these parties were augmented to-day, and the enemy are endeavouring, by a very hot fire, to rout them thence. The second in command of the marine department, with a Priest, and thirty Canadians, were this

V O L. II. M day

16th.

1759.
Sept.

day brought in prisoners by a party of Highlanders. The enemy seem to be more lavish of their ammunition than heretofore, neither sparing our camp nor the south batteries. We are drawing up more artillery, and large parties are employed in cutting fascines, &c. the most effectual preparations are making to hasten the reduction of this capital, and, in a day or two, we hope to open a formidable fire upon the upper town, and the works on this side of it ; which, however, do not seem calculated to bear much battering.

O R D E R S.

17th.

“ Complaints have been made that great disorders have been already committed, in the neighbourhood of the camp, by the soldiers ; which has obliged the country people, who were coming in with fresh provisions, to return. General Townshend takes the earliest occasion of declaring to the troops, that, whilst he has the honour to command them, he thinks it his duty to indulge them in no acts of licentiousness, the only circumstance which can fully the glory they have acquired, and prolongs the reduction of this country ; *he is determined to preserve the same good discipline kept up by their late General, and, like him, to grant every proper indulgence, which the good of the service and good discipline dictates.* One Field-Officer, four Captains, twelve Subalterns, and four hundred men with arms, to parade this afternoon, at four o’clock, for work : the Engineers will order tools for them, and will conduct them. Neither Officer nor soldier to be allowed to go near the French general hospital ; the guard there, and that in Major Dalling’s redoubt, to be attentive that this order be obeyed. Three Captains, six Subalterns, and five hundred men, to parade to-morrow morning, at day-break, for fascine-making. The piquets and working parties to parade, for the future, at four o’clock in the afternoon. The Brigadier of the day will dispose of the piquets in the following redoubts :

“ Advanced

" Advanced redoubt — 1	" Dalling's redoubt — 1
" Field-artillery redoubt — 2	" The hospital post — 1
" Right redoubt — 1	

1759:
Sept.

" The rest will be disposed of by the Brigadier of the day, where
 " he shall think proper; all out-posts and piquets to send a guide
 " to the parade at four o'clock in the afternoon, to attend the
 " relief."

Wet weather to-day. The Admiral moved the fleet up into the
 bason, and is preparing to attack the lower town: the artillery
 which we have now in this camp consists of twelve heavy twenty-
 four pounders of brass, four light ditto, sixteen of twenty-two poun-
 ders, and eight of iron; four thirteen-inch brass mortars, and one
 of iron; four brass ten-inch mortars, and eight of eight inches; four
 brass twelve-pounders, and sixteen ditto six-pounders; eleven royal
 howitzers of five inches and an half, and thirty of four inches and
 three quarters; in all, sixty pieces of cannon, and fifty-eight mor-
 tars, &c. — The enemy fire now, almost incessantly, into our ad-
 vanced works, our camp, and our batteries on the south side of the
 river; an Officer of the twenty-eighth regiment, sitting at the door
 of his tent, had one of his legs so shattered by a shot from the
 town, that he was compelled to undergo immediate amputation.
 A new battery is to be erected this afternoon, contiguous to the ad-
 vanced redoubt, for cannon and mortars. Between the hours of
 two and three an Officer came out to our camp with proposals to
 capitulate, upon which the Admiral was instantly sent for. At
 four the working party for the advanced works and battery were pa-
 raded, and we lay some time on our arms to wait the event; between
 five and six we were ordered to the left of the line, to cut down
 all the under-wood and cover that stood within half a mile of our
 flank and rear; which employed us until almost nine. The army

1759.
Sept.

are ordered to be very alert this night, the town having agreed to capitulate, upon condition that it is not relieved, before to-morrow morning, by the troops under Messieurs de Levis and de Bougainville, who have signified their intentions to the Sieur de Ramsay of endeavouring to dispossess us of this ground with all the force of Canada. The garrison capitulated this morning, and the articles were duly ratified and exchanged. The fleet and army are to take possession of the upper and lower towns this afternoon.

18th.

O R D E R S.

“ The capital of Canada having this day surrendered to his Britannic Majesty’s arms, upon terms honourable to our victorious army, all acts of violence, pillage, or cruelty, are strictly forbidden. The garrison to have the honours of war; the inhabitants to lay down their arms, and are, by the capitulation, intitled thereupon to his Majesty’s protection. The soldiers ought therefore to consider, that Quebec belongs now to his Britannic Majesty, and not to the French King; that it may be a garrison to the troops, and must be preserved with that view; that its early submission, *even before a gun was fired against it*, has saved the troops from much fatigue, and, perhaps, illness; that the submission of the whole colony, on this occasion, may depend upon the behaviour of the soldiers; that our supplies this winter will be effected by it; it is consequently the highest offence against the King’s service to infringe an order, which, by the articles of war, is death. After this warning no person can expect mercy upon conviction before a court-martial. This order to be read at the head of every company.

“ The

1759,
Sept.

“ The Form of taking Possession of the T O W N.

“ The gates to be taken possession of by Lieutenant-Colonel
“ Murray, and three companies of grenadiers, after which the hour
“ will be appointed when the army shall march in. Fifty of the
“ Royal Artillery, Officers in proportion, one field-piece, with a
“ lighted match following them, will march to the grand parade,
“ followed by the Commanding Officer and his party, sent to take
“ possession of the town ; to whom all keys of forts will be deli-
“ vered ; from which party Officers' guards will immediately be
“ sent to take possession of all ports and outlets from the town.
“ Commissaries of stores and provisions, with each a party, must be
“ put in possession by the like Officers of the garrison of all artil-
“ lery and stores of every kind, provisions, &c. &c. for his Majesty's
“ service ; abstracts of which they are to deliver in, signed, to the
“ English Commissary, that nothing be concealed or embezzelled.
“ During this time the Commanding Officer of artillery will hoist
“ the Union flag of Great Britain at the most conspicuous place of
“ the garrison ; the flag-gun will be left on the grand parade, front-
“ ing the main-guard. The piquets to be disposed of by the Bri-
“ gadier of the day, according to yesterday's orders.”

The keys of the ports were given up this evening to General Townshend, and safe-guards were sent into the town, pursuant to the treaty : the Louisbourg grenadiers marched in, preceded by a detachment of the artillery, and one gun, with the British colours hoisted on its carriage : the Union flag was displayed on the citadel. And Captain Paliser, with a large body of seamen and inferior Officers, at the same time took possession of the lower town, and hoisted colours on the summit of the declivity leading from the high to the low town, in view of the bason and the north and south countries below Quebec. Deserters are coming in from Monsieur de Levis's army every hour, and the Canadians are surrendering by whole families,

1759.
Sept.

milies, to submit to the General's mercy. A body of the enemy took post in an intrenchment on the north side of Charles's river, and have got some cannon there ; they had the presumption to fire at our men passing through the environs of the town and the limits of our camp, pretending that they were not included in the capitulation ; however, a spirited message was sent to Monsieur de Ramsay, in which it was threatened ' to disannul the capitulation, prosecute the siege with the utmost rigour, and storm the town, if he, or any of his troops by his connivance, should persevere in that, or in any other ungenerous act or procedure ; and insisting that all such parts of the country, north and south, as are and have been reputed in the district of Quebec, shall be comprehended in the treaty.' This vigorous menace had the desired effect, and an Officer was immediately sent to that quarter to command them to desist from all farther acts of hostility : Major Elliot, with a detachment of five hundred men, were instantly sent to take possession of the enemy's late intrenched camp, and to disarm the inhabitants of the village of Beauport. A noted rebel, by name Long, by birth a Briton, and formerly a pilot in our service, is made a prisoner, and has been sent in irons on board one of our ships of war ; this fellow was a great partisan among the French banditti in Nova Scotia, where he has frequently proved a desperate thorn in the sides of his countrymen.

Here follow the terms on which Quebec capitulated, with a translation for the English reader.

Articles

1759.
Sept.

Articles de Capitulation demandée par Monsieur de Ramsay, Lieutenant pour le Roy, commandant les hautes et basses Villes de Québec, Chef de l'Ordre Militaire de St. Louis, à son Excellence le General de Troupes de sa Majesté Britannique. —
 “ La Capitulation demandée de
 “ l'autre Part, a été accordé par
 “ son Excellence l'Admiral Saunders, et son Excellence le General Townshend, &c. &c.
 “ &c. de la Maniere et Condition exprimée ci dessous.”

Le Premier.

Monsieur de Ramsay demande les honneurs de la guerre pour sa garnison, et qu'elle soit envoyée à l'armée en sûreté par le chemin le plus court, avec armes et bagage, six pieces de canon de fonte, deux mortiers ou aubusfiers, et douze coups à tirer par pieces. — “ La garnison de la
 “ ville, composée des troupes de
 “ terre, de marine, et matelots,
 “ fortiront de la ville avec armes
 “ et bagages, tambours battant,
 “ meches allumées, deux pieces
 “ de canon de France, et douze

I.

*Articles of Capitulation demanded by Mr. de Ramsay, the King's Lieutenant, commanding the high and low Towns of Quebec, Chief of the Military Order of St. Lewis, to his Excellency the General of the Troops of his Britannic Majesty. — “ The Capitulation
 “ demanded on the Part of the
 “ Enemy, and granted by their
 “ Excellencies Admiral Saunders
 “ and General Townshend, &c.
 “ &c. &c. is in Manner and
 “ Form as hereafter expressed.”*

I.

MR. de Ramsay demands the honours of war for his garrison, and that it shall be sent back to the army in safety, and by the shortest route, with arms, baggage, six pieces of brass cannon, two mortars or howitzers, and twelve rounds for each of them. — “ The garrison of
 “ the town, composed of land forces,
 “ marines, and sailors, shall march
 “ out with their arms and baggage,
 “ drums beating, matches lighted,
 “ with two pieces of French cannon, and twelve rounds for each
 “ piece; and shall be embarked as
 “ coups

1759.
Sept.

“ coups à tirer pour chaque piece,
“ et sera embarquée le plus com-
“ modement qu’il sera possible,
“ pour être mise en France au
“ premier port.”

“ conveniently as possible, to be sent
“ to the first port in France.”

II.

Que les habitans soient con-
servés dans la possession de leurs
maisons, biens, effets, et privi-
leges. — “ Accordé, — en met-
tant bas les armes.”

II.

*That the inhabitants shall be pre-
served in the possession of their
houses, goods, effects, and privileges.
— “ Granted, — upon their laying
“ down their arms.”*

III.

Que les habitans ne pourront
être recherchés pour avoir porté
les armes à la defence de la ville,
attendu qu’ils ont été forcés, et
que les habitans des colonies, de
deux courones, y servent egale-
ment comme miliciens, — “ Ac-
“ cordé.”

III.

*That the inhabitants shall not
be accountable for having carried
arms in the defence of the town,
forasmuch as they were compelled to
it, and that the inhabitants of the
colonies, of both crowns, equally
serve as militia. — “ Granted.”*

IV.

Qu’il ne sera point touché aux
effets des Officiers et habitans ab-
sents. — “ Accordé.”

IV.

*That the effects of the absent
Officers and citizens shall not be
touched. — “ Granted.”*

V.

Que les habitans ne seront point
transferés, ni tenus de quitter
leurs maisons, jusqu’a ce qu’un
traité définitif entre sa Majesté
très Chrétien ne et sa Majesté
Britannique ayent réglé leur état.
— “ Accordé.”

V.

*That the inhabitants shall not be
removed, nor obliged to quit their
houses, until their condition shall be
settled by their Britannic and most
Christian Majesties. — “ Granted.”*

VI. Que

VI.

Que l'exercice de la religion Catholique, Apostolique, et Romaine sera conservée; que l'on donnera des fauves gardes aux maisons ecclesiastiques, religieux et religieuses, particulièrement à Monseigneur l'Evêque de Québec, qui, rempli de zèle pour la religion, et de charité pour les peuples de son diocèse, desire y rester constamment, exercer, librement et avec la decence que son état et les sacrés ministères de la religion Romaine requieront, son autorité episcopale dans la ville de Québec, lorsqu'il le jugera à propôs, jusque la possession du Canada ait été decidée par un traité entre sa Majesté très Chrétienne et sa Majesté Britannique. — “Li-
 “bre exercice de la religion Ro-
 “maine, fauves gardes à toutes
 “personnes religieuses, ainsi qu'a
 “Monseigneur l'Evêque, qui pourra
 “venir exercer, librement et avec
 “decence, les fonctions de son
 “état, lorsqu'il jugera à propôs,
 “jusqu' à ce que la possession du
 “Canada ait été decidée entre sa
 “Majesté Britannique et sa Ma-
 “jesté très Chrétienne.”

V O L. II.

N

VI.

*That the exercise of the Catho-
 lic, Apostolic, and Roman religion
 shall be maintained; and that safe-
 guards shall be granted to the houses
 of the Clergy, and to the monaste-
 ries, particularly to his Lordship
 the Bishop of Quebec, who, ani-
 mated with zeal for religion, and
 charity for the people of his diocese,
 desires to reside in it constantly, to
 exercise, freely and with that de-
 cency which his character and
 the sacred offices of the Roman re-
 ligion require, his episcopal autho-
 rity in the town of Quebec, when-
 ever he shall think proper, until
 the possession of Canada shall be de-
 cided by a treaty between their most
 Christian and Britannic Majesties.
 — “The free exercise of the Ro-
 “man religion is granted, likewise
 “safe-guards to all religious per-
 “sons, as well as to the Bishop,
 “who shall be at liberty to come
 “and exercise, freely and with de-
 “cency, the functions of his office,
 “whenever he shall think proper,
 “until the possession of Canada shall
 “have been decided between their
 “Britannic and most Christian
 “Majesties.”*

1759.
Sept.

VII. Que

1759.
Sept.

VII.

Que l'artillerie et munitions de guerre seront remises de bonne foy, et qu'il en sera dressé un inventaire. — "Accordé."

VIII.

Qu'il en sera usé envers les blessés, malades, Commissaires, Aumoniers, Medecins, Chirurgiens, Apothecaires, et autres personnes employées au service des hôpitaux, conformément au traité d'échange du 6me Fevrier, 1759, convenus entre leurs Majestés très Chrétienne et Britannique. — "Accordé."

IX.

Qu'avant delivrer la porte et l'entrée de la ville aux troupes Angloises, leur General vaudra bien remettre quelques soldats pour être mis en sauve garde aux églises, convents, et principales habitations. — "Accordé."

X.

Qu'il sera permis au Lieutenant du Roi, commandant dans la ville de Québec, d'envoyer informer M. le Marquis de Vaudreuil, Gouverneur-General de la reduction de la place, comme aussi que le General pourra l'écrire au Ministre de France pour l'informer. — "Accordé."

VII.

That the artillery and warlike stores shall be faithfully given up, and that an inventory of them shall be made out. — "Granted."

VIII.

That the sick and wounded, the Commissaries, Chaplains, Physicians, Surgeons, Apothecaries, and other people employed in the service of the hospitals, shall be treated conformably to the cartel of the 6th of February, 1759, settled between their most Christian and Britannic Majesties. — "Granted."

IX.

That before delivering up the gate and the entrance of the town to the English troops, their General will be pleased to send some soldiers to be posted as safe-guards upon the churches, convents, and principal habitations. — "Granted."

X.

That the King's Lieutenant, commanding in Quebec, shall be permitted to send information to the Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor-General, of the reduction of the place, as also that the General may send advice thereof to the French Ministry. — "Granted."

XI. Que

XI.

Que la présente capitulation sera exécutée suivant sa forme et teneur, sans qu'elle puisse être sujette à inexécution sous prétexte de reprisailles, ou pour inexécution de quelques capitulations précédentes. — "Accordé."

Arresté double entre nous au camp devant Québec, ce 18^{me} de Septembre, 1759.

Charles Saunders.

George Townshend.

De Ramsey.

XI.

That the present capitulation shall be executed according to its form and tenour, without being subject to non-execution under pretence of reprisals, or for the non-execution of any preceding capitulations. — "Granted."

Duplicates hereof taken and executed by, and between us, at the camp before Quebec, this 18th day of September, 1759.

Charles Saunders.

George Townshend.

De Ramsey.

Having now brought our labours to a glorious determination, I shall only observe, that, if any fleet and army ever exceeded their predecessors in valour, perseverance and unanimity, that merit may justly be claimed by this armament before Quebec, and by its Commanders respectively. This harmony and concord, particularly among our General Officers, shine conspicuously in the successful event, notwithstanding many groundless insinuations and reports to the contrary; and, if the reader is still desirous to be farther ascertained of it, let him pay proper attention to Mr. Wolfe's incomparable letter of the 2d instant, and to the orders that were published after his death by his successors; which must sufficiently obviate every illiberal suggestion, artfully circulated by unthinking or designing men, from a motive of endeavouring to appear of consequence. The army had, indeed, uncommon obstacles to contend with; the enemy exceedingly superior in number, the country every-where strong, and its shores almost inaccessible. The ardour

1759.
Sept.

1759.
Sept.

and activity of our fleet, from their first entrance into the river St. Lawrence, and particularly against the numerous floating batteries, and formidable rafts and fire-ships of the enemy, diffused such an emulation among the troops as enabled them to discharge their duty, in contempt of the greatest fatigues and dangers; and, at length, to overcome every difficulty which at first appeared to them. The admirable service performed by the artillery, under that experienced master of his profession, Colonel, now Major-General, Williamson, exceeds every thing that can possibly be said in their behalf: and, for the honour of that corps, it may, with the strictest justice, be alledged, that not any other country can boast of greater proficient in the art of gunnery, than those produced by that excellent academy at Woolwich. I am happy in an opportunity of thus declaring my sentiments of the gentlemen educated in that Royal seminary, and at the same time to confute a variety of pompous vauntings, which one frequently hears advanced in favour of our enemies, by giving them the preference, in that science, to the rest of Europe: for, how great soever the merit of the French may be in the art of war in other respects, I must confess their eminence, in this particular branch, was not conspicuous at any time in the course of this campaign*. Upon the whole, our seamen, marines, and soldiers, of every rank and station, employed upon this important enterprise, have respectively, with the greatest cheerfulness and intrepidity, discharged their duty, in such a manner as to reflect the most illustrious honour on themselves, on the British arms, and on their country.

Our late much lamented General has been embalmed, and this day his remains were sent from Point Levi on board a ship, to be carried to England: the detachments in that quarter, under Colonel

* As a proof of which it may not be amiss to observe, that we had not above thirty-six men killed and wounded at our batteries by the enemy's shot and shells, in the whole progress of the siege.

James,

James, attended the corpse to the water-side, and the Officers and men most sensibly expressed their grief on this melancholy occasion. — The Canadians are surrendering to solicit permission to reap their harvest; by them we are informed, that a body of forces are re-assembled at Point de Tremble, and incamped there to watch our motions. Notice is given to the army, that a ship will sail for England the day after to-morrow; all letters sent to the head quarters will be duly forwarded. Some soldiers having committed disorders upon the natives by robbing and plundering them, General Townshend has offered a reward of five guineas for a discovery of them. The detachment of five hundred men, under Major-Elliot, that marched yesterday, returned this evening to the camp; — they were sent to dislodge the enemy from a strong intrenchment on the north side of Charles's river, which service was effectually performed with very little loss; the Major made several prisoners, but unfortunately, in repassing that river, three of his men were drowned. In that post, and in different parts of their late incampment, several pieces of ordnance, and some ammunition were taken. The inhabitants of Beauport received our people with open arms, and gave them wine, and such other refreshments as they were possessed of. A flag of truce came in to-day from the French army; our weather cold and wet.

1759.
Sept.

O R D E R S.

“ It is the General's orders that no man goes for wood, unless a
 “ Serjeant's or Corporal's party is sent with them; which non-com-
 “ commissioned Officer is to be answerable that the men do not
 “ commit any abuses upon the inhabitants, and see them return to
 “ the camp. All the corps now in the camp are to form at the
 “ head of their respective regiments at day-break; the Quarter-
 “ Masters and Camp-Colour-men of the line to assemble in the
 “ front of the forty-eighth regiment, at six o'clock, in order to

20th.

“ mark

1759.
Sept.

“ mark out the new incampment, which will be shewn them by
“ an assistant Quarter-Master-General at the same hour. The
“ The Commanding Officers of regiments will order out a sufficient
“ number of men from their battalions, to level the redoubts in
“ their front and rear; they will send for tools to the head quarters,
“ which they are to return to the same place, when the work is
“ finished; all provisions for the future are to be issued near the
“ Intendants's palace.”

Being this day detached to the camp at Point Levi on regimental affairs, I passed through the garrison, and took a boat from the lower town, by which I had an opportunity of viewing more distinctly the great effect our artillery had upon it from the south side of the river; and indeed the havoc is not to be conceived. Such houses as are standing are perforated by our shot, more or less; and the low town is so great a ruin, that its streets are almost impassable; the parts least damaged are the streets leading to Port Lewis, Port St. John, and the Palace-Gate; and yet these, though more remote from our batteries, have had some share in the almost general destruction. The impropriety of putting wounded men into the same hospital with the sick being represented to Colonel James, he had a most commodious booth erected for their reception contiguous to the Point; immediately after the army moved above the town. Two French frigates, with a number of transports, are said to be arrived in the river Sequenny, which has occasioned some of our ships being sent down in quest of them. An express is gone over to General Amherst. All the regular troops that compose this army are to remain in garrison this winter, except the three companies of grenadiers under Colonel Murray from Louisbourg, who are to return to their respective corps; one company only of the provincial rangers is to continue here. The detachments of regulars and rangers under Major Scott and Captain Goreham, who went down the river on the first instant, are returned: they took a great quantity of black cattle and sheep; an immense deal of plunder, such as household-stuff, books, and apparel; burned above eleven hundred houses, and destroyed several hundred

hundred acres of corn, besides some fisheries; they made sixty prisoners: and had only five men wounded in all their different skirmishes; many parishes that they passed through were spared, by the inhabitants not having attempted any insult to our troops. The weather to-day is very seasonable.

1759.
Sept.

By the reduction of Quebec, there are fallen into our hands twelve pieces of brass ordnance *, including two petards; and between the garrison, the battery at Sillery, (one mortar and four guns destroyed) the hulks, floats, and batteries north of Charles's river, above three hundred pieces of different calibres, besides a considerable quantity of ammunition, small arms, intrenching tools, and other valuable stores to a great amount.

O R D E R S.

“ The out-posts are to take up all stragglers and marauders,
 “ and bring them to the Provost's guard; they are also to take care
 “ that there is no insult shewn to any of the inhabitants, who are
 “ now disposed to come in, and take the oaths to the King of Great
 “ Britain. The General again assures the army, that all plunder-
 “ ing will be punished with death. Particular care must be taken
 “ of the subjects, that no hurt or abuses are done to any of the
 “ houses. The head quarters are in the suburbs. The regiments
 “ are to mount piquets according to their numbers as usual. The
 “ rangers advanced upon the road leading along the back of the ri-
 “ ver, and that leading to St. Foy, are to patrol during the night,
 “ and particularly before day-break. All advanced posts are to have
 “ double centries, single centries being apt to give false alarms.
 “ All the fascines to be piled up, and taken care of by the guard
 “ in the redoubt on the left of Colonel Murray's corps.”

21st.

* Of these, four howitzers and one field-piece were English, and taken from us in the late unfortunate General Braddock's field of battle.

O R D E R S.

O R D E R S.

1759.
Sept.
22d.

“ Commanding Officers of corps to give in a return of the vacant commissions in their respective regiments, and of the Officers next in seniority to succeed them : as also a list of their volunteers, and the time they have served. The corps of light infantry, under the command of Colonel Howe, to join their respective regiments. All the French arms to be delivered into the train of artillery ; any soldier, or other person, who presumes to sell any, will be punished with the utmost severity. The guard at the general hospital to be relieved by a Subaltern and thirty men : they are not to allow any Officer or soldier to go into the hospital without a pass from one of the Generals. Two Captains, six Subalterns, ten Serjeants, and five hundred men, to parade to-morrow morning at six o'clock, with arms, to make fascines ; an Engineer will conduct them, and they will parade in the front of the forty-seventh regiment.”

The country-people are surrendering in great numbers, to take the oaths of allegiance : they say, that, as soon as they shall reap their harvest, they will open a market in the town or suburbs, if permitted ; and supply us with such provisions as the country affords, either by sale or barter. The army is now incamped, in two lines, nearer to Quebec ; and large detachments are employed in levelling our redoubts, clearing the streets and houses in the town, landing stores, and forming magazines of provisions, ammunition, &c. &c. Brigadier Murray is to remain here in command, and Colonel Burton, of the forty-eighth regiment, is to act as Lieutenant-Governor. An express is failed for England, with an account of the success of our arms. Two Captains, four Subalterns, and two hundred men, are ordered to take post in the large French redoubt on the north side of Charles's river. I shall here subjoin a translation of a manuscript fragment, which was brought to me, in the course of the winter,

winter by one of our soldiers, as it contains the sequel of a diary, made in the French army, of the transactions immediately previous to, and in consequence of, the 13th instant: — ‘ This determined
 ‘ Mr. Wolfe, at all events, to make one trial more, and to possess
 ‘ himself of the eminence on which Quebec stands. In consequence of this resolution, he reinforced the squadron above the
 ‘ town, raised his camp by Montmorencie, and removed it to Point
 ‘ Levi; by this alteration, we being no longer apprehensive of an attempt upon our left, some troops were drawn off thence, to reinforce the right of our camp. — On the 5th (of September) several
 ‘ corps of the enemy were discovered marching upon the heights of
 ‘ Point Levi, in the direct road to the river Chaudiere, where they
 ‘ embarked on board their ships: this movement put it out of
 ‘ doubt, that the enemy had still entertained a design of making
 ‘ another descent upon the north shore, of which immediate notice
 ‘ was sent to Mr. Bougainville, who commanded in that quarter,
 ‘ with strict orders to be upon his guard, and attentive to all the
 ‘ motions of the British on that side. General Wolfe came at length to a resolution to make a serious attempt at Le Foullon:
 ‘ and, — on the night of the 12th, — he landed one hundred and fifty
 ‘ Highlanders below Sillery, who, with the utmost difficulty, climbed up to the summit of the Cape, which is immensely steep;
 ‘ took the detachment stationed at that place in the rear, fell upon
 ‘ them unexpectedly, and routed them: our soldiers, thus surprised,
 ‘ scarce made any resistance, but precipitately abandoned their post,
 ‘ and fled. The British, having now no enemy in front to oppose
 ‘ them, on the morning of the 13th scaled the mountain without
 ‘ any difficulty, and soon gained the great road of St. Foy, along
 ‘ which they advanced in regular order. Our troops instantly stood
 ‘ to their arms, filed off to the right, and crossed the rivulet of St.
 ‘ Charles, leaving a detachment of fifteen hundred men only in
 ‘ our camp for its defence; we took post upon the heights of
 ‘ Abraham,

1759.
Sept.

1759.
Sept.

‘ Abraham, and there waited the arrival of the enemy. General
‘ Wolfe, upon first coming up, had ordered a party of light troops
‘ to take possession of the house De Borgie, from which we at-
‘ tempted to dislodge them ; but, after a very spirited and obsti-
‘ nate attack, we found our efforts, without cannon, to little pur-
‘ pose. The two armies did not long remain in view of each
‘ other without coming to an action : our troops expressed great ar-
‘ dour and eagerness to engage ; but, alas ! these spirits were of a very
‘ short duration, though it was judged proper to take immediate
‘ advantage of this flow of intrepidity and good humour, and there-
‘ fore our Generals, thinking we could do the business without the
‘ aid of Mr. Bougainville, who was advancing from Cape Rouge
‘ with the flower of the army, ordered us to march up and engage
‘ the enemy. Our troops gave the first fire, the British the second,
‘ and the affair was over ; our right took to their heels, our center
‘ ran after them, which drew along the left wing ; and thus the battle
‘ was lost in less time than I am recounting it. Attempts were
‘ made to rally the fugitives, but to no purpose ; all that could be
‘ done was to collect a body of seven or eight hundred men to-
‘ gether, whom we drew up, and threw them into the coppice upon
‘ our right, to retard the pursuit of the conquerors, which, in some
‘ measure, succeeded ; others, who had recovered from their panic,
‘ formed themselves into small divisions, and made a stand, so that
‘ the action had an appearance of being renewed, though it was
‘ of little consequence ; the fatal *coup* was struck, and the enemy
‘ triumphed. In the afternoon an express was dispatched to Mon-
‘ sieur de Levis, to acquaint him with the dreadful catastrophe, and
‘ to desire him to come down, and take the command of the army
‘ in the room of the Sieur de Montcalm, who was dangerously
‘ wounded. This done, the Marquis de Vaudreuil summoned the
‘ principal Officers to a council of war, and gave it as his opinion,
‘ *that they should take their revenge on the morrow, and endeavour to*
‘ *wipe off the disgrace of that fatal day.* How it happened that we
‘ took

' took a contrary measure I cannot say ; for, notwithstanding these
 ' spirited sentiments of the Marquis, the members were unanimous
 ' in their opinion, *that there was an absolute necessity for the army to*
 ' *retire to Jacques Cartier, and, in this procedure, farther time*
 ' *should not be lost*: so the army moved off immediately, leaving
 ' every thing behind them, and marched all night to gain the
 ' Point de Tremble, being the rendezvous for the whole. Mon-
 ' sieur de Levis, upon receipt of his melancholy packet, depart-
 ' ed instantly from Montreal, and joined the army on the 16th.
 ' After a few hours conference with the Marquis, it was agreed
 ' upon to write to Governor de Ramsay at Quebec, and acquaint
 ' him, — *that a resolution was formed to march to his relief; to ex-*
 ' *hort him, by all means, to hold out to the last extremity, for that on*
 ' *the 18th our whole army would be in motion, and that a disposition*
 ' *was made to throw in a large supply of provisions, and to relieve*
 ' *the town.* The courier, on his arrival at Quebec, found Mr. de
 ' Ramsay in treaty with the besieging General for the surrender of
 ' the place ; and, why he did not immediately break off, or, at least,
 ' suspend the negociation, we are at a loss to conceive ; the capita-
 ' tion was reciprocally ratified, and exchanged in the English camp
 ' on the morning of the 18th, whereby Quebec became a British
 ' garrison.'

 1759.
 Sept.

O R D E R S.

" General Monckton desires that all the Officers of the army will
 " please to wear mourning for General Wolfe, their late Commander in
 " Chief, such as is usual in the field. Captain Cosnan, of the forty-
 " fifth regiment, is appointed to act as Town-Major ; Lieutenant
 " Patteshal of the fortieth, and Lieutenant d'Aripe of the fifteenth
 " regiment, are also appointed to act as Town-Adjutants of Que-
 " bec, and are all to be obeyed as such. All working parties from
 " camp or garrison are to assemble upon the grand parade, where

23d.

1759.
Sept.

“ the Officers, whose services are required, must attend them, to
 “ conduct their men to work at the hour appointed. A return of
 “ the invalids of every corps to be given in, as soon as possible. A
 “ detachment of two Captains, four Subalterns, six Serjeants, and
 “ two hundred men, to parade to-morrow morning at six o'clock,
 “ with arms, and three days' provisions ; an artillery Officer will
 “ conduct them. One Subaltern, and thirty men, with arms, and
 “ a Corporal, and six Camp Colour-men, with their colours, are
 “ to parade at the like hour to-morrow, and with three days' pro-
 “ visions ; they will receive their orders from Major M'Kellar,
 “ chief Engineer. Two Captains, six Subalterns, and five hundred
 “ men to make fascines to-morrow, which are to be brought into
 “ town, and left where the Major of brigade will appoint. Two
 “ Subalterns, and one hundred men, will parade to-morrow, with-
 “ out arms, for the Commissary of provisions.”

Showery weather. *Divine service was performed to-day, for the army, on the field of battle ; and an excellent thanksgiving sermon was preached on the occasion.* A deserter from the enemy says, that Monsieur de Levis threatens to retake Quebec this winter by *escalade*. The quantities of fascines we are making are for the repairs of the works within the town, and to revest the parapet wall of the ramparts next the country, as also to complete some embrasures which are to be opened in the curtains.

O R D E R S.

24th.

“ All the regiments are to send in to Mr. Porter, Paymaster-Ge-
 “ neral, the accounts of their subsistence between the 25th of June
 “ and 24th of August, in order for the warrants annexed to them
 “ for that muster. Reports of all kinds in the town to be made to
 “ the Field-Officer of the day, who is to report to Brigadier Mur-
 “ ray. The Officers of the post-guards are to search all carts that go
 “ out

“ out or into town, and are to stop all those that carry any thing that
 “ may be of service to the enemy. Five hundred men, with Offi-
 “ cers and Non-commissioned in proportion, for making fascines,
 “ to-morrow, as usual.”

1759.
 Sept.

Agreeable weather to-day. A quantity of new fire-arms, cutlery, and hardware, hosiery, mercery, and haberdashery wares of every kind, with clocks, watches, and a variety of trinkets; also gold, silver, and copper laces; furs, skins, wine, salt, sugar, spare cloathing, and moggofans, &c. &c. have been found in the Intendant's magazine or storehouse within the garrison. The Canadians are surrendering still more numerously to deliver their arms, and swear fealty to their new Master: the more distressed of them come daily into our camp to beg charity, and to intreat we will exchange biscuit and pork for their cabbage and other vegetables; their demand for bread is inconceivable; and their desire of peace and quietness seems to render them more reconciled to their conquered fate.

O R D E R S.

“ Five hundred men to be sent to-morrow to l'Isle Madame;
 “ this detachment to consist of one Field-Officer, two Captains,
 “ four Subalterns, with one hundred and fifty men from the line,
 “ and three hundred and fifty rangers, with Officers in proportion;
 “ they are to be provided with grinding-stones and felling-axes
 “ from the King's stores: the soldiers are to be allowed a jill of
 “ rum per day, and five shillings for every cord of wood they cut
 “ and put on board; the Officers, who are appointed to oversee this
 “ work, will receive three shillings per day each: the whole are
 “ to be ready to embark to-morrow morning by eight o'clock, at
 “ the water-side in the lower town; an inquiry to be made among
 “ the Nova Scotia regiments of the Officers who will undertake the
 “ overseeing. A general court-martial to sit to-morrow morning,
 “ &c. Colonel Young President, and twelve Captains from the
 “ line. The detachment on the other side of Charles's river to be
 “ relieved.

25th.

1759.
Sept.

“ relieved to-morrow by a Captain, two Subalterns, and fifty men ;
 “ they are to carry seven days’ provisions with them. The post at
 “ the battery to be relieved to-morrow morning, at six o’clock,
 “ by one Captain, two Subalterns, and one hundred men. The
 “ post at St. Foy to be relieved by one Subaltern and thirty men.
 “ The post at Captain St. Leger’s house to be relieved by one
 “ Captain, two Subalterns, and fifty men, all at the same hour.
 “ A party of two Captains, four Subalterns, and two hundred men
 “ to be in readiness to attend the Engineers. Two Captains, four
 “ Subalterns, six Serjeants, and four hundred men to parade as
 “ usual for fascine-making. A party of one Subaltern and forty
 “ men to parade in town, for the Assistant Deputy Quarter-
 “ Master-General. One Captain, two Subalterns, and one hun-
 “ dred and fifty men to parade for the artillery. Two Subalterns
 “ and one hundred men to parade for landing provisions. All
 “ those several parties to parade at six o’clock to-morrow morn-
 “ ing.”

We had gloomy threatening weather, in the fore part of this day : in the afternoon, a heavy rain, which continued until the next morning. The country-people are now returning to their habitations with their cattle and effects, and are beginning to reap their harvest ; it is with the utmost satisfaction that I have daily ocular experience of the most distinguished humanity and generosity in our worthy soldiers ; they not only share their provisions with the distressed Canadians, but even their small allowance of rum : to-day I saw above twenty of our men assisting those poor people in cutting and binding their sheaves of corn ; they being within the district of the post where I was on duty, I went towards them, and, asking the soldiers what they were to get for their labour, they replied, ‘ They sought not any thing ; what they did
 ‘ was out of good-will to the poor creatures, who had little
 ‘ enough for themselves.’ One of them added, — ‘ It would
 ‘ be rank murder to take any thing from the poor devils,
 ‘ for

“for they have lost enough already.” While I stood reflecting on the matchless goodness of our honest Britons, with the oddity of the foregoing speech, I saw a peasant take from his pocket a seal-skin pouch, with a pipe, and offer his tobacco to the soldiers, which they all refused: one of them instantly produced a rusty iron box that was also filled with tobacco, and tendered it to the Canadian, saying, “When it is out, I know where to get more; perhaps that is not your case, poor man!” — Charmed with such benevolence and nobleness of heart, I approached the poor American, in order to explain to him what had been said; whereupon he dropped his reaping-hook, and raised his hands and eyes, with seeming fervency, to Heaven; astonished no doubt, at so much unexpected, nay undeserved, goodness. This instance furnished me with a spacious field for agreeable reflections; well, thought I, here our soldiers have manifested the suitableness and justness of those incomparable ideas so elegantly expressed by the inimitable Mr. Wolfe, in his placart to the Canadians: — *Britons, breathe higher sentiments of humanity, and listen to the merciful dictates of the Christian religion.* My pleasing meditations were now interrupted by the arrival of an express, to advertise me of the approach of a relief; so, after I had commended the soldiers for their admirable display of generosity to a conquered enemy, I retired to my post. — Violent thunder and lightning towards evening.

1759.
Sept.

O R D E R S.

“No persons are to be permitted to walk on the ramparts, but British Officers and soldiers; and no soldier must presume to go to the general hospital without a pass.”

26th.

Showery weather: the troops which composed the late French garrison embarked this day; they consisted of the King's Lieutenant, nine Captains, thirteen first and second Lieutenants, three Cadets, twenty-seven Serjeants, twenty-two Drummers, and five hundred

1759.
Sept.

hundred and forty rank and file: total, exclusive of a number of seamen, six hundred and fifteen. — Our incampment will break up, as soon as the town is cleared of its rubbish, and the houses are repaired for our reception; for this purpose carpenters, bricklayers, smiths, and others are now assiduously employed.

Having procured a mandate published, throughout this diocese, by the Bishop of Quebec, on the 18th of April last, upon their receiving certain intelligence of our intentions to invade Canada, and to besiege their capital; it may not be unacceptable to insert it here, with a translation for the English reader.

‘ Mandement de Monseigneur, pour des Prières publiques.

‘ Henry Marie Dubreil, de Pont Briand, par la miséricorde de
‘ Dieu, et la grace du Sainte Siège, Evêque de Québec, Conseiller
‘ du Roi, en tous ses conseils, &c. &c. au Clergé seculier et regulier,
‘ et à tous les fideles de nôtre diocese, salut et benediction en nôtre
‘ Seigneur Jesus Christ.

‘ Vous avez connoissance, nos très chers frères, des preparatifs
‘ immenses que fait l’ennemi, de ses desseins formés d’attaquer la
‘ colonie par quatre endroits differens, du nombre de ses troupes
‘ réglée et milices, six fois au moins superieures aux nôtres; vous
‘ n’ignorez pas qu’ils envoyant des Colliers chez toutes les nations
‘ pour nous les enlever, pour animer contre nous celles qui voudrient
‘ conserver une espece de neutralité; vous savez qu’ils occupent
‘ à présent au bas de nôtre fleuve des ports que nous regar-
‘ dions comme autant de barrières; vous appercevez tous les
‘ motifs de crainte et de frayeur, et vous en êtes sans doute frappés.
‘ L’incertitude sur les affaires d’Europe, les dangers aux quels
‘ sont exposés, les secours que nous en entendons, les flottes nom-
‘ breuses destinées à nôtre pert, la disette générale de tout ce qui
‘ est necessaire pour se defendre et peut être pour vivre dans le
‘ sein même de la paix, doivent naturellement faire encore plus
‘ d’impression

1759.
Sept.

‘ d’impression sur vos esprits. Mais ce qui doit inquieter d’avantage,
‘ c’est le peu de zèle qu’on remarque presque en tout le monde, ce
‘ sont les discours malins et injurieux tenus sur ceux mêmes
‘ en qui l’on devoit mettre toute sa confiance; ce qui doit nous
‘ faire craindre, ce sont les divertissemens profanes aux quels on s’est
‘ livré, avec plus de fureur que jamais; ce sont les excès intolérables
‘ dans les jeux de hazard, ces deguisemens impies en derision, ou,
‘ pour mieux dire, en haine de la religion; ce sont les crimes
‘ plus que jamais multipliés dans le cours de cet hyver. — Voilà
‘ ce qui nous obligé nos, très chers frères, à tout craindre, et à
‘ vous annoncer que Dieu lui même est irrité, que sa main est
‘ levée pour nous frapper, et qu’en effet nous le meritons. — Oui,
‘ nos très chers frères, nous vous le disons à la face des autels,
‘ et dans l’amertume de nôtre cœur, ce n’est pas le nombre des
‘ ennemis, ce ne sont pas leurs efforts qui effrayent et qui nous
‘ font envisager les plus grands malheurs tant pour l’état que pour la
‘ religion. Voici la dix-huitième année revolué que le Seigneur
‘ nous à appellés, quoique indignes, à la conduite de ce vaste diocèse:
‘ nous vous avons vû avec douleur souffrir souvent de la famine, et
‘ de la maladie, et presque toujours en guerre; mais cette année
‘ nous paroît à tous egards la plus triste et la plus déplorable, parce
‘ qu’, en effet, vous êtes plus criminels. — Avoit on jamais entendu
‘ parler de tant de vols manifestes, de tant d’injustices criantes, de tant
‘ de rapines honteuses; avoit on vû dans cette colonie des maisons
‘ consacrées, pour ainsi dire, publiquement au crime; avoit on
‘ vû autant d’abominations? — Dans presque tous les états, la con-
‘ tagion est presque générale; elle n’est pourtant pas encore sans
‘ remede, nos très chers frères, et vôtre malheur n’est pas sans
‘ ressource. La foi nous apprend qu’une vraie et sincere conversion
‘ peut arrêter le bras vengeur de la justice Divine, et que souvent
‘ elle l’a en effet arrêté. — Le mal est grand, — il est vrai: mais le
‘ remede est entre vos mains: *Infidele Jerusalem, revenez à Dieu,*
‘ *et Dieu, suivant sa promesse, se laissera flécher!* Effacez, nos très
‘ chers frères, effacez promptement le passé par les larmes d’une

1759.
Sept.

‘ sincere penitence ; elles font bien puissantes sur le cœur d’un Dieu qui
 ‘ ne punit qu’ à regret. — Renoncez pour jamais à vos desordres,
 ‘ et le Ciel propice à nos vœux dissipera à l’instant tous nos objets
 ‘ de crainte et de frayeur. — C’est donc la conversion de pécheurs
 ‘ que nous nous proposons dans ces prières publiques. Ames justes,
 ‘ rendez vous y assidues : priez, pleurez, soupirez avec les ministres
 ‘ de l’autel ; demandez avec instance que le Seigneur eclaire les
 ‘ pécheur, sur les malheurs de leurs ames, et qu’il les touche et
 ‘ les convertisse ; ce sont, vos frères, qui courent à leur perte ;
 ‘ craignez de vous trouver enveloppés dans leur disgrâce ; et, vous
 ‘ pécheurs, nous vous en prions au nom de Jesus Christ, au moins
 ‘ ne mettez pas d’obstacles aux faveurs que nous demandons pour
 ‘ vous ; venez plutôt, nous vous en conjurons par tout ce qui est
 ‘ capable de vous toucher : venez les solliciter vous mêmes dans
 ‘ un esprit de douleur et de componction. — A ces causes après en
 ‘ avoir conféré avec nos venerables frères les Chanoines de nôtre
 ‘ église cathedrale, le saint nom de Dieu invoqué, nous avons or-
 ‘ donné et ordonnons ce qui suit.

‘ Premierément, Dans les paroisses des campagnes, le premier
 ‘ dimanche de chaque mois, il sera fait une procession sans porter
 ‘ le Saint Sacrement, à l’endroit et à l’heure que choisira chaque’un
 ‘ de Messieurs les Curés : — dans cette procession on chantera
 ‘ les litanies des Saints, ensuite le psaume, ‘ *Miserere mei Deus* : —
 ‘ et, immédiatement après les oraisons et anciennes ordinaires de
 ‘ salut, le Prêtre fera une amende honorable au noms de pécheurs,
 ‘ qu’on peut prendre dans le rituel au dimanche de la Trinité,
 ‘ page 429.

‘ Secondément, Tout Prêtre seculier et regulier ajoutera aux
 ‘ oraisons de la Messe, l’oraison du Missel, *Deus refugium*.

‘ Troisièmement, Dans tous les benedictions du Saint Sacrement,
 ‘ on chantera le trait, *Domine, non secundum*, avec les versets et
 ‘ l’oraison pour la remission des péchés.

‘ Quatrièmement,

1759:
Sept.

‘ Quatrièmement, Dans les différentes églises de Québec, savoir,
 ‘ la cathédrale, l’église de la Victoire en la basse ville, le séminaire, les
 ‘ Jésuites, les Recollets, les Ursulines; on fera alternativement une
 ‘ Neuvaine; on dira la Sainte Messe vers les sept heures, on y chantera
 ‘ les litanies des Saints, et le psaume, *Miserere mei Deus*.

‘ On fera une amende honorable au nom de pécheurs, et
 ‘ on terminera par la bénédiction du Saint Sacrement, avec
 ‘ le Saint Ciboire seulement. Les jours libres on pourra dire
 ‘ alternativement les Messes votives des Saints Anges, de la
 ‘ Saint Trinité, du Saint Esprit, de Sancta Cruce, de Sancta
 ‘ Maria, *pro quacumque necessitate, pro tempore belli, pro pace*: du
 ‘ Patron de l’église ou chapelle, aux Jésuites de Saint François
 ‘ Xavier; à la basse ville de Sainte Geneviève; aux Ursulines du
 ‘ sacré cœur de Jésus; au séminaire de la sainte famille, ou pour la
 ‘ conversion des sauvages.

‘ On observera autant, qu’il sera possible, à Montréal et aux Trois
 ‘ Rivières, ce qui est prescrit pour Québec; dans les camps, et
 ‘ dans les forts, on suivra ce qui est ordonné pour les paroisses de
 ‘ campagne.

‘ Sera le présent mandement lû et publié au prône de la Messe
 ‘ de paroisse, le premier dimanche après la réception d’icelui.

‘ Donné à Québec dans notre palais épiscopal, sous notre seing,
 ‘ le sceau de nos armes, et la souscription de notre Secrétaire,
 ‘ ce 18^{me} d’Avril, 1759.

‘ Signé, H. M. Evêque de Québec, et plus bas,

‘ Par Monseigneur, &c.

‘ Signé, BRIAND, Chanoine Secrétaire.’

‘ My Lord the Bishop’s Mandate, &c. &c. &c.

1759.
Sept.

‘ Henry Mary Dubriel, of Pont Briand, by the mercy of God,
‘ and the grace of the Holy See, Bishop of Quebec, Counsellor
‘ to the King in all his councils, &c. to the secular and regular
‘ Clergy, and to all the faithful of our diocese, salvation and blessing
‘ in our Lord Jesus Christ.

‘ You are not unacquainted, my very dear brethren, with the
‘ immense preparations of the enemy, the designs formed to attack
‘ the colony in four different parts, the number of their regular
‘ troops and militia, six times at least superior to our’s; neither are
‘ you ignorant, that they have sent emissaries to all the Indian na-
‘ tions, to incite them to forsake us, and to rouse those to take
‘ up arms against us, who are willing to preserve a kind of neutra-
‘ lity. You are sensible, moreover, that they occupy those harbours
‘ at the lower end of our river, which hitherto we have regarded
‘ as so many barriers; you perceive every incitement to fear and
‘ terror, and you are undoubtedly astonished thereat. The uncer-
‘ tainty of the affairs of Europe, the many dangers to which the
‘ succours we expect are exposed, the numerous fleets destined
‘ for our destruction; the general scarcity that prevails of every
‘ thing necessary, as well for our defence as our subsistence, even
‘ in peace, ought naturally to make the greatest impression
‘ on our minds. But what ought still to be the cause of the
‘ greatest chagrine is the little zeal for pity observed every-where,
‘ the injurious and wicked speeches maintained against those in
‘ whom we ought to place all our confidence; and what may still
‘ create farther fear in us are the profane diversions to which we
‘ are addicted, with greater attachment than ever; the insufferable
‘ excesses of the games of chance; the impious hypocrisy in
‘ derision, or rather in contempt, of religion; the various crimes
‘ against Heaven, that have been multiplied in the course of this
‘ winter;

‘ winter; all these, my brethren, ought to make us dread every
‘ thing, and oblige me to declare to you, that God himself is in-
‘ raged, that his arm is prepared to chastise us, and, in fact, that
‘ we deserve it. Yea, my friends, we tell it, in the face of the
‘ altars, and in the bitterness of our heart, that it is not the num-
‘ ber of the enemy, nor their utmost efforts, that affright us, and
‘ make us reflect on the impendent disasters both on the state and
‘ on religion, but our manifold sins and wickednesses. Eighteen
‘ years have now elapsed, since the Lord called us, though unwor-
‘ thy, to watch over this extensive diocese; we have frequently
‘ seen you suffer by famine, by diseases, and almost continual
‘ war: nevertheless, this year appears to us, in all respects, the
‘ most afflictive and deplorable, because, in reality, we are most
‘ criminal. Were there ever such open robberies, so many heinous
‘ acts of injustice, such shameful rapines heard of? Who has not
‘ seen, in this colony, families devoted, publicly, if I may say so,
‘ to crimes of the most odious nature? Who ever beheld so many
‘ abominations? — In almost all ranks the contagion is nearly uni-
‘ versal: however, my brethren, matters are not yet remediless,
‘ neither are our misfortunes irretrievable. The Christian faith
‘ teaches us, that a true and sincere conversion can stop the avenge-
‘ ing hand of Divine justice, and that it even hath frequently stayed
‘ it. It is true, the disease is great, but the remedy is in your own
‘ power. *O faithless Jerusalem, return to your God: and God, ac-*
‘ *cording to his promise, will deign to relent!* Atone, my dear bre-
‘ thren, I say, atone speedily, for the past, by the tears of a sin-
‘ cere repentance; they will be acceptable to the merciful heart
‘ of God, who never punishes his creatures but with regret. Dear
‘ children, be diligent therein, sympathise with the ministers of
‘ the altar, in weeping, wailing, and prayer. Implore the Lord with
‘ fervency to enlighten sinners with the misery of their souls, that
‘ he will affect and convert them: we mean those of our brethren
‘ who run to their own destruction; dread, lest ye find yourselves
‘ involved

1759.
Sept.

1759.
Sept.

‘ involved in their calamities ; and ye, O sinners, we beseech you,
 ‘ in the name of Jesus Christ, at least be no hindrance to the
 ‘ blessings we ask for you ; come rather, we conjure you by all
 ‘ that is capable of affecting you ; come and solicit them, of your
 ‘ own accord, with a spirit full of meekness and contrition. For
 ‘ these purposes, after conferring with our respectable brethren,
 ‘ the Canons of our cathedral church, having invoked the holy name
 ‘ of God, we have ordered, and do hereby order, the due per-
 ‘ formance of the services herein directed.

‘ Imprimis, In the country parishes, on the first Sunday of
 ‘ every month shall be a procession, without the Host or Sacrament,
 ‘ to the place, and at the hour, each of the Rectors shall appoint.
 ‘ In that procession shall be sung the litanies of the Saints, then
 ‘ the psalm, *Miserere mei Deus*: and, immediately after the an-
 ‘ cient and common prayers of salutation, the Priest shall make
 ‘ an honourable atonement, in the name of sinners, which he
 ‘ may find in the ritual for Trinity Sunday.

‘ Secondly, Every secular and regular Priest shall add to the prayers
 ‘ of the Mass the prayer of the Missal, *Deus refugium*.

‘ Thirdly, In all the benedictions of the Holy Sacrament ; shall
 ‘ be sung the tract, *Domine, non secundum*, with the versicles and
 ‘ prayer for the remission of sins.

‘ Fourthly, In the different churches of Quebec, viz. the ca-
 ‘ thedral, the church of la Victoire in the low town, the seminary,
 ‘ the college of Jesuits, that of the Recollects and Ursulines, shall
 ‘ be performed alternately a Nona, or Ninth ; the Holy Mass shall
 ‘ be said at seven o’clock in the morning ; the litanies of the Saints,
 ‘ and the psalm, *Miserere mei Deus*, shall be sung thereat.

‘ An honourable atonement shall be made for sinners, and the
 ‘ whole concluded with the benediction of the Sacrament, in the
 ‘ holy Chalice only. On the working-days, the votive Masses of
 ‘ the Holy Angels, of the Holy Trinity, of the Holy Cross, of
 ‘ the Virgin Mary, for all necessities, for times of war, and for
 ‘ peace,

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

III

“ peace, shall be said reciprocally. The Mass of the Patron of
“ the church or chapel shall be said; first, at the Jesuits of St.
“ Francis Xavier; in the low town at St. Genevieve; at the Ur-
“ fulines; at the seminary instituted for the conversion of savages.

1759.
Sept.

“ What is prescribed for Quebec shall be observed, as much as
“ possible, at Montreal and the Three Rivers; the camps and
“ forts shall also observe what is appointed for the country parishes.

“ This mandate shall be read after the Gospel of the Mass of
“ the parish, on the first Sunday, immediately after the receipt
“ thereof.

“ Given at our episcopal palace at Quebec, under our sign manual,
“ the seal of our arms, and the subscription of our Secretary,
“ this 18th day of April, 1759.

“ Signed, H. M. Bishop of Quebec, and lower,

“ By his Lordship's command,

“ BRIAND, Canon Secretary.”

O R D E R S.

“ The Commanding Officers of corps to meet Brigadier Murray,
“ at four o'clock this afternoon, to draw for quarters. All French
“ deserters, after being examined by General Monckton, are to be
“ sent to the main-guard, and from thence on board the Admiral.
“ One of the Officers of the guard near the dock-yard to go the
“ visiting rounds, at such an hour as the Field-Officer of the day
“ in town shall appoint; the redoubt, Brigadier Townshend's late
“ quarters, to be occupied by detachments from the piquets; they
“ are to get boards to cover one angle of the redoubts, in case of
“ heavy rain. Whatever Officers have lost their fusils are desired
“ to give in their names, and they will receive French ones, as
“ far as the few that are in store will go.”

27th.

Brittle.

1759.
Sept.

Brittle weather. The wooding party at l'Isle Madame are reinforced to-day by three hundred men, with Officers in proportion. An inhabitant of the town, who belongs to the enemy's light horse, returned to his family this morning, and refused to wait upon, or deliver himself up to, the General; he proposes to return in a few days to his post, and insists, that, 'as an inhabitant of Quebec, he can, under the capitulation, pass in or out at pleasure, without being accountable to, or molested by, any person whatsoever.' Which being reported to the Commander in Chief, his Excellency convinced the fellow of his mistake, by causing him to be arrested and imprisoned. A boat came down the river to-day under Spanish colours; part of the crew waited on the Admiral, to solicit permission to bring down their ships, and return to their own country. They received, for answer, that they should be transmitted to Spain, if they would, but not in their own ships; for they should be seized, being employed in the service of an enemy to the King of Great Britain. Some frigates are gone up the river, with a party of rangers on board.

28th. **ORDERS** to Colonel Murray's Corps (Grenadiers of Louisbourg) the second and third Battalions of Royal Americans, and to Colonel Frazer's Highlanders.

" You are to send in immediately a return of your killed and
 " wounded, since the 27th of June; one of your invalids, and a third
 " of such men as are so bad of the scurvy as to render them unfit for
 " any duty. In that of your invalids, you must specify your mens'
 " names, age, size, country, service, and the reason for discharging
 " them. In the return of the killed and wounded, you need only give
 " the number of the Non-commissioned Officers, rank and file; but
 " the Officers' names must be mentioned, and, if wounded more than
 " once, that must also be specified; a particular column must distinguish
 " those men ill of the scurvy from other invalids. The regiments
 " and

“ and corps in camp are to come into town to-morrow ; they will
 “ send in their baggage and field equipage to the quarters allotted
 “ them in the morning ; the regiments will march in, at twelve
 “ o’clock, bringing in their field artillery with them ; they are to
 “ send their cannon to the grand parade, and march directly to their
 “ own quarters. Such regiments as have hospitals in their suburbs
 “ are to leave small guards to take care of them, and one Officer is
 “ to be left in charge of the whole, who is to take a house for a
 “ guard, there assemble those small guards, and order what centries
 “ may be necessary for each hospital. All those Officers who occu-
 “ py quarters in town, not belonging to their own regiments’ dis-
 “ tricts, must change to their own quarters. The Brigadier of the
 “ day will order a working party, at the hour he thinks proper in
 “ the morning, to level all the redoubts, except that of Major Dal-
 “ ling’s, which is to remain till farther orders, with the detachments
 “ of piquets in it as usual.”

 1759.
 Sept.

This has been an incessant day of wind and rain. Some of the
 female inhabitants of Point Levi having preferred a complaint
 against the soldiers incamped in that quarter, of their being robbed,
 and otherwise much abused by them, the several detachments were
 ordered out, that the women might pitch upon the particular ag-
 gressors ; and, being conducted to the right of the marines for that
 purpose, the complainants instantly cried out, These were not the
 soldiers who plundered and maltreated us, for they were — ‘ *les gens*
 ‘ *sans culottes* :’ meaning the Highlanders, which being reported to
 Colonel Frazer, he immediately ordered the delinquents to be disco-
 vered, tried, and punished. It is with pleasure I record it, for the
 honour of that corps, that this is the only instance they have given
 of any irregularity, in the whole course of their service in Canada ;
 their men being always remarkably sober, steady, and orderly.

O R D E R S.

1759.
Sept.
29th.

“ The Commanding Officers of regiments are desired to write
 “ immediately for their cloathing; the cloathing of the fifteenth,
 “ twenty-eighth, forty-third, thirty-fifth, and fifty-eighth, are now
 “ at Louisbourg. Two Captains, fifteen Subalterns, twenty-six
 “ Serjeants, twenty-seven Corporals, thirteen Drummers, and five
 “ hundred and twenty-eight privates of the troops now in garrison,
 “ to parade, at four o'clock this evening, according to the detail
 “ given in. The Captain of the reserve to go the visiting rounds,
 “ at the hour the Field-Officers think proper to appoint. Every
 “ regiment to mount a guard of a Serjeant and twelve men, as a
 “ regimental guard, who are to send patrols, within the district of
 “ the regiment's quarters, every hour, and to take up all sailors and
 “ soldiers they may find, out of their quarters after tattoo; the
 “ gates are to be shut this night.”

Weather rough and cold with frequent showers: the troops
 marched into winter quarters this day, except the forty-eighth regi-
 ment, who keep the field by choice, until the Intendant's palace,
 which is assigned to that corps, is completely fitted up for their re-
 ception. For some time our men are likely to be very indifferently
 lodged, by the inconceivably ruinous condition of the houses in al-
 most every corner of the garrison; but those dwellings particularly
 that are situated along the summit of the cliff between the high and
 low town, extending from the Bishop's palace to Cape Diamond
 (which fell to the lot of the royal artillery, thirty-fifth, and forty-
 third corps) having been mostly exposed to our batteries, are consid-
 erably the greatest sufferers, and must, indeed, undergo incredible repairs,
 to render them in any degree habitable. The inhabitants of town
 and country are apprehensive of starving this winter; in the years
 1757 and 1758, their harvests failed them; and, though their
 crops

crops promised well this year, yet the calamities of war (say they) have frustrated all their prospects and expectations

1759.
Sept.

Monfieur Bougainville, who is now the second in command in the army on this side of the colony, came to this garrison to-day under a flag of truce, and had some hours' conference with Generals Monckton and Townshend; he was afterwards sent out to the general hospital; his errand, or the motives of his coming, have not transpired. The citizens inform us, that, if it had not been for the arrival of the succours which they received from France last spring, and narrowly escaped the English squadron then in the river, the garrison would have surrendered to us, after exchanging a few shot and shells with our batteries, for form's sake, in order to prevent the ruin of their town, warehouses, magazines, and particularly their religious houses. Weather moderate to-day: the two frigates that sailed up the river are fallen down: they landed a body of sailors and rangers, about four miles off, in order to procure a quantity of fire-wood that was piled upon the heights; a flying party of the enemy, supposed to be about fifty, shewed themselves, but did not think proper to advance or molest our people: the wood was thrown down the precipice, and corded on the beach by the seamen, while the rangers remained above to cover them; after which the former reembarked, and the latter returned by land to the garrison. We are repairing our defences, as well as our houses, with all expedition; some additional picket-works, and redoubts of timber, are talked of being erected round the suburb of St. Rocque, which, at present, lies open to the river Charles, and the lower road leading to the general hospital. The late Town-Major of Quebec favoured me with the following table of regulations, which were the result of a council of war held, last May, upon the arrival of a squadron from France, with artillery, stores, and provisions.

30th.

1759.
Sept.

‘ Dispositions générales pour s’opposer à la descente des Anglois,
 ‘ depuis la riviere St. Charles jusqu’au saut de Montmorencie ;
 ‘ de même que pour se retirer derriere dite riviere de St. Charles
 ‘ dans le cas que l’on fût forcé, dans la descente, pour defendre
 ‘ cette riviere ; et ordre de bataille pour combattre et camper,
 ‘ pendant toute la campagne.

• O R D R E de B A T A I L L E.

‘ La brigade de Québec, composée de trois milles cinq cents
 ‘ hommes, aux ordres de Monsieur de St. Ours, campera a la
 ‘ droite. La brigade de Trois Rivieres, composée de neuf cents et
 ‘ vingt hommes, aux ordres de M. de Borme, campera aussi a la
 ‘ droite, et à la gauche de la brigade de Québec. Les troupes de
 ‘ terre, composées de deux milles combattans, aux ordres de M. Se-
 ‘ nefergues, Brigadier, camperont au centre. La milice de la ville
 ‘ de Montreal, composée de un mille cinq cents et cinquante hommes,
 ‘ aux ordres de M. Pradhaulm, camperont à la gauche des troupes
 ‘ de terre ; et la brigade de l’Isle de Montreal, composée de deux
 ‘ milles trois cents hommes, aux ordres de M. Herbin, formera la
 ‘ gauche de la ligue. La reserve * sera composée de la cavalerie, des
 ‘ troupes legeres, et des sauvages, aux ordres de Monsieur de B. Hi-
 ‘ bert. — L’artillerie, aux ordres de M. le Mercier, et les vivres, cam-
 ‘ peront (aussi bien que la reserve) aux endroits les plus commodes,
 ‘ et qui seront indiqués. — La milice de la ville de Québec, com-
 ‘ posée de six cents et cinquante hommes, resteront pour servir de
 ‘ garnison a Québec, aux ordres de M. de Ramsay, Lieutenant du
 ‘ Roi.

* La cavalerie trois cents et cinquante ; la colonie, volontaires, &c. un mille qua-
 tre cents ; les sauvages quatre cents et cinquante : le total deux milles deux cents.

' Les deux frigates du Roi resteront armées *, et du defarmement
 ' des autres batimens, on armera les batimens destinés à combatre
 ' en pirate dans la rade ; et, à mesure que ces batimens deviendront
 ' inutiles, les equipages entreront dans la place pour servir aux bat-
 ' teries qui leur auront été indiquées d'avance. Monsieur Vaugeulin,
 ' Commandant de la rade, aura direction de tous les batimes, pour
 ' les employer dans les endroits qu'il croira les plus utiles, suivant
 ' l'exigence des cas ; il donnera ses ordres à tous ceux qui sont de la
 ' marine ; il ne peut assez avoir attention, que les equipages avec
 ' les Officiers se bendent exactement aux endroits ou ils sont été
 ' destinés. — Comme M. de Ramsay ne pourra pas donner ses ordres
 ' en même tems dans toute la ville, il seroit necessaire qu'il y eût un
 ' Commandant particulier pour la basse ville, qui seroit cependant
 ' aux ordres de M. de Ramsay et qui agiroit de concert avec lui, de
 ' même que les Officiers de gens et d'artillerie.

 1759.
 Sept.

DISPOSITION pour s'opposer à la DESCENTE.

' La ville de Québec, livrée à ses propres forces, et à celle de la
 ' marine, l'armée passera la riviere de St. Charles ; la droite, com-
 ' posée des brigades de gouvernement de Québec et Trois Rivieres,
 ' campera dans la plaine, depuis la redoute de la canardiere jusqu'au
 ' celle de l'embouchure de la riviere de Beauport ; ces deux brigades
 ' eleveront de la terre pour former un parement dans le front de leur
 ' camp, pour se mettre à couvert de la canonade. Tres troupes de
 ' terre, qui forment le centre de l'armée, camperont sur les hau-
 ' teurs des Beauport, et tout le long du grand chemin du ruisseau de
 ' Beauport. La gauche, composée des brigades de gouvernement de
 ' Montreal et de milice de la ville, camperont à la gauche de l'é-
 ' glise de Beauport, et se prolongeront sur la crête du grand escarpe-

* I apprehend there is a defect here, which, from my knowledge of the situation
 and circumstances, shall be elucidated in the translation.

' ment.

1759.
Sept.

ment. La reserve, composée de la cavalerie, des troupes legeres, et des sauvages, se postera jusqu'au faut de Montmorencie, et s'étendra par sa droite en suivant la crête de l'escarpement, pour joindre la gauche de la ligue. L'armée dans cette position se retranchera dans tout son front, pour se mettre à couvert du canon ; et l'on travaillera à fortifier les endroits qui paroîtront les plus faciles pour pouvoir se porter promptement au secours du corps, où les ennemis feront leurs plus grands efforts. — Comme il y a lieu de penser que l'ennemi devisera ses attaques, nous devons aussi nous mettre en garde, à fin de pouvoir nous reunir pour tomber avec des forces superieures sur un de ses corps qui sera le plus avancé, et qui nous paroitra le plus à portée d'être combattu avec avantage ; on ne peut rien prescrire de ce qu'il faudra faire dans ce moment, tout dependra des circonstances et de la façon dont nous seront attaqués. C'est à la capacité des Chefs à mettre tout en usage pour repousser l'ennemi, et ne pas l'exposer à une defaite entiere, en manquant de s'assurer une retraite ; il faudra laisser une garde à la tête du pont pour garnir les redoutes, depuis l'embouchure de la riviere de Beauport jusqu'à cete de la canardiere, de la quantité d'hommes que l'on jugera être necessaire pour qu'elles ne puisse être emportées l'epée a la main ; il faudra aussi prendre des precautions pour pouvoir se retirer, dans le cas que l'armée soit obligée de se replier. A l'egard du canon qui sera aux redoutes, il faudra se pourvoir des cloux pour l'enclouer, en cas qu'il ne sera pas possible de les retirer. Dans la situation où nous sommes c'est la seule position que nous puissions prendre, *elle sera audacieuse et militaire* : il n'y a pas lieu de croire que les ennemis pensent à tenter à passer devant la ville, et à faire leurs débarquements à l'anse de mers, autant que les frigates subsisteront ; nous n'avons du moins rien à craindre pour cette partie. Si l'ennemi nous attaque avec des forces superieures, il est à craindre que, malgré nos efforts, il ne nous force en débarquant, à cause du grand
terrein

terrein que nous avons à courir, qui est de deux grandes lieues ;
et il y a lieu de penser qu'il formera son attaque principale depuis
la riviere de Beauport jusqu' au saut de Montmorencie ; et nous
avons peu de moyens pour nous y opposer, par l'apprehension que
nous avons, que si nous y portions nos plus grandes forces les en-
nemis ne changent leur attaque, et ne viennent faire leur débarque-
ment entre la canardiere et la riviere de Beauport, ce qui couperoit
notre retraite au poste de la riviere St. Charles ; si les ennemis,
comme il y a apparence, font débarquement à l'entrée de la riviere
de Beauport, et que la reserve se retire en catoyant les bois par le
grand chemin qui conduit du saut de Montmorencie à Charle-
bourg, elle s'arrêtera derriere le ruisseau de Beauport à l'entrée du
bois et fordera cette même riviere appuyant la gauche au bois qui
est au dessus du moulin de M. de Chenet, et prolongera la droite
jusqu'aux redoutes qui seront sur le bord du fleuve ; dans cette po-
sition l'armée pourra observer les mouvemens des ennemis, et ne
pourra que retarder leurs operations : le poste n'est bon que sur le
front qui est l'escarpement de la riviere ; et, aussi tot que les en-
nemis se posteront sur notre gauche, et qu'ils deposteront la re-
serve il ne sera plus soutenable, et l'armée sera obligée de se retirer
derriere la riviere St. Charles, il faudra evacuer les redoutes du
coté du fleuve, l'armée pourra se retirer sur deux colonnes, et re-
passer la riviere St. Charles, sur les deux ponts ; la reserve se repliera
sur Charlebourg, et, si elle est vivement suivie, elle continuera sa
retraite sur le chemin du Lorette, en observant de s'arrêter au pre-
mier endroit ou elle ne sera pas si vivement suivie, et qu'elle
pourra resister aux forces des ennemis superieures. Ce que pour-
roit nous être le plus avantageux seroit que l'ennemi ne fît son
débarquement que depuis la riviere St. Charles jusqu'au celle de
Beauport, parce qu'alors nous reservons toutes nos forces pour les
attaquer ; & si, malgré nos efforts, nous ayons le malheur d'être
repouffés, l'armée se repleroit sur les deux ponts, et repasser la
riviere

1759
Sept.

1759.
Sept.

‘ riviere St. Charles. La reserve se replieroit sur Charlebourg par le
 ‘ chemin qui passe sur le Côteau et qui y conduit; l’armée ayant été
 ‘ forcée de se replier derriere la riviere St. Charles, campera sa droite
 ‘ au pont, et prolongera sa gauche le plus que se pourra faire; et
 ‘ il faudra par des postes occuper le terrain jusqu’à la ferme de M.
 ‘ Cadet, et l’on se retranchera le mieux qui sera possible jusqu’à la
 ‘ ville. Il est de la plus grande importance pour le salut de cette
 ‘ colonie de defendre cette position qui est *la derniere* pour empecher
 ‘ les ennemis de faire le siége de Québec; car étant certain que, si
 ‘ nous avons le malheur de perdre cette place, la colonie est aux
 ‘ abois; et, si nous la perdons avant la fin du mois d’Aoust, il est à
 ‘ craindre qu’ ayant à faire avec un ennemi aussi puissant, qu’il ne
 ‘ nous suive dans l’interieur du país, et, cotoyant toujours le fleuve,
 ‘ qu’il ne cherche à faire sa jonction avec les armées, qui de bouchent
 ‘ par le lac Champlain, et le lac Ontario. — Nous devons donc
 ‘ mettre tout en usage pour empecher la prise de Québec, ou du
 ‘ moins, pour la retarder le plus que nous sera possible.’

I shall here annex a translation for the English reader.

‘ General dispositions for opposing the invasion of the British
 ‘ forces, from the river St. Charles to the cataract of Montmo-
 ‘ rency; and likewise for retiring behind the said river, in case
 ‘ they should be forced, in the descent, to defend the same: the
 ‘ order of battle, and the manner of fighting, to be observed, in
 ‘ the whole course of the campaign.

O R D E R of B A T T L E.

‘ The brigade of Quebec, composed of three thousand five hun-
 ‘ dred men, commanded by Mr. St. Ours, shall incamp on the right.
 ‘ The brigade of the Three Rivers, composed of nine hundred and
 ‘ twenty men, commanded by M. de Borme, shall also incamp on
 ‘ the

* the right, and to the left of the Quebec brigade ; the land forces*,
 ' consisting of two thousand regulars, under the command of Bri-
 ' gadier Senefergues, shall incamp in the center. The Montreal
 ' militia, amounting to eleven hundred and fifty men, commanded
 ' by M. Pradhaulm, shall incamp on the left of the land-forces ;
 ' and the brigade of the island of Montreal, consisting of two thou-
 ' sand three hundred men, commanded by M. Herbin, shall form
 ' the left of the line. The reserve shall be composed of the ca-
 ' valry (three hundred and fifty) light troops (select men from the
 ' colony troops, with some volunteers from Acadia, one thousand
 ' four hundred) and savages, four hundred and fifty, (in all two
 ' thousand two hundred) commanded by M. B. Hibert. The ar-
 ' tillery, stores, and provisions, under the direction of M. Mercier,
 ' shall incamp, as well as the reserve, in the places most suitable,
 ' and which shall be appointed for them. The Quebec militia,
 ' composed of six hundred and fifty men, shall be left as a garrison,
 ' commanded by the King's Lieutenant M. de Ramsay. The two
 ' royal frigates shall be unrigged, and grounded in the entrance of
 ' St. Charles's river, in such manner as to render them serviceable
 ' for the defence thereof, and the adjoining shores. The vessels,
 ' appointed to fight piratically in the bay, shall be equipped by the
 ' disarming of other vessels ; and, as those vessels shall happen to
 ' become useless, their crews must repair to the town, to assist at the
 ' batteries which shall be appointed for them before-hand. M.
 ' Vaugeulin, Commodore of the bay, shall have the direction of
 ' all floats, galliots, and other craft, in order to employ them as he
 ' shall think most advantageous, consistently with the exigence of
 ' affairs ; he shall give his orders to all the marine department, and
 ' must be very attentive, that the crews and their Officers shall be

1759.
Sept.

* To distinguish between the battalions of French regulars, and the independent companies of marines, or colony troops.

1759.
Sept.

‘ precisely at the places destined for them. As M. de Ramfay cannot give his orders, at one and the same time, throughout the whole town, there will be a necessity for appointing a particular Commandant for the lower town, who shall nevertheless be subject to the command of the said Lieutenant, and shall act in concert with him, in like manner as the Officers of the ordnance and the artillery.

The Disposition for opposing the Descent.

‘ The garrison left to its own force, and that of the marine; the army shall pass the river St. Charles; the right, composed of the brigades of Quebec and Three Rivers governments, shall incamp in the plain, from the duck-decoy redoubt to that at the mouth of the river Beauport. Those two brigades shall intrench the front of their camp, in order to cover them from the enemy’s cannon. The land troops, forming the center of the army, shall incamp on the eminences of Beauport, and along the high road on the rivulet of that village. The left, composed of the brigades of the city and government of Montreal, shall incamp to the left of Beauport church, and extend themselves along the summit of the grand scarp*. The reserve, composed of the cavalry, light troops, and savages, shall be posted even to the cascade of Montmorencie, and spread its right along the said scarp, in order to join the left of the line. The army in this position shall intrench its intire front, to shelter them from the enemy’s cannon; also the places that shall appear most proper to serve as communications with the main body, and where the enemy may make the greatest efforts, must be fortified.

* A ridge of high land, which overlooks the shore, in the front, and along the coast, of that village or parish; this, I believe, is what is meant by *Crête du grand escarpement*.

1759.
Sept.

As there is reason to think the enemy will divide their attacks, we ought also to put ourselves on our guard, so as to be able to unite and fall with superior force on such of their corps as shall be most advanced, and which shall appear most liable to be beaten with advantage; it cannot be prescribed what shall be done at that instant; the whole will depend on circumstances, and the manner we shall be attacked in; it must be left to the discretion of the Commanders to exert their utmost abilities in repelling the enemy, without exposing themselves to an intire overthrow, for want of a secure retreat. A sufficient guard must be left at the head of the bridge, to furnish the redoubts, from the rivulet of Beauport to the duck-decoy, with such a number of men as shall be judged necessary to prevent being taken suddenly, sword in hand. Precautions should also be taken, for retiring with safety, in case the army should be obliged to give way; and, as to the cannon in the redoubts, it will be necessary to be provided with spikes to nail them up, lest it should not be possible to bring them off with us. In our situation, this is the only position we can take, *daring and military*. There is no room to suppose that the enemy will attempt to pass before the town, and land at the jettée, whilst the frigates remain there: there is nothing to apprehend in that quarter. If the enemy attack us with superior force, it is to be feared, notwithstanding our best efforts, they will rout us at landing, because of the great extent of ground we have to defend, above two leagues in length; and, seeing it may be conjectured they will form their principal attack between Beauport river and Montmorencie, it is to be suspected lest, by drawing our forces thither, they will change their attack, and land between Beauport and the decoy, where finding only a feeble resistance, they may then effectually cut off our retreat, from the post on the river St. Charles; but, if the enemy, as there is room to think, should make their descent at the entrance

1759.
Sept.

‘ of the river Beauport, and the reserve should be forced to retire,
‘ along the skirt of the woods, by the high road leading from
‘ Montmorencie to Charlebourg, then the said reserve shall post
‘ itself behind the rivulet of Beauport, at the entrance of the
‘ wood, and, by fording it there, turn its left towards the forest
‘ above Mr. Chenet’s mill, and extend its right to the redoubts
‘ on the bank of the river; in this position the army will be able
‘ to observe the enemy’s motions, and have it in their power to
‘ retard their operations; but the post is good for nothing, except
‘ in the front upon the bank, or scarp, of the main river: be-
‘ cause, as soon as the enemy shall possess our left, and have routed
‘ their serve, it will be no longer tenable, and our forces will be
‘ obliged to withdraw behind the river St. Charles; in that case,
‘ the redoubts on the side of the river must be evacuated, and the
‘ army retire in two columns by the pontoon bridge over the little
‘ river; the reserve shall return by Charlebourg, and, if it is
‘ briskly pressed, it shall continue its retreat by the high road lead-
‘ ing to Lorette, observing to halt at the first defile, to check the
‘ ardour of the pursuers. The most advantageous event for us
‘ will be the enemy’s not landing, except from the river St. Charles
‘ to that of Beauport, because, in such a case, we shall employ
‘ all our forces to attack them; but, if, notwithstanding our utmost
‘ efforts, we have the misfortune to be repulsed, the army shall
‘ incline to the bridge, and repass the river St. Charles. The re-
‘ serve shall also retire to Charlebourg, by the upper road leading
‘ thereto. If the army should be compelled to retreat behind
‘ the river St. Charles, it shall incamp its right to the bridge, and
‘ extend its left as far as possible; the country must be occupied
‘ by different posts up to Mr. Cadet’s farm, and the whole will
‘ intrench themselves as securely as possible to the town. It will
‘ be of the last importance for the safety of the colony to defend
‘ this position, which is our *Ultimatum*, for preventing Quebec’s falling
‘ into

‘ into the enemy’s hands; for it is certain, if we should have
‘ the misfortune to be overpowered, or routed there, the colony
‘ is irrecoverable; and, if we should lose the town before the
‘ expiration of the month of August, it is to be apprehended,
‘ that, having so powerful an enemy to contend with, they will
‘ follow us into the heart of the country, and, by commanding
‘ the navigation of the river, endeavour to effect a junction with
‘ the armies that are to descend by the lakes Champlain and
‘ Ontario. — In fine, it is incumbent on us to exert our most
‘ strenuous efforts to defend and preserve Quebec, or, at least,
‘ to retard the reduction of it, as long as possible; because it is
‘ evident that the fate of the colony will depend intirely upon that
‘ of its capital.’

1759.
Sept.

Having deduced our transactions, on this side of the colony, in the order in which they happened, and seeing that the business of the campaign has been so successfully accomplished by the acquisition of the capital for our winter quarters, I shall now take a farther review of our proceedings, in as succinct a manner as possible, from the time specified in the commencement of this volume. The various impediments which the nature of the country, and the strength of the enemy, threw in our way, together with the painful and tedious indisposition of our late *memorable General*, retarded our operations considerably; insomuch that we do not find many interesting events in the whole month of August. The disagreeable necessity the troops were under of distressing the inhabitants every-where; our batteries continuing to keep the town in ruin; the reinforcing our fleet in the upper river; our light troops, and others, skirmishing, in various places, with the French irregulars; the General’s withdrawing his forces, without loss, from the fall of Montmorencie, after, in vain, endeavouring to seduce the enemy from their intrenchments to fight him in that camp, and preparing, at Point Levi, to put the finishing stroke to the important contest between us and the French army; are all
the

1759.
Sept.

the material occurrences we meet with until the beginning of this month. The momentous, intrepid, and judicious movements so admirably concerted, which afterwards took place; the unanimity that subsisted between our naval and military Commanders, together with the zeal and activity of the marine department on all occasions; and every essential incident that happened between that period and the surrender of Quebec; will be more clearly illustrated by the copy I have the pleasure to annex of General Townshend's letter to his Majesty's Secretary of State.

Camp before Quebec, Sept. 20, 1759

‘ I have the honour to acquaint you with the success of his
 ‘ Majesty's arms, on the 13th instant, in an action with the
 ‘ French, on the heights to the westward of this town. It being
 ‘ determined to carry the operations above the town, the posts at
 ‘ Point Levi and l'Isle d'Orleans being secured, the General march-
 ‘ ed, with the remainder of the force, from Point Levi, the 5th
 ‘ and 6th; and embarked them in transports, which had passed
 ‘ the town for that purpose. On the 7th, 8th, and 9th, a move-
 ‘ ment of the ships was made by Admiral Holmes, in order to
 ‘ amuse the enemy, now posted along the north shore; but, the
 ‘ transports being extremely crowded, and the weather very bad,
 ‘ the General thought proper to canton half his troops on the
 ‘ south shore, where they were refreshed, and reimbarked upon
 ‘ the 12th, at one in the morning. The light infantry, command-
 ‘ ed by Colonel Howe, the regiments of Bragg, Kennedy, Lascelles,
 ‘ and Anstruther, with a detachment of Highlanders and the
 ‘ American Grenadiers, the whole being under the command of
 ‘ Brigadiers Monckton and Murray, were put into the flat-bottomed
 ‘ boats; and, after some movement of the ships, made by Admiral
 ‘ Holmes, to draw the attention of the enemy above, the boats
 ‘ fell down with the tide, and landed on the north shore, within
 ‘ a league

1759.
Sept.

' a league of Cape Diamond, an hour before day-break: the ra-
 ' pidity of the tide of ebb carried them a little below the in-
 ' tended place of attack, which obliged the light infantry to
 ' scramble up a woody precipice, in order to secure the landing
 ' of the troops by dislodging a Captain's post, which defended
 ' the small intrenched path the troops were to ascend. After a
 ' little firing the light infantry gained the top of the precipice, and
 ' dispersed the Captain's post; by which means the troops, with
 ' a very little loss from a few Canadians and Indians in the wood,
 ' got up, and were immediately formed. The boats, as they
 ' emptied, were sent back for the second embarkation, which
 ' I immediately made. Brigadier Murray, who had been detached
 ' with Anstruther's battalion to attack the four-gun battery upon
 ' the left, was recalled by the General, who now saw the French
 ' army crossing the river St. Charles. General Wolfe thereupon
 ' began to form his line, having his right covered by the Louif-
 ' bourg Grenadiers; on the right of these again he afterwards
 ' brought Otway's; to the left of the grenadiers were Bragg's,
 ' Kennedy's Lascelles's, Highlanders, and Anstruther's; the right
 ' of this body was commanded by Brigadier Monckton, and the
 ' left by Brigadier Murray; his rear and left were protected by
 ' Colonel Howe's light infantry, who was returned from the four-
 ' gun battery, before-mentioned, which was soon abandoned to him.
 ' — General Montcalm, having collected the whole of his force
 ' from the Beauport side, and advancing, shewed his intention to
 ' flank our left, where I was immediately ordered with General
 ' Amherst's battalion, which I formed *en potence* *. My numbers
 ' were soon after increased by the arrival of the two battalions of

* It may be necessary to explain this military term to some of my readers. The
 right wing of the regiment keeps its proper front; the left goes to the left about,
 makes a half wheel, and then faces to the right about; by which it forms an angle
 with two fronts: and the whole may be moved obliquely or otherwise.

' Royal

1759.
Sept.

‘ Royal Americans; and Webb’s was drawn up by the General, as
‘ a reserve, in eight subdivisions, with large intervals. The enemy
‘ lined the bushes in their front with fifteen hundred Indians and
‘ Canadians, and, I dare say, had placed most of their best markf-
‘ men there, who kept up a very galling, though irregular, fire
‘ upon our whole line, who bore it with the greatest patience
‘ and good order, reserving their fire for the main body, now ad-
‘ vancing. This fire of the enemy was, however, checked by our
‘ posts in our front, which protected the forming our own line.
‘ The right of the enemy was composed of half the troops of the
‘ colony, the battalions of La Sarre, Languedoc, and the remainder
‘ of their Canadians and Indians. Their center was a column,
‘ and formed by the battalions of Bearn and Guienne. Their left
‘ was composed of the remainder of the troops of the colony, and the
‘ battalion of Royal Roussillon. This was, as near as I can guess, their
‘ line of battle. They brought up two pieces of small artillery against
‘ us, and we had been able to bring up but one gun, which, being ad-
‘ mirably well served, galled their column exceedingly. My attention
‘ to the left will not permit me to be very exact, with regard to every
‘ circumstance which passed in the center, much less to the right; but
‘ it is most certain, that the enemy formed in good order, and that
‘ their attack was very brisk and animated on that side. Our troops
‘ reserved their fire till within forty yards, which was so well con-
‘ tinued, that the enemy every-where gave way. It was then our
‘ General fell at the head of Bragg’s and the Louisbourg grenadiers,
‘ advancing with their bayonets: about the same time Brigadier
‘ General Monckton received his wound at the head of Lascelles’s.
‘ In the front of the opposite battalions, fell also M. Montcalm, and
‘ his second in command is since dead of his wounds on board our
‘ fleet. Part of the enemy made a second faint attack; part took
‘ to some thick coppice-wood, and seemed to make a stand. It
‘ was at this moment that each corps seemed in a manner to exert
‘ itself, with a view to its own peculiar character. The grenadiers,
‘ Bragg’s

‘ Bragg’s, Kennedy’s, and Lafcelles’s pressed on with bayonets.
‘ Brigadier Murray, advancing briskly with the troops under his
‘ command, completed the route on this side, when the Highlanders,
‘ supported by Anstruther’s, took to their broad swords, and drove
‘ part into the town, and part to the works at their bridge on the
‘ river St. Charles. The action, on our left and rear, was not so
‘ severe. The houses, into which the light infantry were thrown,
‘ were well defended, being supported by Colonel Howe, who,
‘ taking post with two companies behind a small coppice, and fre-
‘ quently falling upon the flanks of the enemy, during their attack,
‘ drove them often into heaps; against the front of which body
‘ I advanced platoons of Amherst’s regiment, which totally pre-
‘ vented the right wing from executing their first intention. Before
‘ this, one of the Royal American battalions had been detached
‘ to preserve our communication with our boats; and, the other
‘ being sent to occupy the ground which Brigadier Murray’s move-
‘ ment had left open, I remained with Amherst’s to support this
‘ disposition, and to keep back the enemy’s right, and a body of their
‘ savages, which waited still more towards our rear, opposite to
‘ the posts of our light infantry, waiting for an opportunity to fall
‘ upon our rear. This was the situation of things, as I was told,
‘ in the action that I commanded: I immediately repaired to the
‘ center, and, finding the pursuit had put part of the troops in dis-
‘ order, I formed them as soon as possible. Scarce was this effected,
‘ when M. de Bougainville, with his corps from Cape Rouge, of
‘ two thousand men, appeared in our rear. I advanced two pieces
‘ of artillery and two battalions towards him; upon which he
‘ retired. You will not, I flatter myself, blame me, for not
‘ quitting such advantageous ground, and risking the fate of so
‘ decisive a day, by seeking a fresh enemy, posted perhaps in the
‘ very kind of ground he could wish for, viz. woods and swamps.
‘ We took a great number of French Officers upon the field of
‘ battle, and one piece of cannon: their loss is computed to be

1759.
Sept.

‘ about fifteen hundred men, which fell chiefly upon their regulars.
‘ I have been employed, from the day of action to that of the
‘ capitulation, in redoubting our camp beyond insult ; in making
‘ a road up the precipice for our cannon ; in getting up the artillery,
‘ preparing the batteries, and cutting off their communication
‘ with their country. The 17th, at noon, before we had any bat-
‘ tery erected, or could have any for two or three days, a flag of
‘ truce came out with proposals of capitulation, which I sent back
‘ again to the town, allowing them four hours to capitulate, or no
‘ farther treaty. The Admiral had at this time brought up his large
‘ ships, as intending to attack the town. The French Officer returned
‘ at night, with the terms of capitulation ; which, with the Admiral,
‘ were considered, agreed to, and signed, at eight in the morning,
‘ the 18th instant. — The terms we granted will, I flatter myself, be
‘ approved of by his Majesty, considering the enemy assembling in our
‘ rear, and, what is far more formidable, the very wet and cold
‘ season, which threatened our troops with sickness, and the fleet
‘ with some accident ; it had made our road so bad, that we could
‘ not bring up a gun for some time ; add to this the advantage of
‘ entering the town with the walls in a defensible state, and the
‘ being able to put a garrison there, strong enough to prevent all
‘ surprise. These, I hope, will be deemed sufficient considerations
‘ for granting them the terms I have the honour to transmit to you :
‘ the inhabitants of the country come into us fast, bringing in
‘ their arms, and taking the oaths of fidelity, until a general peace
‘ determine their situation. — By deserters we learn that the enemy
‘ are re-assembling what troops they can behind Cape Rouge ;
‘ that Monsieur de Levis is come down from the Montreal side
‘ to command them ; some say he has brought two battalions with
‘ him ; if so, this blow has already assisted General Amherst. By
‘ other deserters we learn, that M. de Bougainville, with eight
‘ hundred men and provisions, was on his march to fling himself
into

1759.
Sept.

* into the town the 18th, the very morning it capitulated; on which
 * day we had not completed the investiture of the place, as they had
 * broken down their bridge of boats, and had detachments in very
 * strong works on the other side of the river St. Charles. I should not
 * do justice to the Admirals, and the naval service, if I neglected this
 * occasion of acknowledging how much we are indebted, for our suc-
 * cess, to the constant assistance and support received from them,
 * *and the perfect harmony and correspondence which has prevailed*
 * *throughout all our operations,* in the uncommon difficulties which
 * the nature of this country, in particular, presents to military ope-
 * rations of a great extent, and which no army can itself solely
 * supply; the immense labour in artillery, stores, and provisions;
 * the long watchings and attendance in boats; the drawing up our
 * artillery by the seamen, even in the heat of action; it is my duty,
 * short as my command has been, to acknowledge, for that time,
 * how great a share the navy has had in this successful campaign.*

It has been already observed, that part of our troops took posses-
 sion of the upper, and a detachment from the navy, in like man-
 ner, of the lower town, on the 18th instant; from that time to
 the 30th, we have been landing provisions, ammunition, and stores
 of all kinds from the fleet, taking the submission of the inhabitants
 within the government of Quebec, and disarming them; levelling
 our redoubts; forming a large magazine of fascines, &c. procuring
 fire-wood for present use; clearing the garrison, and repairing houses
 for the reception of the troops; we also evacuated the posts at Point
 Levi and the Isle of Orleans; removed our camp nearer to the
 town, and afterwards marched into quarters for the winter; we
 embarked the French troops for Europe, with such of our sick and
 wounded men as were recoverable; the latter to be transmitted to
 the southward, for the speedier re-establishment of their health;
 and such as were rendered unfit for service were discharged, and put
 on board a ship, in order to be conveyed to England, and provided
 for at their ease, for the remainder of their lives. Add to this the

1759.
Sept.

securing the avenues from the country to the town, strengthening our defences, as much as possible, for the present, and making such farther provision for the comfort and safety of the army who are to remain here, as the season and our present circumstances will admit of. Thus have our forces nobly surmounted a great variety of the most inconceivable difficulties, and, with a truly British spirit, perfected as irksome and laborious a campaign as ever was heretofore conducted. It is now time to take a view of the transactions of the armies upon the lakes, where we shall find they have been exerting, with equal valour, their utmost efforts in the prosecution of the war in that quarter.

August
1st.

Camp before Ticonderoga, August 1, 1759.

A party who had been on a scout returned this day at noon, and reported, that the enemy have abandoned Crown Point; upon this intelligence the second battalion of Royal Highlanders were detached to Oswego, to reinforce, if necessary, the army before Niagara. We have set the saw-mill to work, and have got a new radeau nearly completed; the army are employed in removing provisions, artillery, and stores, for the convenience of embarking them, as soon as batteaus and whale-boats can be launched in the lake Champlain, in which we are using all expedition.

3d.

The excessive heavy rain we had yesterday retarded our works, and prevented our launching the batteaus and whale-boats; we expect our new radeau will be intirely finished and ready to launch tomorrow. A scouting party from Crown Point brought in a deserter from the seventeenth regiment in a French uniform: as this fellow had been pardoned for desertion before, the General ordered him to be hanged immediately, *in terrorem*. A detachment of rangers were sent this day by land to Crown Point, in order to intercept any sculking parties of the enemy who may occupy the woods, with an intent to surprise our people here, after the departure of the army.

The

The army embarked very early this morning, but could not put off immediately, for want of batteaus for one of the regular regiments, which, however, were soon obtained; and we proceeded in four columns as before, and arrived at Crown Point, about four in the afternoon; the troops were instantly landed, and disposed of in such manner as to prevent any surprise: part of the army remained all night on their arms, and the rest were incamped. Now that we have got into the habit of chasing the enemy from post to post, our only apprehensions are, lest the season will not permit us to take up our winter quarters at Montreal, (to which we repute this place half-way from Albany) and thereby assist more effectually the forces before Quebec. The reduction of Crown Point is, indeed, a great acquisition to his Majesty's arms, as it secures the whole country hence to New-York, and about lake Champlain; at the head of which it is situated, on a small point of land that is surrounded on all sides by branches of this lake; the country hereabout appears to be extremely fruitful, and regales the eyes with the most agreeable prospects imaginable; immense quantities of sugar-trees grow here; and a root, that, I have heard, is in high repute with the natives of China, called Ginseng, is also in great abundance; which is a fine aromatic, and is much esteemed by the Indians of these parts for its medicinal virtues; between this fortress and those of Ticonderoga, considerable quantities of artillery stores of all kinds, with intrenching tools, several pieces of cannon, mortars, howitzers, (all of iron) and some small arms, have fallen into our hands: their largest guns are eighteen-pounders, and from that down to four-pounders, besides swivels.

A new fort is to be erected here, with all possible dispatch; orders are given, that the ground be immediately marked out; and Colonel Eyre, the chief Engineer, has made choice of a most eligible spot for this purpose. Late last night, an Officer arrived express from Niagara, with the agreeable news of the surrender of that important place; the terms on which it capitulated, with a transcript of

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
August
4th.

5th.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
August.

Sir William Johnson's letter to his Excellency the Commander in Chief, I shall present to the reader, being the most authentic accounts of this glorious event:

‘ I have the honour to acquaint you, by Lieutenant Moncrief,
‘ that Niagara surrendered to his Majesty's arms, on the 25th in-
‘ stant. A detachment of twelve hundred men, with a number of
‘ Indians, under the command of Messieurs Aubry and de Lignery,
‘ collected from Detroit, Venango, and Presqu' Isle, made an at-
‘ tempt to reinforce the garrison, the 24th in the morning; but,
‘ as I had intelligence of them, I made a disposition to intercept
‘ them. The evening before, I ordered the light infantry and pi-
‘ quets to take post on the road upon our left, leading from Nia-
‘ gara-falls to the fort; in the morning, I reinforced these with
‘ two companies of grenadiers, and part of the forty-sixth regi-
‘ ment. The action began about half an hour after nine; but they
‘ were so well received by the troops in front, and the Indians
‘ on their flank, that, in an hour's time, the whole was complete-
‘ ly ruined, and all their Officers made prisoners, among whom
‘ are M. Aubry, de Lignery, Marin, Repentini, to the number of
‘ seventeen. I cannot ascertain the number of the killed, they are
‘ so dispersed among the woods; but their loss is great. As this
‘ happened under the eyes of the garrison, I thought proper to
‘ send my last summons to the Commanding Officer, for his surren-
‘ dering, which he listened to. I inclose you the capitulation:
‘ M. Moncrief will inform you of the state of our ammunition
‘ and provisions; I hope care will be taken to forward an imme-
‘ diate supply of both to Oswego. As the troops that were de-
‘ feated yesterday were drawn from those posts which lie in General
‘ Stanwix's route, I am in hopes it will be of the utmost conse-
‘ quence to the success of his expedition. The public stores of the
‘ garrison, that can be saved from the Indians, I shall order the As-
‘ sistant Quarter-Master-General and the Clerk of the stores to take
‘ an account of, as soon as possible. As all my attention at present

‘ is

is taken up with the Indians, that the capitulation I have agreed to may be observed, your Excellency will excuse my not being more particular. Permit me to assure you, in the whole progress of the siege, which was severe and painful, the Officers and men behaved with the utmost chearfulness and bravery. I have only to regret the loss of General Prideaux and Colonel Johnson. I endeavoured to pursue the late General's vigorous measures, the good effects of which he deserved to enjoy.' Nothing could be more fortunate and critical than M. Aubry's attempting to relieve the place, and the intire defeat of his detachment; for I am assured, that Sir William Johnson was much streightened for provisions and ammunition, occasioned by some unforeseen delay in the expected convoys that were forwarded to his army; but, as the success of that action brought on the immediate surrender of the garrison, his troops thereby happily procured a most seasonable supply of both these articles. It was on the 23d of July that Sir William received intelligence, by some of his scouts, of the approach of the enemy to relieve the fort, and instantly made a disposition to defeat their intentions. The guard of the trenches was commanded by Major Beckwith; and, lest the garrison should sally out, and either attempt to surprise or overpower that guard, and thereby hem in our troops between two fires, Sir William very judiciously posted the forty-fourth regiment, under Lieutenant-Colonel Farquhar, in such manner as to be able to sustain the Major, upon the first alarm. The road on the left of the line, which leads from the cataract to the fort, was occupied by the light infantry and piquets of the army, on the evening of the 23d; and, early next morning, these were reinforced by the grenadiers and part of the forty-sixth regiment, the whole commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre Massey; to whose good conduct in the distribution of the troops, and the steadiness with which he received the enemy in front, while our Indians attacked them on the flanks, the honour of the day is, in a great measure, attributed. Our savages endeavoured, before the engagement

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
August.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
August.

engagement began, to hold a *Talk* with those in alliance with the French, hoping, as their affairs were growing desperate, to be able to seduce them to take part with us, or, at least, to observe a neutrality; but the enemy's Indians declined the interview, whereupon the usual signal of yelling and shouting was given, for the action to begin, by the barbarians on both sides. Among the prisoners were seven Captains; the first and second in command were both wounded, as was the Officer who had the direction of the Indians. Sir William Johnson merits the highest applause from his King and country, and his inclination to put a stop to the farther effusion of human blood was truly laudable; to this end he detached Major Harvey to the Governor, with a detail of what had happened, and a list of the captives in his possession; recommending it to him to surrender, lest, by forcing him to extremities, he should not have it in his power to restrain his Indians, who would, doubtless, by an obstinate fruitless resistance, become too much enraged to be with-held. The Governor thought proper to listen to these proposals; but, in order to be ascertained of the reality of the discomfort, he sent an Officer out to take a view of the prisoners, who were immediately produced to him. In consequence of this ocular demonstration, the garrison capitulated; the troops consisted of above six hundred men, besides several females and a great many Officers. The place was well provided with a considerable quantity of provisions, ammunition, and stores of every kind; above forty pieces of cannon, from two to fourteen pounders, nineteen of which were twelve-pounders; several mortars, and an immense number of hand-granadoes. Here are the terms on which this respectable acquisition was ceded to his Majesty's victorious arms, on the 25th of July, 1759.

ARTICLES of CAPITULATION granted to the Garrison of N I A G A R A.

- 1st. The garison shall march out with their arms and baggage,
- drum beating, and match lighted at both ends, and a small piece
of

‘ of cannon, to embark on board such vessels as the Commander of
 ‘ his Britannic Majesty’s forces shall furnish to convey them to
 ‘ New-York, by the shortest road, and in the shortest manner.

1759.
 (Sept.
 30th.)
 August.

‘ GRANTED.

‘ II. The garrison shall lay down their arms, when they em-
 bark ; but shall keep their baggage. — GRANTED.

‘ III. The Officers shall keep both their arms and their baggage.
 ‘ — GRANTED.

‘ IV. The French Ladies, with their children and other women,
 ‘ as well as the Chaplain, shall be sent to Montreal ; and the Com-
 ‘ mander of his Britannic Majesty’s troops shall furnish them with
 ‘ vessels and subsistence necessary for their voyage to the first French
 ‘ port ; and this is to be executed, as soon as possible. Those wo-
 ‘ men who chuse to follow their husbands are at liberty to do it. —
 ‘ GRANTED, except with regard to those women who are his
 ‘ Britannic Majesty’s subjects.

‘ V. The sick and wounded, who are obliged to remain in the
 ‘ fort, shall have liberty to depart with every thing that belongs to
 ‘ them, and shall be conducted in safety, as soon as able to support
 ‘ the fatigues of a voyage, to a place destined for the rest of the
 ‘ garrison ; in the mean time, they are to be allowed a guard for
 ‘ their security. — GRANTED.

‘ VI. The Commanding Officer, all the other Officers and pri-
 ‘ vate men, who are in the service of his most Christian Majesty,
 ‘ shall quit the fort, without being subject to any act of reprisals
 ‘ whatsoever. — GRANTED.

‘ VII. An inventory shall be made of all the military stores in
 ‘ the magazine, which, with the artillery, shall be delivered up,
 ‘ *bona fide*, as well as all other effects which are the property of his
 ‘ most Christian Majesty, and which are found in the magazine, at
 ‘ the time of the capitulation. GRANTED, and the vessels and
 ‘ boats are included in this article.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
August.

‘ VIII. The soldiers shall not be plundered nor separated from their Officers. — GRANTED.

‘ IX. The garrison shall be conducted under a proper escort to the place destined for their reception; the General shall expressly recommend to this escort to hinder the Indians from approaching and insulting any persons belonging to the garrison, and shall prevent their being pillaged by them, when they quit their arms for embarkation; and the same care is to be taken on every part of the route, where savages may be met with. — GRANTED.

‘ X. An exact list shall be made of the names and surnames of the different troops, as well regulars as militia; and of all others who are employed in his most Christian Majesty’s service; and all those who are so employed shall be treated in the same manner as the rest of the garrison. — GRANTED, in the first article.

‘ XI. All the savages, of whatsoever nation they be, who are found in the garrison, shall be protected from insult, and be allowed to go where they please. — GRANTED; but it will be advisable for them to depart as privately as possible.

‘ XII. These articles being accepted, the General of his Britannic Majesty’s forces shall be put in possession of a gate of the fort; but this cannot be done until to-morrow. — GRANTED; to-morrow at seven o’clock in the morning.’

The importance of this conquest is immense, and reflects the highest honour on the Commander in Chief, who, sensible of its vast consequence, wisely planned this expedition; and the executing Officers, with their troops, justly claim a large share of merit, for so gallantly and effectually seconding his Excellency’s views and intentions. Niagara is situated in the heart of the Iroquois country, surrounded by all the great lakes; particularly by Ontario on the north, Erie on the south, by Huron and others on the north and north-west sides, and by the Apalachian mountains, running serpentine through the Carolina’s, part of Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania, terminating abruptly in the heart of this country on the

the south-east; it has the whole continent open to it on the west, and our colonies on the south and south-east: this post and that of Crown Point were the passes by which the French and Canadians had access to, and invaded, our settlements, exercised the most wanton barbarities on our people, and, in a great measure, engrossed the whole fur trade to themselves, thereby gaining the confidence and friendship of numbers of Indian tribes and their confederates, our allies, who inhabit the borders of these lakes, for several hundreds of miles. The fort of Niagara was erected by the French, so late as the year 1751; and it was by them looked upon as the key to all these inland seas which communicate with each other, and afford a navigation that extends almost over the whole continent of North-America; the country immediately about this place is mountainous and barren; but, at some distance on the borders of Ontario and lake Erie, the soil is rich and good, producing vegetables, Indian corn, and other grain in great perfection and abundance. To conclude, our colonies settled on the sea-coast, being surrounded by almost impassable mountains, were hitherto precluded, by the French being possessed of Niagara, from the lakes, our communication with the numerous natives residing on their banks, and from the profitable fur trade carried on in those parts. Thus far I have been enabled, by my converse with some intelligent Americans, to present the reader with a succinct account of this valuable acquisition, and have only to regret that I have it not in my power to gratify him with an authentic description of that stupendous phenomenon of nature, in the vicinity thereof, *The Fall of Niagara* *.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
August.

At Brigadier Gage's departure, to take the command of the army under Sir William Johnson, he received orders, as soon as Niagara should be reduced, to proceed, with the principal of those forces, by lake Ontario up the river Cataraqui, and possess himself of a very

* Called by the savages Ochniagara, or Oghniogorah, and, by our abbreviation, Niagara.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
August.

important post which the enemy have got on the west side of it, called La Gallette ; and the General, perceiving the vast advantage that would result from our securing that place, whereby we should become intire masters of the lake before-mentioned, and our settlers on the Mohawk river would benefit considerably, as they would be no longer apprehensive of the barbarous incursions of the enemy, was pleased this day to inforce these orders, in a letter sent by Major Christie, appointed Quarter-Master-General in that enterprize.

14th.

Captain Loring being left at Ticonderoga to build a brigantine, the main of our army have been employed here, since the 5th, in erecting the new fort, fortifying our camp, and preparing, with all expedition, to pass lake Champlain.

16th.

By deserters, who came in to-day, we received intelligence of the enemy being retired to the lower end of the lake, and incamped on l'Isle au Noix ; that they consist of eight battalions of regulars, some detachments, or piquets, from other corps, colony troops and Canadians, amounting to three thousand five hundred men, with an hundred pieces of cannon ; that they have four armed vessels under the direction of several sea Officers from the royal navy of France, with reserves from the regiments of Languedoc, Bearn, and La Sarre on board ; one of these vessels carries ten guns, six and four-pounders ; the second, two brass twelves, and six iron six-pounders ; the third, eight guns, six and four-pounders ; and the fourth, of the same number and weight ; besides swivels almost innumerable throughout this little squadron.

17th.

Captain Loring arrived this day, in consequence of a summons ; and, being informed of the naval force of the enemy, he is of opinion the brigantine he is constructing will still be insufficient, and therefore determined upon building a radeau to carry six twenty-four-pounders, in such manner as to render them serviceable on the water, besides barely transporting them over the lake.

Sept.
1st.

We received farther intelligence, that the enemy are endeavouring to have a superior naval force, and, for this purpose, have actually

tually launched a new vessel pierced for sixteen guns, whereupon the Commodore was again sent for; the General, being resolved not to leave any thing to mere chance, has agreed upon building a second vessel, if it may be done without retarding the radeau.

1759.
(Sept.)
30th.)
Sept.

Captain Loring returned this day to Crown Point, and concluded with his Excellency upon building a sloop to carry sixteen guns; this causes a great delay in our operations, to the unspeakable mortification of the General and the army; but still it is unavoidable. The repairs of the forts at Ticonderoga are in great forwardness; and the new fortrefs we are constructing here has all the advantages of situation and strength of ground that can be desired.

3d.

An express arrived this day from Brigadier Gage, with a letter to the General, of the 11th instant; wherein he acquaints him, that, from the various difficulties that present themselves, he finds it will be utterly impracticable to establish a post at La Gallette before the winter; this is no small disappointment to his Excellency, as he has, for some time, been very intent upon that important object, and is now under the necessity of resigning all thoughts of it for this campaign, the season being so far advanced, or at least will be, before his farther commands can reach the Brigadier.

19th.

We are using the utmost diligence in augmenting our naval force, and this day the new radeau was launched; she is eighty-four feet in length by twenty.

29th.

The Brigantine arrived this day from Ticonderoga, and mounts six six-pounders, twelve four-pounders, and twenty swivels; she has seventy seamen on board, besides a detachment from the troops of sixty men, with Officers in proportion, to serve as marines.

October
10th.

The new sloop of sixteen guns came down to-day, commanded by Lieutenant Grant of Montgomery's Highlanders; her weight of metal consists of four six-pounders, twelve four-pounders, and twenty-two swivels, with sixty seamen and fifty soldiers. The army immediately got into their batteaus; the sloop and brigantine sailed about

11th.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
October.

about four in the afternoon, and the troops followed in four divisions ; at night, a light was hoisted for their guidance on board the brigantine, and another, on board the radeau.

12th.

Some guns were heard early this morning, and a message was sent to the General, acquainting him, that our vessels with those of the enemy were come to an action ; but this proved a mistake, and proceeded from some batteaus of the forty-second regiment, under Major Reid, having followed the light of the brigantine, which, in the night, he took for the radeau, and thereby fell in with the enemy's floops, who fired several guns at them ; but they all fortunately made their escape, except one batteau with a Lieutenant and twenty men, which were made prisoners. Some time after, we perceived the enemy's floops crowding sail ; towards the evening we had very rough, blowing weather ; the batteaus were ordered into a commodious bay on the western shore for shelter ; the troops were landed for exercise, after such long sitting, and to boil their kettles, covered by Gage's light infantry, who were advanced for that purpose ; and the rangers were put a-shore on a contiguous island.

13th.

It blows a storm, with the wind right a-head, which retards our proceedings ; two whale-boats are however detached to Captain Loring.

14th.

The General received dispatches from the Commodore and Captain James Abercrombie, one of his Excellency's Aids de Camp, and an expert Officer, whom he had ordered on board, acquainting him, that
' at day-light, on the morning of the 12th, when they computed
' they were about forty-five miles down the lake, they saw the
' schooner ; and, in giving her chace, they unluckily ran the brigan-
' tine and sloop a-ground, but got them off again ; and, spying three
' floops of the enemy which they had passed in the night, between
' them and the army, they instantly stood for them, to endeavour
' to bring them to action ; that they drove them into a bay on
' the western shore, and came to an anchor off the entrance, in
' such a manner as to prevent their escape ; that, on the day fol-
' lowing,

lowing, they sent two whale-boats farther into the bay, in search of them, who discovered, that the crews had abandoned them, after sinking two of the vessels in five fathom water, and the third they ran a-ground; that the Commodore had ordered Lieutenant Grant, with his sloop, to try to save the stranded vessel, with her guns, stores, and rigging; while he proposed to go to his station, hoping to get between their schooner and l'Isle au Noix.' The men who brought these letters say, that Captain Loring is not above thirty miles off, and that it is impracticable for a boat to get back, while this high wind continues.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
October.

The same perverse wind, with an angry agitated sea, which renders the lake impassable for boats, and has obliged us to remain here since the 12th; it froze hard last night. The two whale-boats, that were sent express to Captain Loring on the 13th, returned this evening, being forced back, after the crews had, in vain, exerted all the efforts in their power to get down the lake; they say the waves ran so high, that they were under the greatest apprehensions of being lost.

17th.

The weather being more moderate, and the wind having veered to the southward, we proceeded on our voyage, as low down as the bay, where the French sloops are; one of them has been so far repaired, that she sailed immediately, with the brigantine and our own sloop; two hundred men are detached in whale-boats to assist Captain Loring in his researches for the enemy's schooner.

18th.

Rough weather, and a perverse northerly wind to-day: the General, foreseeing, by an appearance of winter setting in, that the season will be too far advanced, by the time he can reach l'Isle au Noix, to rout the enemy thence, and make any farther progress in the campaign, with safety to the army, has resolved to lose no farther time on the lake, but to return to Crown Point, and complete the works, as fast as possible, before the troops are distributed into quarters for the winter. Accordingly, his Excellency having intimated his intentions, and given the necessary orders;

19th.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
October
20th.

orders; we returned to the bay, where we were so many days un-
luckily wind-bound.

The army proceeded up the lake, and got within four leagues
of Crown Point, whither the light infantry and grenadiers are de-
tached in whale-boats; as the radeau and boats that are heavily
laden cannot make such dispatch, they are to continue this night with
the rest of the troops, under the particular care of the rangers.

21st.

The General, with the remainder of the forces, happily arrived
at Crown Point, where I shall just leave them, to contemplate
the transactions of another quarter. When his Excellency con-
certed the reduction of Niagara, he also formed a plan to co-
operate therewith, by detaching Brigadier-General Stanwix to
the westward, as well to secure our conquests on that side, and
overawe the numerous tribes of barbarians inhabiting that vast
country between the delightful river Ohio and lake Erie, as to cut
out work for the enemy, in that district, by attacking their chain
of forts, viz. Venango, to the northward of Pittsburgh, and about
half-way to Presqu' Isle; another fortress his Excellency had in
view, together with Pont Chartrain, a fort established under the
direction of a French Officer of that name, at a streight of a river
which communicates with the lakes Erie and Huron, commonly
called Detroit, * thereby to command the intire navigation of the
former of these waters, and either prevent the enemy from sending
reinforcements thence to Niagara, or, in case of an attempt of that
kind, to deprive them of those important posts on that lake. For
these several purposes it was, that Brigadier Stanwix was detached
with a battalion of Royal Americans, commanded by Colonel
Bouquet; another of Virginians, three battalions of Pennsylvanians,
commanded respectively by Colonels Byrd, Armstrong, Mercer,
and James Burd, or Byrd, with three companies of Delawares under
Captain Battel; amounting, in all, to about four thousand men.

* Situated N. N. W. of Presqu' Isle and N. of Erie. (See the map.)

It has already appeared, that a corps of the enemy, as was suspected, not less than twelve hundred, besides Indians, collected from the different forts above-mentioned, were drawn off towards Niagara by Messieurs Aubry and de Lignery, with a view to surprise the forces lately under Brigadier Prideaux, and thereby compel them to raise the siege: in consequence of which procedure, we find, by dispatches received some time after our arrival *here* *, that Mr. Stanwix has possessed himself of Venango and Presqu' Isle without much trouble, put those places into an excellent posture of defence, and garrisoned them; he has also completed the works of Pittsburgh and Fort Ligonier, together with our other posts on the frontiers of Pennsylvania; and closed his expedition by taking the submission of various tribes of Indians, with whom he has renewed treaties of alliance; Detroit, however, still remains to the enemy, whose garrison are so ineebled, and, in other respects, miserably circumstanced, being destitute of every kind of succour or relief from Canada, that it is no longer in their power to give us the least disturbance: Thus has the Commander in Chief the extreme satisfaction to behold the glorious effects of his incomparable measures.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
October.

It is certainly a most agreeable contrast to draw a comparison between the situation of our affairs in this boundless territory, at the conclusion of this memorable campaign, with the state in which they stood at the commencement of the year 1757. Upon the return of the army to Crown-Point, we found the new fortress in such forwardness as to be almost finished; whereupon the General gave immediate orders for constructing three additional forts, without loss of time, for the grenadiers, and two corps of light infantry, the better to strengthen this important post, and protect the country to the southward of it, now farther secured by the completion of the works at Ticonderoga. The abilities displayed by his Excellency, in the whole progress of this year's very difficult

26th.

* At Crown-Point.

1759.
(Sept.
30th.)
October.

and severe service, must be universally admitted to exceed all imagination; the obstacles he had to encounter, in a country so different from all others, are not to be enumerated; the precautions taken to secure the army, as we advanced, with our chain of detached posts, from insult or surprise; the expedition used in constructing several vessels to render us superior to the naval force of the enemy on the lakes; the judicious manner in which the troops were embarked, and our order of rowing, or sailing, was directed; the provident regulations that were made, whereby the army never wanted provisions or refreshments; the unwearied pains taken to train up the raw provincial troops, with the exact discipline supported throughout, and the constant attention paid to preserve the health of the men; the admirable diligence, spirit, and patience exerted in dragging artillery, rafts, boats, and other craft over the carrying-places; and, finally, the General's pursuing our advantages no farther than is consistent with the utmost good policy;—these, together with the steadiness and precaution displayed in conducting the different operations of the campaign, and the effectual manner in which he now employs the remainder of it, in securing our conquests, are all such eminent excellencies, in the art of war, as must excite the astonishment and admiration of all mankind.

I must now return to our famous garrison of Quebec, of which I shall present the reader with a description, at the time of its surrender; and then proceed with the occurrences of a very severe winter campaign.

October
1st.

The city of Quebec * consists of two towns, distinguished by the high and low town: they are separated from each other by

* Said to be derived from *keh-beis*, which is an old Algonquin Indian expression, and implies, — ‘What is freight.’ This is the etymology given by French and other historians, who advance that the Aborigines first expressed themselves to that effect, with admiration, upon their discovering the freight formed in that part by Cape Diamond, and some eminences jutting into the river from the south shore.

a steep

1759.
October.

a steep cliff of rock, which is a natural fortification to near two thirds of the upper town, at the same time that it serves as a shelter to the low town from the keen, penetrating, north-west winds; the buildings were, in general, very good, until destroyed by our artillery, during the siege; and consisted, besides dwelling-houses, of a number of churches, colleges, convents, and other public edifices, which, in the city as well as the country throughout, are built of a durable kind of greyish stone, whereof they have great plenty in this province. There is a large parcel of vacant ground within the walls of the upper town, which, however, does not furnish them with many gardens, the land being so barren and rocky as not to bear cultivation; and the few that they have within the city, being naturally of a shallow soil, are indebted to borrowed mold from other places. The streets of the high town are broad but uneven, running upon a declivity from the south, where they are highest, to the north. Those of the low town are narrow, standing on a confined spot of ground, which was formerly overflowed by the tide to the foot of the precipice, and, by the retiring of the waters, pointed out a place, at the head of a spacious and most delightful basin, commodious, in all respects, for merchants to build and inhabit, for the convenience of *trade**. Their principal public buildings were the cathedral, of which only the walls remain; the bishop's palace, the colleges of the Jesuits and Recollects, the convents of the Ursulines and Hôtel de Dieu, with their churches, a seminary for the education of youth, almost beat to pieces, with a neat chapel adjoining; a stately, but unfinished, house for the Knights-Hospitallers, the Intendant's magnificent palace in the suburbs of St. Roque, and the church of Madame la Victoire, in the low town, of which the walls only are *standing*†.

* The tide rises here eighteen feet and a half.

† In the year 1690, we sent an army to besiege Quebec, under the command of Sir William Phipps, who, after wasting time, and losing many men and some ships, was obliged to retire; the church of La Victoire was built to commemorate the raising of this siege.

1759.
October.

I am credibly informed they had a fine painting in that church, representing a town in flames, with an inscription setting forth, that, in the year 1711, when this capital was threatened with a siege by Walker and Hill, one of their pious women, pretending to be inspired, prognosticated, 'that this church and lower town ' would be destroyed by the British, perhaps heretics, in a conflagration, before the year of our Lord 1760.' Which made so great an impression on all ranks of people, that they dedicated two days, every year, to fasting and worship, and implored the intercession of their patroness with the Almighty, to protect that church and city from fire and sword, &c. In the corner-houses of the streets are niches in the walls, with statues as large as the life of St. Joseph, St. Ursula, St. Augustine, St. Dennis, and many others; with the like figures in the fronts of their churches and other religious houses, which have an agreeable effect to the eyes of passengers. The castle, or citadel, and residence of the late Governor-General, fronting the Recollects' college and church, and situated on the grand parade, which is a spacious place surrounded with fair buildings, is curiously erected on the top of a precipice, south of the episcopal house, and overlooks the low town and basin: whence you have a most extensive and delightful prospect of the river downwards, and the country on both sides, for a very considerable distance. This palace, called Fort St. Louis, was the rendezvous of the grand council of the colony. There is, besides, another citadel on the summit of the eminence of Cape Diamond, with a few guns mounted in it; but, excepting its commanding view of the circumjacent country for a great extent, and of the upper as well as lower river for many leagues, it is otherwise mean and contemptible. Most of the other public buildings carry a striking appearance, particularly the Jesuits' college, Ursuline and Hôtel de Dieu convents with their churches; the Bishop's palace and chapel of ease adjoining

joining, and, above all, the superb palace of the late French Intendant, with its out-offices and spacious area, would be ornaments to any city in Europe: but the residence of the Bishop, by its situation on the top of the precipice between the high and low town, suffered very considerably from our batteries, as did that of the Governor-General before-mentioned, which are both built of brick, they being conspicuously exposed to our view from the south side of the river.

1759.
October.

On the right of the descent, leading to the low town, stands a stately old house, said to be the first built of stone in this city; and, over the front door of it, is engraved a dog gnawing a large fleshy bone, which he has got under and between his fore-feet, with the following whimsical inscription:

*Je suis le chien qui ronge l'os,
Sans en perdre un seul morceau:
Le temp viendra, qui n'est pas venu,
Je mordrai celui, m'aura mordu.*

The true meaning of this device I never could learn, though I made all possible inquiries, without being gratified with the least information respecting its allusion. I have been informed, that the first proprietor of the house had been a man of great natural abilities, and possessed a plentiful fortune, which he, after many disappointments and losses in trade, had scraped together, by means of the most indefatigable industry. Now whether the foregoing device had any reference to these particulars of his own private affairs; or that we may rather suppose the bone with flesh on it to resemble Canada, and the dog, an emblem of fidelity, to represent the French settled there, as if determined faithfully to defend that colony for their King and country, against the savage natives, who may perhaps be alluded to by the two last lines of the inscription:

1759.
October.

scription: I will not take upon me to determine, but submit it to the more penetrating capacity of the curious reader.

The custom-house is also in the low town, where the Collector is splendidly lodged; and this is almost the only house in that quarter, which by its particular situation, escaped the flames and ravages made by our merciless messengers of destruction in the siege.

The principal strength of Quebec consists in its eminent situation: ship-guns cannot have sufficient elevation to do it any considerable damage, and it is too hazardous an undertaking for bomb-ketches to attempt to destroy it, because they, or any other floats that may be opposed to it, would lie almost at the mercy of a furious fire from the several batteries erected one above another, down to the level of the water; and any ships brought against it must run up with the flood, stand off and on until the tide of ebb, and then retire; it was for these, and other obvious reasons, that the immortal Wolfe wisely possessed himself of the south side of the river at Point Levi, whence only he could have communicated with the heights opposite to the garrison, where he raised his batteries with so much success.

The communications between the low and high town, from their prodigious natural steepness, are difficult at all times to be ascended, and were respectively defended, when the place surrendered, by traverses, batteries, and flank fires, thrown up everywhere, that scoured all those passages, so as to render them intirely inaccessible, in case a descent had been made below: if the General had executed that plan, we should certainly have been cut to pieces; for, in that case, the enemy would have thrown in some thousands of musketry from their camp, and lined all the defences above, insomuch that I think it would have been impracticable for a single man to have escaped unhurt; and it is to be observed, that our batteries must have remained totally silent,

2

in

in an undertaking of this kind; it was for these reasons that Major M'Kellar diverted the General from making the experiment. I would not be understood to derogate from his Excellency's merit, by his entertaining thoughts of putting so arduous and desperate an enterprise into execution; it was natural in the Commander of the expedition, and quite uniform with his inherent intrepidity; but he was unacquainted with the interior parts of the city, and therefore displayed his equally innate wisdom in submitting to the opinion of the Engineer, who was no stranger to the insurmountable difficulties I have pointed out. Besides the occasional flank fires before-mentioned, to scour the avenues throughout the city, its defences consisted of twelve batteries, designed for an hundred and fifty pieces of cannon, but did not mount more than one hundred and six, whereof some were of small account; the greatest number of them, particularly that called *Le Clergè en Barbette*, pointed to the basin and the south shore, to defend the anchoring-ground and the channel to the upper river: these were mostly thirty-six pounders; the rest, except a few of eighteens, were composed of twelves, and from that downward to fours and three-pounders; — besides several mortars of different calibres, bedded in various places for the annoyance of shipping. The ramparts, or line of fortification to the country side, consists of an intire wall of masonry of a modern construction, and seems to be part of a design intended to be cannon-proof; there are no batteries on it, except a few flank fires about the ports of St. Louis, St. Jean, Palais, and one or two other places; this line of stone-work extends, from the S. S. W. corner behind the citadel of Cape Diamond, to the north corner near the lower road leading from the country to St. Rocque, where, by the assistance of nature, it forms a strong angle, and runs away in a long curtain eastward, excluding that whole suburb, to Port Palais, and a little beyond it: whence it terminates to the low town with the dicing slope of the rock, and with no other defence than a regular piquet-work on its summit, with loop-holes for musketry, and

1759.
October.

1759.
October.

and two worm-eaten nine-pounders, pointed to the strand, at the entrance of the little river; at the east end of the upper town is a wall of masonry, which joins to the piquet work before-mentioned on the north-east, and runs south, seemingly intended to cover a steep bye-way leading to the sally-port from the lower town, and may be effectually protected by musketry, as it is of a good height, with a foot-bank, supported by scaffolding, which gives small arms a great command over that quarter, the men being well covered *above**. On the flank opposite to the south shore, from the south-west angle, all round Cape Diamond, is another stockade work, running with great symmetry down to the dock-yard in the low town, with loop-holes for musketry. But this seems to me to be the most assailable part of the whole. There is no ditch round the town, nor any kind of outworks; and, though it would be an undertaking of immense labour and great expence, I think it very practicable to surround the town, on the land-side, by a moat communicating with the rivers St. Lawrence and St. Charles, which, together with natural springs in the rocks, would keep it for ever sufficiently supplied with water, and would render that part of the town impenetrable. Perhaps some may think I talk of impossibilities; but, when we take a view of the stupendous works of this nature carried on in other countries, even through rocks, of much greater depth and extent, they may, with me, be confirmed in the veracity of the old adage, *Nil mortalibus arduum est*.

The line of masonry, encompassing the city on the west, is revested, on the inside, with a great body of earth, in which are two spacious vaults with sally-ports communicating to the country; whether

* In an adjoining house was quartered the grenadier company of Otway's regiment, with a reserve of a spare apartment for a Subaltern's guard, which always mounted there, in my time; whence this place was called the sally-port at Otway's grenadier guard. I know no other name for it.

these

these are designed for casemates, and are rendered bomb-proof, I cannot take upon me to advance ; at present they serve as store-houses, for the reception of wheelbarrows, pickaxes, and other intrenching tools. At some distance within the line, are a chain of citadels or redoubts of masonry, extending from Cape Diamond down to the hangman's redoubt, which is near the strong angle, before described, westward of the palace-gate ; I have been informed, that these were the ancient limits of the city, and that they had a common garden wall between each of these bulwarks, for the defence of the inhabitants against the incursions of the Indians ; but this part of the garrison, by all that I can learn, has undergone many revolutions, since the year 1711, when it was menaced with a siege by Sir Hoveden Walker and Colonel Hill, as has been already observed. The ground to the north-west of Cape Diamond, within the walls, is high and commanding, and an excellent spot whereon to erect cavaliers or grand batteries, which would top the works of the place considerably, range the adjacent country for a vast extent, and even the upper river as far as Sillery, where it would be almost impossible for ships to ride in any kind of safety ; upon the whole, it is in the power of art to render Quebec as impregnable to the land-side, as it is naturally, by its singular inaccessible situation, to the river ; and it might then, with a garrison of ten thousand men at least, be deservedly styled the *Bergen op Zome* of the new world. — The general hospital stands near a mile from the town on the W. N. W. side of it, and is a very stately building : it is situated on the south side of the river Charles, which meanders agreeably under its walls, and consists of a spacious dome, looking to the east, with two great wings, one fronting the north, and the other the south ; — in this house is a convent of nuns of the Augustine order, who have lands particularly appropriated for their maintenance ; and the sisters, from religious motives, have assigned the principal parts of this habitation for the reception of sick and wounded Officers and soldiers, to whom they are exceedingly hu-

1759.
October.

1759.
October.

mane and tender ; the French King has hitherto endowed this hospital with a bounteous salary for the support of a Physician, Surgeons, Directors, Clerks, Stewards, Inspector, &c. for whom there is a very decent table, as likewise for such Officers of the troops as happened to labour under any infirmity. These women are subject to the direction of a Mother-Abbeſs, who is ſiſter to M. de Ramſay, the late Governor ; and, according to their monaſtic cuſtom, aſſumes the name of ‘ Sainte Claude.’ Every ſoldier pays a weekly ſtipend, while he is here, beſides his allowance of ſalt proviſions ; and then he is not at any farther expence. They eat and drink well of ſuch things only as are fit for them, in the ſoop and ſpoon-meat way ; whatever beverage the Surgeons think proper to direct is provided for them, and no men can lie more clean or comfortable than they do. Our ſoldiers were taken equally as good care of ; for the nuns make it a point of conſcience, and perform every menial office about the ſick as unconcerned, and with the ſame indifference, that one man would attend another ; when our poor fellows were ill, and ordered to be removed from their own odious regimental hospitals to this general receptacle, they were indeed rendered inexpressibly happy ; each patient has his bed with curtains allotted to him, and a nurſe to attend him ; ſometimes ſhe will take two, three, or more, under her care ; according to the number of ſick or wounded in the houſe. The beds are ranged in galleries on each ſide, with a ſufficient ſpace, between each, for a perſon to paſs through ; theſe galleries are ſcraped and ſwept every morning, and afterwards ſprinkled with vinegar, ſo that a ſtranger is not ſenſible of any unfavoury ſcent whatſoever ; in ſummer, the windows are generally open, and the patients are allowed a kind of fan, either to cool them in cloſe ſultry weather, or to keep off the flies, which, at that ſeaſon, by reaſon of the vicinity of ſome marſhes, together with the river Charles, are numerous and troubleſome. Every Officer has an apartment to himſelf, and is attended by one of thoſe religious ſiſters, who, in general, are young, handſome, and fair ; courteous, rigidly reſerved,

1759.
October.

reserved, and very respectful ; their dress consists of a black, sometimes a white, gown, with a bib and apron, a close cap on their head, with a forehead-cloth down to their brows ; their breasts and neck intirely covered ; the sleeves are made long, so that not above half the arm from the elbow is in sight : their cloaths sweep the ground ; on the top of the head is pinned a square piece of black shalloon, which serves as a cloak, flowing carelessly over their shoulders, a little below their waist. Every woman wears a silver crucifix, about three inches in length, which hangs by a black ribband from the neck to the girdle or apron-string ; and, in this dress, they make a very decent, grave, and modest appearance : they are not under the same restraint as in other Popish countries ; their office of nursing the sick furnishes them with opportunities of taking great latitudes, if they are so disposed ; but I never heard any of them charged with the least levity. In the south wing of this edifice is a superb church, and, in the other, a very neat chapel ; in both of them are several images and Scripture-paintings as large as the life : that of St. Peter, in an attitude of contrition for having denied his Master, is the best of them, and is truly expressive. The altar of the church is most sumptuously gilded, with a tolerable painting behind it, barely in view. Over it is a large clumsy representation of the Almighty, carved in wood, with a long grey beard and flaxen hair, cloathed in white, and surrounded with angels ; in his right hand is a globe, while his left points, rather ungracefully, to something invisible to the spectator. Their altarcloths and hangings are of curious needle-work, the manufacture of the nuns, and wrought on silk, in different colours. The walls are covered with wainscot of oak to half of their height, the panels whereof are painted in dark shaded landscapes, representing the adjacent country. Upon the south side of the chancel is a large pair of folding grated doors, before which the nuns sit on benches, one above another, as in a theatre, when they attend at service. To the westward of them are two confessing-seats ; on each side of the

1759.
October.

church are stalls and benches, with loose forms in the area for the meaner sort of people ; over the west door is a very neat gallery for music, to which they ascend by a flight of stairs, on the right and left of the entrance. On the north side of the church is a saloon, with a curious monument, and an altar over it, elegantly gilded and ornamented with small figures of wax-work, personating the Saviour of the world, and Mary, his mother ; on each side are two statues ; one to the memory of St. Augustine, the patron of this foundation ; which is a venerable figure, cloathed in purple and white, bare-headed, with a long grey beard ; in his right hand he holds a flaming heart, which seems to engross his attention ; and, in his left, a small book. The other commemorates Charles, called St. Charles, Archbishop of Milan, who made a liberal endowment to this church and hospital ; he is represented as reading very attentively ; he stands upright, with his hands a-cross, and an open book laid on them ; his silver hair flows down his shoulders, and he is clad in scarlet and white. In this saloon lie the remains of the late General Montcalm, to whose memory they have not yet had time to confer any honours ; the monument I made mention of is that of John, the second Bishop of Canada, the principal founder of this charity, whose encomiastical epitaph may not be unacceptable to the inquisitive reader :

‘ EPITAPHE de l’illustissime et reverendissime Pere en Dieu,
‘ Messire Jean Baptiste de la Croix de Cheveriere de St. Vallier,
‘ second Evêque de Québec, et Fondateur de cette Maison.

‘ Grenoble fut le lieu de sa haute naissance.
‘ Sa pieté parut de sa plus tendre enfance :
‘ Engagé dans l’église, Aumonier de son Roi,
‘ Son mérite brilla dans cet illustre emploi ;
‘ Tandis que, par ses mains, Louis se fait largeffe,

‘ Ses

1759.
October.

- ‘ Ses mœurs aux courtisans inspiroient la sagesse ;
- ‘ Son exemple toucha pleurs Abbés de cour,
- ‘ Ils lui deurent vers Dieu leur sincere retour.
- ‘ Loin d'être ambitieux des brigueurs, des vains titres,
- ‘ De France constamment il refusa les mitres,
- ‘ Celles de sa patrie avoient trop de douceurs,
- ‘ Celle du Canada lui plût par ses rigueurs :
- ‘ Celle mitre d'un saint est fait pour la tête,
- ‘ Qui l'aime pour l'avoir braver la tempête,
- ‘ Venir, malgré les flots et les monstres marins,
- ‘ La chercher au país de noirs Americains,
- ‘ A travers cent ecueils des pointes herissées.
- ‘ Cette mitre s'offrit, et flatta ses pensées ;
- ‘ Le desir de souffrir la lui fit accepter,
- ‘ Il traversa la mer pour venir la porter.
- ‘ Comme un astre brillant, dans la force de l'age,
- ‘ On le vit aborder dans ce país sauvage ;
- ‘ Il y vint successeur de l'illustre Laval,
- ‘ De toutes ses vertus il parut le rival ;
- ‘ Il imita sa foi, sa prudence, et son zèle ;
- ‘ Peut être en plusieurs pointes passa-t-il son modele.
- ‘ Son art pour mettre l'ordre, et pour le maintenir,
- ‘ Pourra servir d'exemple aux Prelats à venir :
- ‘ En lui tout étoit grand, tout étoit respectable,
- ‘ Son port majestueux, et son front vénérable.
- ‘ Evêque dans un lieu dont il avoit fait choix,
- ‘ Il eut selon ses vœux, les plus pesantes croix.
- ‘ Il fit toujours paroître un courage invincible,
- ‘ Aux pertes d'ici bas, il étoit insensible ;
- ‘ Captif chez les Anglois, et cinq ans arrêté,
- ‘ Sa vertu triompha dans sa captivité.
- ‘ Dans les plus grands perils, jamais le vi—t—on craindre ;
- ‘ Toute sa crainte étoit la loi de Dieu d'enfreindre,

‘ De

1759.
October.

- ‘ De la voir violer, de manquer aux besoins,
- ‘ Du troupeau que le Ciel conduisoit par ses soins.
- ‘ Plus que sa propre vie, il aima ses ouailles ;
- ‘ Pour toutes il avoit d’un pere les entrailles,
- ‘ Pour les sanctifier il n’omit jamais rien ;
- ‘ Il leur distribua plus d’un million de bien ;
- ‘ La tendre charité forma son caractère :
- ‘ Du pauvre vivement il sentoit la misère,
- ‘ La soulagea toujours, le Ciel l’a secondé ;
- ‘ Temoins trois hôpitaux que lui seul a fondé ;
- ‘ Son cœur brulant pour Dieu des plus ardentes flammes,
- ‘ Il vecut, il est mort, en lui cherchant des âmes,
- ‘ A la religion lui doit tous les progrès
- ‘ Qu’en quarante-trois ans dans ces lieux elle a faits.
- ‘ Ces vierges, dont il fut le pere de plus tendre,
- ‘ Gardent, comme un trésor, sa précieuse cendre ;
- ‘ Cette cendre entretient les divines ardeurs
- ‘ Que leur saint fondateur alluma dans leurs cœurs.
- ‘ Cette cendre leur parle, et lorsque desolée ;
- ‘ Leur âme de son deuil remplit ce mausolée,
- ‘ Il gemit de penser que leur pere n’est plus :
- ‘ Cette cendre leur dit qu’il vit dans ses vertus ;
- ‘ Qu’il doit être imité ; que leur plus douce étude
- ‘ Doit être démontrée par leur gratitude ;
- ‘ Que c’est ce qu’il attend, pour fruits de ses biens faits,
- ‘ De voir ici regner la ferveur et la paix.
- ‘ Ici des saints Prelats repose le modele,
- ‘ On admira toujours sa rare pitié ;
- ‘ Par cent nobles travaux il signala son zèle ;
- ‘ Trois hôpitaux fondés marquent sa charité.
- ‘ Son esprit, ses talens, son illustre naissance,
- ‘ Devoient le faire Evêque en l’ancienne France :
- ‘ Son Prince, qui l’aimoit, voulut l’y retenir ;

‘ Mais

October.
1759.

‘ Mais meprisant les fastes et les grandeurs humaines,
 ‘ Pensant combien un jour elles paroîtront vaines,
 ‘ Il vint en Canada pour chercher a souffrir.

‘ Durant quarante et trois années,
 ‘ La fois dans ces vastes contrées.

‘ A fait, par son moyen, de merveilleux progrès ;
 ‘ Son amour, son respect, envers l'Etre Supreme,
 ‘ Pour son troupeau ses soins et sa tendresse extreme,
 ‘ Le rendront à jamais digne de nos regrets.

‘ Vous vierges, qu'en mourant il fit ses legataires,
 ‘ De son cœur, de sa cendre, ici depositaires,
 ‘ Conserve cherement ce precieuse tresor ;
 ‘ S'il ne vous laissa pas des revenus bien amples,
 ‘ Il vous laissa des grands exemples,
 ‘ Qui vous serviront plus que l'argent et que l'or.

‘ Hic jacet illustrissimus ecclesiæ Princeps, Johannes Baptista de
 ‘ la Croix de Cheveriere de St. Vallier Gratianopolitanus, genere
 ‘ noblissimo ortus ; primùm Ludovici XIV. ab Eleemosynis, deinde
 ‘ secundusque regensis antistes : pietate, ac zelo animarum, alter
 ‘ Borromæus ; morum suavitate, ac regendi ratione, alter Salezius ;
 ‘ pauperum dum viveret pater mortuus inter pauperes, quibus se
 ‘ suaque omnia devoverat. Quiescere voluit in hoc valetudinario à
 ‘ se summis curis atque impensis constructo. Diem extremam
 ‘ obiit 26 Decembris, anni 1727, ætatis LXXV, episcopatus XLIII.
 ‘ Patri amantissimo ac munificentissimo, fundatori suo, hujusce do-
 ‘ mus sanctimonialis hoc grati animi monumentum posuere.

‘ REQUIESCAT, &c.’

As I have not the happiness to be a favourite of the Muses, I
 shall only attempt a merely literal translation of these poetical
 encomiums.

1759.
October:

‘ EPITAPH of the most illustrious and most reverend Father in
‘ God, *Messire* * John Baptist de la Croix de Cheveriere de St.
‘ Vallier, second Bishop of Quebec, Founder of this House.

‘ Grenoble was the place of his high birth.
‘ His piety was early in his infancy conspicuous :
‘ Engaged in the church, Almoner to the King,
‘ His merit shone forth in that illustrious employ ;
‘ Whilst, by his hands, Lewis distributed his bounty,
‘ His morals inspired the courtiers with wisdom :
‘ His example moved many Abbés of the court,
‘ To him they owed their sincere return to God.
‘ Far from being ambitious of court-favours or titles,
‘ He constantly refused a Bishopric in France,
‘ Whose mitres would sit too light upon him,
‘ Preferring that of Canada for the sake of its severity :
‘ This mitre of a Saint was made for the head
‘ Of him, who loved to encounter difficulties,
‘ And came here, in spite of sea, billows, and monsters,
‘ To acquire it in the country of swarthy Americans,
‘ A-cross hundreds of shelves of sharp-pointed rocks.
‘ This mitre presented itself, and pleased his ideas ;
‘ The desire of suffering made him accept it,
‘ And he crossed the boisterous seas, in order to wear it.
‘ Like a blazing star, in the vigour of life,
‘ He was seen to land in this savage country ;
‘ He came here successor to the illustrious Laval,
‘ Apparently the rival of all his virtues ;
‘ He imitated his faith, his prudence, and zeal,

* This is a particular title of honour among the French, and usually applied to people of quality only.

1759.
October.

- ‘ In many respects perhaps, he exceeded his pattern.
- ‘ His ability for placing and maintaining good order
- ‘ Will serve for an example to future Prelates :
- ‘ Every thing was great and respectable in him,
- ‘ His majestic air and venerable aspect.
- ‘ Bishop of a country he had made choice of,
- ‘ He bore, to his wish, the weighty burden thereof :
- ‘ He shewed, on all occasions, invincible courage,
- ‘ And was insensible to all disasters on earth.
- ‘ A prisoner with the British, and five years confined,
- ‘ His virtue triumphed throughout his captivity ;
- ‘ In the greatest of dangers a stranger to fear ;
- ‘ His sole dread was that of infringing God’s laws,
- ‘ Of seeing them violated, of failing in his duty,
- ‘ Towards the flock committed by God to his care.
- ‘ He loved his sheep with the tenderness of a father,
- ‘ He omitted nothing for their increase in holiness,
- ‘ He distributed among them more than a million,
- ‘ Amiable charity formed his character :
- ‘ Sensibly feeling for the miseries of the poor,
- ‘ He always comforted them, Heaven seconding him ;
- ‘ Witness the three hospitals he himself founded ;
- ‘ His heart burning for God with the most ardent flame,
- ‘ He lived and died in converting of souls,
- ‘ And religion is indebted to him for the progress
- ‘ It made in those places, these forty-three years.
- ‘ Those virgins to whom he was the tenderest father
- ‘ Preserve, as a treasure, his most precious ashes ;
- ‘ These ashes maintain that heavenly ardour
- ‘ Kindled in their hearts by their sanctified founder ;
- ‘ They remind them of him, when dissolved in grief ;
- ‘ His monument fills their souls with mourning,
- ‘ They groan to think their father is no more :

1759.
October.

‘ But these ashes tell them he lives in his virtues ;
 ‘ That he ought to be imitated ; and their delicious study
 ‘ Ought by their gratitude to be demonstrated ;
 ‘ Because all he desired, for the fruit of his bounties,
 ‘ Was to see peace and holiness reign in this place.

‘ Here reposes the model of most reverend Prelates,
 ‘ Having always displayed the most consummate piety ;
 ‘ By an hundred noble labours he testified his zeal ;
 ‘ Three hospitals founded point out his great charity.

‘ His wit, talents, and illustrious birth,
 ‘ Must have made him a Bishop in old France :
 ‘ His Prince, who loved him, would there have retained him ;
 ‘ But, contemning ostentation and human grandeur,
 ‘ Thoughtful how vain they would one day appear,
 ‘ He came to Canada to encounter hardships.
 ‘ For forty-three years, the faith in these countries
 ‘ Made, through his means, marvellous progress ;
 ‘ His love, his respect, towards the Supreme Being,
 ‘ His care, and affection extreme, for his flock,
 ‘ Will for ever render him worthy to be regretted.

‘ Ye virgins, whom he made legatees, when dying,
 ‘ And depositaries of his heart and his ashes,
 ‘ Preserve tenderly that precious treasure ;
 ‘ If he bequeathed you no large revenues,
 ‘ He left you great examples,
 ‘ Infinitely more valuable than silver and gold.

‘ Here lies the most illustrious Prelate, John Baptist de la Croix
 ‘ de St. Vallier, &c. &c. of Grenoble ; born of noble blood ; at first,
 ‘ Almoner to Lewis XIV, and afterwards second Bishop of Canada ;
 ‘ for

‘ for piety and zeal of souls, another Borromeus *; for sweetness of
 ‘ manners, and reasonable government, a second de Sales †; while
 ‘ he lived the father of the poor, he died in the arms of the poor,
 ‘ to whom he devoted himself and his all. He desired to be re-
 ‘ posed in this hospital, founded by his great care and expence. He
 ‘ breathed his last, on the 26th of December, 1727, in the seven-
 ‘ ty-fifth year of his age, and forty-third of his episcopate. This
 ‘ monument was erected by the nuns of this house, in grateful re-
 ‘ membrance of their most beloved father and munificent founder.
 ‘ PEACE TO HIS MANES.’

1759.
October.

The chapel is small and extremely neat, void of all superstitious pageantry; within the chancel stands a table with a green cloth on it, as in the established church of England; the walls are covered with boards, which, with the rails of the chancel, — seats, and a compact gallery for singers, are painted an olive colour. Here, as well as in the church, are lamps burning, both by day and night, according to the Romish custom; but whatever may be deficient in this is amply compensated in that of the Ursulines, within the city; where no art has been spared to render it, throughout, as ostentatiously glittering and captivating as possible. This convent is dedicated to St. Ursula, their Patroness, whose descent the nuns have traced to Scotland; she is said to have been killed by the Indians in her endeavours to reform them, and to sow the good seed of Christianity in this country; in commemoration of this pious woman and her martyrdom, they have erected her statue against the wall of the edifice, with an arrow (being the instrument by which she was killed) transfixed in her breast. The Hôtel de Dieu is a spacious fair building, with an Attic story; and seems as if intended, in process of time, to be enlarged in the form of a square; but,

* Called St. Charles, *quondam* Archbishop of Milan.

† If I am not mistaken, St. Francis de Sales was formerly Bishop of Geneva, and was driven out of that country by Calvin, the famous reformer.

1759.
October.

at present, it consists of two wings only, making a saliant angle. By an inscription, I perceived it was constructed, in the year 1639, at the sole expence of Mary de Vignerot, Duchess of Aiguillon ; of whom I saw a tolerable portrait, on her knees in a praying posture : her Grace dedicated this house to St. Joseph, who is also the Patron of Canada. I had a view of many other paintings of angels, saints, &c. but they are too indifferent to deserve any notice ; the sisters of this convent are, in general, elderly women, less polite and complaisant than in the other two nunneries ; which I impute to their remarkable austerity. There is such a fameness in all the churches and chapels of the different religious houses, that a farther description of them will be unnecessary ; if, in the course of the ensuing winter, I may see cause for any observations respecting these recluses ; their habitations, ceremonies, amusements, or manner of living ; they shall be duly inserted in the sequel of this work. The inhabitants of this city, before it was besieged, did not exceed six thousand seven hundred of both sexes, and of all ages ; though I have heard it asserted, previous to our fleet and army sailing up the river, that the males of Quebec, fit to bear arms, amounted to between seven and eight thousand : this probably has been taken from some late exaggerated accounts of the French ; or perhaps it was intended therein to include the fencible men within the city and district, or government of Quebec ; but even this calculation must be erroneous ; for, in the dispositions agreed upon by the enemy in a council of war for the defence of their capital, we find that the brigade of Quebec, which composed the right of their army in camp, did not exceed three thousand five hundred men ; and the troops ordered to remain within the town, called *La milice de la ville*, were mustered at no more than six hundred and fifty ; to which if we add three hundred students who were in arms, and as many merchants and other volunteers, who were actually residents of the place, we can perceive that these, summed up together,

ther, fall greatly short of the numbers boasted of by French travellers and writers. It is true, there has been an immense increase of inhabitants, throughout the colony, within these forty years past, if we may credit what we have been told by the Clergy upon the spot; one of these reverend fathers assured me, that, when our army landed on the island of Orleans, their whole force, in and about the garrison, amounted to twenty-two thousand men, though some of them afterwards, who were not actually mustered, were allowed to depart, for the defence of their respective parishes. To all these, if we could subjoin the number of Canadians who were actually employed this year at Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Niagara, and the defences of the other numerous fortresses throughout, what the French would impose upon us to be, the extent of this great colony; and compare them with the state of the country in the year 1714, and afterwards in 1747, as delivered to us by the historians of those times; we shall find the French inhabitants of Canada amazingly multiplied, notwithstanding their losses from time to time (not by sickness, for it is a remarkable healthy climate, but) by the accidents of war, to which they have been exposed for many campaigns past. Father Charlevoix tells us, ' That Monsieur Vaudreuil, late Governor-General of Canada (and father, or uncle, to the present Governor) acquainted the French Ministry, in the year 1714, that this colony had actually no more than four thousand four hundred and eighty fencible men, independent of the twenty-eight companies of the King's troops (regulars, amounting to six hundred and twenty-eight men) which, he added, are dispersed in the extent of an hundred leagues;' and Doctor Douglass, late of Boston, in his American History, sets forth, ' That, in 1747, all their militia, or fighting men, who were capable of marching and fatigue, did not exceed twelve thousand, exclusive of regulars and Indians; the latter are computed at one thousand;' who, I am credibly informed, have been since much decreased. I perceive I have been insensibly led, from a calculation of the fencible men who were inhabitants

1759.
October.

1759.
October.

tants of Quebec only, to the numbers throughout this extensive province of Canada, which, though I had intended to have reserved them for another opportunity, may as well, while I am treating upon that subject, be specified here; and I have been assured by one of the fathers of the Recollects, that, independent of the forces from old France, and several small tribes of savages, the Canadians bearing arms in different places, at the commencement of this campaign, amounted to twenty-seven thousand men, from the age of sixteen to sixty. — But it is now time to resume the diurnal operations of our victorious troops stationed within the capital.

2d.

Yesterday evening a reinforcement was sent to the general hospital, occasioned by Monsieur de Bougainville's expressing some uneasiness at the restraint he is under there. Agreeable weather these two days. The loss of our forces, this campaign, by sickness, shot, &c. is computed at fifteen hundred and sixty; that of the enemy at two thousand five hundred and fifty. A vessel is arrived here from Boston with liquors and some provisions. General Monckton fills up all vacant commissions. The inhabitants are ordered to be disarmed, and their houses to be searched, lest any fire-arms, ammunition, swords, or cutlasses, should be secreted; on this occasion, I shall recite a circumstance thought to be a little extraordinary: Lieutenant-Colonel John Young*, of the Royal Americans, having, when made a prisoner, in August 1757, at fort William-Henry, been shamefully stripped and plundered among the rest of his fellow-sufferers, lost, with several other things, a pair of silver-mounted, screw-barrelled pistols: Monsieur Belcombe, a very agreeable French Officer, was particularly polite to the Colonel, in his captivity; this gentleman

* This gentleman is now no more: in justice, therefore, to his character, I shall only observe, that he was a man of great merit, an incomparable Officer, of sound judgment, long experience, and was universally esteemed. He was, with great propriety, appointed to act as Judge of the Police, in which he acquitted himself with honour, to the general satisfaction of the British traders settled here and the French inhabitants.

1759.
October.

is now, in his turn, a prisoner to us, and thereby had an opportunity of renewing his acquaintance with Mr. Young. Yesterday he took a merchant of his own nation, and his intimate friend, to wait upon the Colonel, and to request a favour, which the other cheerfully promised to grant, if in his power: thereupon the Officer produced a pair of pistols, now the property of the merchant; and intreated he would take them into his possession in trust for this citizen, until the fate of Quebec should be determined by a peace, lest, upon a general search being made for arms, the pistols should be taken from him, especially being of English workmanship. The Colonel, no doubt, agreeably surprised to meet with his old companions, of whom he had been master above twenty years, interrogated the Frenchman, how and where he obtained them, and how long he had been possessed of them? To these questions he at first received evasive replies, till acquainting Monsieur Belcombe and his friend, that they were formerly his property, taken from him by the Indians, as before mentioned; producing, at the same time, a seal, some spoons, and other articles in plate, all equally alike engraved with the Colonel's own crest; and comparing them with the pistols; put it beyond a doubt. At length the merchant politely restored them, upon Colonel Young's paying him five Louis d'ors, the sum for which he affirmed he bought them from an Indian Sachem, some time after the demolition of fort William-Henry. A Canadian gave information to-day, that, being lately in company with two sailors belonging to the French fleet, he heard them boast of their intention to repass the town with their ships, and slip through our fleet, in like manner as they said they had done at Louisbourg; whereupon notice was immediately sent to the Admiral, and the fellow was paid a suitable reward for this instance of his attachment to us. Monsieur Bougainville received orders, this evening, to depart the general hospital to-morrow, and return to his colours. The troops are employed in removing provisions and other stores, making fascines, inclosing

1759.
October. inclosing the suburbs of St. Rocque, building centry-boxes, with booths or sheds for boats, &c. and laying foot-banks, for the service of musketry, to the parapet of the rampart, or wall next the country side of our garrison; which, in many places, is above nine feet in height, and seems to be an unfinished piece of work. The guards do not mount until the evening, on account of the foregoing fundry occupations.

4th. Moderate weather these two days: in consequence of orders for this purpose, to-day has been dedicated to Divine service and a solemn thanksgiving for the success of his Majesty's arms, in the reduction of this fortress; the troops were excused all duties of labour and fatigue, and, about eleven o'clock, the several regiments marched to the church of the Ursulines, preceded by our General Officers, where they heard an excellent sermon suitable to the *occasion* *; several French merchants, said to be of the Reformed religion, and commonly called Hugonots †, attended, though unacquainted with our language.

5th. We had an incessant heavy rain this day. I removed the tenement assigned me for my quarters, which is a cart-house and a stable, called, by the inhabitants, *Un Hangar*; within it is a spacious, but unfinished, apartment, with a closet; it has no ceiling, save a parcel of boards laid loose; and it thereby forms a loft, or place for hay; a rack and manger stood at the other end for

* The text was taken from Psalm xviii. 50.

† This is an epithet of reproach by which our enemies have ever distinguished the Protestants in France, and for this the following reasons are assigned: 'At the city of Tours, in that kingdom, there is a gate called Hugo's gate, where the Protestants were formerly accustomed to meet for Divine worship; or from King Hugo's ghost, being the *scarecrow* used in that city to frighten children, and which was said to walk in the suburbs in the night, at the time and place usually appointed for the Reformed to assemble.' Charles IX. of France forbade this name by an edict.

THUANUS, lib. xxiv.

horses, from which however I was separated by a stone partition. I have troubled the reader with this trifling circumstance, to give him some idea of our winter cantonment; several Officers, it is true, were better lodged, particularly those of superior rank; yet I was far from being singular: there were a great many who, though they had a more decent entrance to their houses, were much more indifferently lodged; for, with the assistance of a good stove, and some carpentry-work, my habitation was rendered tolerably comfortable. Five deserters arrived to-day from the upper country; they say their troops are in the greatest distress for provisions, particularly bread and spirituous liquors; and think it will be miraculous, if they can subsist this winter. Their head quarters are at Jacques Cartier, about six or eight leagues from this garrison.

1759.
October.

Being detached on a fascine party to-day, I discovered a small trunk covered with seal-skins, concealed in a thick coppice: on breaking it open I found a scalp, which I suppose to have been a child's, with fair hair, *en papillote*; it was about the size of a large saucer stretched on a hoop, and the flesh-side painted. There was a letter from a person in the country to his uncle, a merchant in the upper town of Quebec, containing a most pathetic picture of distress; a Mic-Mac was mentioned to be the bearer of it. There were likewise in the trunk some damaged powder, musket-balls, buck-shot, and several square flugs, three inches long, of lead and iron, with a scalping knife and some other immaterial trumpery.

6th.

Pleasant weather to day; a Canadian of distinction, with a young savage valet, arrived from Montreal. Having, in the course of this campaign, procured a curious Indian manuscript grammar, composed by a French Missionary, I transmitted it, this day, to England, with the above-mentioned scalp; when my friend, who was the bearer of them, called upon me for his charge, I was employed in taking extracts from that ingenious work; which, though imperfect, I shall here present to my reader. The author observes, 'that the natives are so rude as to have no letters or characters among them, and consequently there is no certain way of writing their

8th.

1759.
October.

' names of things ; all that can be done is to express their harsh
' sounds or guttural pronunciations, as near as possible, in our
' own letters. Their manner of expression is vehement and em-
' phatical ; their ideas being few, their language is not copious,
' but consists of a parcel of words, ill contrived by a rumbling
' and ungraceful sound of many syllables. — Here follow a few
' specimens * :

' I, or me - - - - Nir.	' You, - - - - Quiraoua.
' Thee, or thou, - - Quir.	' You, we, or us, - Quiraoueint.
' He, or him, - - - Ouir.	' They, or them, - - Ouiroua.
' We, - - - - Niraouint.	

' N. B. *Qu* must be pronounced like a *k* ; — *ou* as *w* ; — *a*, which by the generality
' of Britons is absurdly and erroneously pronounced as *è* in French, must be expressed
' *au*, as in the English word *all*, &c.

' Ax, or great Ax, - <i>Agaquet.</i>	' Canoe, - - - <i>Chiman, or Shieman.</i>
' A little Ax, - - <i>Agaquetous.</i>	' Corn, - - - <i>Malomin.</i>
' All, - - - <i>Cuquina.</i>	' Courage, - - - <i>Tagouamissi.</i>
' Always, - - - <i>Caquellie.</i>	' Comrade, - - - <i>Nitchee.</i>
' Ashes, powder, dust, <i>Pingo.</i>	' Captain, or leader, <i>Oquima.</i>
' Assist, or aid, - - <i>Muquineoua.</i>	' Child, little children, <i>Bobiloochins.</i>
' Afterwards - - <i>Mipidatch.</i>	' Country, - - - <i>Endalaquian.</i>
' Ball, - - - <i>Alouin.</i>	' Dead, - - - <i>Nipouin.</i>
' Bear, - - - <i>Macqua.</i>	' Die, or I die, - <i>Nip.</i>
' A little Bear, - <i>Maquons.</i>	' Devil, - - - <i>Matchimanitoo.</i>
' Beaver, - - - <i>Amic.</i>	' Dog, - - - <i>Alim,</i>
' Beaver-skin, - - <i>Apiminique.</i>	' A little Dog, - <i>Alimons.</i>
' Bread - - - <i>Paboochican.</i>	' Drink, - - - <i>Miniquee,</i>
' Brother, - - - <i>Nicanich.</i>	' Duck, - - - <i>Chichip.</i>

* When I consented to the publication of these volumes, I flattered myself I should have been able to procure this grammar, in order either to annex a copy of the principal part of it to the work, or to have extracted the most remarkable rules and examples, for the peculiar gratification of the *literati* and the curious ; but, though I made repeated applications for it in person, and expressed how interesting it would be to this undertaking, — I was not so happy as to succeed.

Earth,

‘ Earth, - - - - <i>Acq, or acquin.</i>	‘ France - - - - { <i>Mittigoochiouec.</i>	1759.
‘ To eat, - - - - <i>Ouiffin.</i>	‘ - - - - { <i>Endalaquianc.</i>	October.
‘ English, - - - - { <i>Ouatfaquamin.</i>	‘ God, great Spirit, &c. <i>Quitchimaniito.</i>	
‘ - - - - { <i>Datchirini.</i>	‘ Good, - - - - <i>Coolatch.</i>	
‘ Eyes, - - - - <i>Oofquinchie.</i>	‘ Girl, - - - - <i>Icqueffens.</i>	
‘ Father, - - - - <i>Noofs,</i>	‘ Hair, - - - - <i>Liffis.</i>	
‘ Fatigued, - - - - <i>Tacooffi.</i>	‘ Heaven, - - - - <i>Spimincacquin.</i>	
‘ Fat, - - - - <i>Pimate.</i>	‘ Head, - - - - <i>Ooflicooan.</i>	
‘ Fire, - - - - <i>Scoot.</i>	‘ Hungry, - - - - <i>Pacquate.</i>	
‘ Firelock, - - - - <i>Scootecan.</i>	‘ It freezes hard, - - <i>Quaffinamagat.</i>	
‘ Fufil, or Fuzee, - <i>Pafquiffigan.</i>		
‘ Fish, - - - - <i>Quicons.</i>		

The fleet are dropping down towards Coudre, to be in readiness to fail with the first fair wind. 10th.

I was sent on a week's command, this day, to the convent of the Augustines, or general hospital; my orders were “to prevent
“soldiers and others from plundering or marauding in that neighbourhood; to protect the house, with all its inhabitants, gardens,
“and inclosures from insult; to examine all persons that arrive from
“the country; to give immediate notice to the garrison, if any
“number of men should appear in arms, either by detaching
“a Serjeant, or firing three distinct muskets; and, if not instantly answered, must be repeated; not to suffer any luggage, horse or cart loaded, to depart the hospital, without a
“positive order or passport; to seize all fire-arms, ammunition,
“or whatever may be useful to the enemy, which may happen
“to be in the environs of the guard; and, finally, to grant permits to Surgeons, Mates, or Domestics belonging to the convent,
“&c. when they are necessitated to pass towards the town on
“their lawful occasions.” I lived here, at the French King's table, with an agreeable polite society of Officers, Directors, and Commissaries; some of the gentlemen were married, and their ladies honoured us with their company; they were generally chearful, except when we discoursed upon the late revolution, and the affairs

1759.
October.

of the campaign ; then they seemingly gave way to grief uttered by profound sighs, and followed by an *O mon Dieu*. The Officers soon perceived that, though I did not express myself with great facility in their language, I perfectly understood them, and therefore they agreed to converse in Latin ; which, though far from being consistent with their boasted *politesse*, did not affect me so as to be offended ; for I was more upon an equality with them in that tongue, especially as they spoke it with less fluency, than their own. They generally concluded with some rapturous sentences, delivered theatrically, such as

Per mare, per terras, per tot discrimina rerum, &c. and
Nos patriam fugimus, nos dulcia linquimus arva.

— at length, after racking my memory for a distich, or line applicable to the times, I interrupted them with this citation from Virgil, *O Melibæe, Deus nobis hæc otia fecit !* which so surprised them, that, having stared — at each other for some moments, one of them approached me, and asked, if I could speak Latin ? I then, with seeming diffidence, answered in the affirmative, affecting their accent with tolerable exactness ; this discovery put a period to all farther conversations in that language ; for they neither attempted to spout, or utter a word of Latin, while I continued among them. We dined, every day, between eleven and twelve, and afterwards were respectively served with a cup of *laced* coffee ; our dinners were generally indifferent, but our suppers (what they call their *grand repas*, or best meal) were plentiful and elegant. I was at a loss, the first day, as every person was obliged to use his own knife and wine, there being only a spoon and a four-pronged fork laid with each napkin and plate ; however, in the evening, my servant attended me with some excellent port, a goblet, knife and fork ; the latter, being different from theirs', particularly the knife's being round, and not sharp-pointed, together with the superior strength of my

my wine (which they by no means disliked) to their poor four stuff, afforded us a copious subject for agreeable conversation, with variety of opinions and remarks upon the different customs of countries. Each person here produces an ordinary clasped knife from his pocket, which serves him for every use; and, when they have dined or supped, they wipe and return it: the one I had, before I was provided with my own, was lent me by the Frenchman who stood at my chair, and it gave my meat a strong flavour of tobacco, which, though it might have supplied the want of garlick to the owner, or his countrymen, was so exceedingly disgustful to me, that I was obliged to change my plate, and it was with difficulty I could eat any more: the hour for supper was between six and seven in the evening. As we dined so early, I gave myself no trouble about breakfast; but, after being there two or three days, one of the nuns delivered me a polite billet from Madame St. Claude, the Mother-Abbess, requesting my company to partake of an English breakfast, as she called it; to which the bearer added, 'If you are ready, Sir, I will do myself the honour to shew you the way.' I instantly followed my conductress to a spacious apartment, where I found the Lady with several of the sisters employed at needle-work. A table was placed in the middle of the room, on which stood two large silver coffee-pots, one quart and one pint mug, a plentiful loaf of bread, a plate of butter, and a knife; on another plate lay five or six slices of bread, not less than an inch thick each, and half the circumference of the loaf, covered with a profusion of butter. Upon my entering, I paid my compliments to the oldest of the ladies (in which I happened to be right, she being the Governante) and then to the others; two chairs were immediately set to the table, and, Madame St. Claude desiring I would take my place, we both sat down. She then pointed to the coffee-pots telling me, one contained tea, the other milk; but, perceiving it was not to my taste, for the tea was black as ink, she assured me there was half a pint of it.

1759.
October.

October. 1759. it in the pot, and it had been well boiled with the water; I told her it was rather too good for me, and that I should make a good repast of bread and milk. Hereupon, I was not a little incommoded with apologies; and I remember she observed, 'that they are not accustomed to such diet, for that they never drink tea, except, in cases of indisposition, to work off an emetic; when it is always boiled in water, to render it as strong as possible.' Madame, with some concern, politely proposed to order in a pot of coffee, which I did not consent to; and she assured me it should have been prepared at first; but she had heard the English always preferred tea for breakfast. However, I fared exceedingly well upon the other provision that was made for me, and passed near two hours most agreeably, in the society of this ancient Lady and her virginal sisters. — My pen was very frequently employed in writing permits for the people of this hospital; when the weather permitted it, and I was not engaged, I usually walked in the garden with one or two French Officers, and, at other times, played at piquet with them. It was whilst on this command that I had an opportunity of viewing distinctly this edifice, church, and chapel, as already described; and, in this manner, much to my satisfaction, I spent the eight days allotted for this duty.

13th. The troops in garrison were mustered to-day, and four deserters arrived from the French army; they inform us, that an attempt is much talked of for the recovery of this fortress in the winter, but that, in general, such rumours are vague, and only thought to be propagated to keep the Canadians in spirits and their forces together; they add, that, possibly, the great distress of the enemy may, before the expiration of many months, drive them upon some desperate enterprise, or compel the militia to disperse, and the regulars to surrender.

18th. After a series of exceeding bad weather, such as tempestuous winds and almost incessant rain, it was, yesterday evening, more moderate, and the wind, shifting to the north-west, brought on a smart frost in
the

the night; to-day it is mild and pleasant. The small craft in the river have been much damaged by the late hard gales; the Admiral, with the remainder of the fleet in the basin, weighed anchor, saluted the garrison with twenty-one guns, which were returned by the like number from our batteries; and fell down to Coudre, in order to take the first favourable opportunity of returning to England; two sloops of war are to winter here with us, viz. the Racehorse of twenty guns, and the Porcupine of eighteen, commanded by Captain Miller and Captain M'Cartny.

1759.
October.

Our weather cold and seasonable. The reliefs for the detachments at the General Hospital and Beauport were ordered to march a few miles up the country, on the banks of the river Charles, in search of canoes, batteaus, or gun-carriages; they returned, in the afternoon, without making any discoveries, and took their respective guards. A general court-martial sat, this day, for the trial of a deserter.

19th.

A Serjeant and two privates have been lately carried off, supposed to be by Indians, as two small parties of these rabble have been hanging about the villages of Beauport and St. Foy, for several days past. Some deserters are brought in, who report, that Monsieur De Levis declares he will oblige us to keep close within our walls, until the time he has appointed for action shall arrive, when he is determined to try, if he cannot recover Quebec by a *coup de main*.

20th.

O R D E R S.

“ One Lieutenant-Colonel and Major are appointed as Field-Officers of the day. Three Captains are appointed for guard; one
“ for a fatigue-party with arms, and two, for the like service,
“ without arms. The troop to beat at nine o'clock for the future;
“ two hundred men, who have been bred to work cannon, to parade at three o'clock this afternoon; those regiments, that cannot
“ give

21st.

1759:
October.

“ give their proportions of such as have been accustomed to work
 “ at the ordnance, must complete their numbers by others, whom
 “ the artillery will teach ; those men are to attend the train every
 “ morning at eight o'clock, until farther orders. Whereas three
 “ men have lately been taken by the enemy, in consequence of their
 “ stroling into the country : for the future, no soldier, or other
 “ person, are to pass out of the gates of the town, or be permitted
 “ to pass any of the guards, or centries, in the suburbs of the
 “ garrison, on any pretence whatsoever.”

This day a Serjeant and eleven men, belonging to a guard in the low town, went into an adjoining cellar in search of plunder, where, having lighted a candle, they threw the piece of burning paper they had used for that purpose on the ground, which instantly caught a quantity of powder, placed there accidentally or otherwise, and blew up ; by this unhappy disaster four men were killed on the spot, and the rest were miserably scorched and disfigured. Private notice has been given to the troops to prepare for a review. High Mass was performed this day in the church of St. Ursula, in commemoration of her birth ; I went, with several other Officers, to see their ceremonies, where we saw all their finery and different vestments displayed, and were very agreeably entertained.

O R D E R S.

22d.

“ The following regiments to be ready to-morrow on their alarm-
 “ posts at eleven o'clock, and to march, when sent for, to be re-
 “ viewed upon the grand parade, viz. the fifteenth, twenty-eighth,
 “ thirty-fifth, forty-third, and second battalion of Royal Americans ;
 “ the other five regiments are to take the guards to-morrow, which
 “ will mount at eight o'clock. Twenty-five men, who can row
 “ and manage boats, to be given to Lieutenant Patishal, one of the
 “ Fort-Adjutants, to take care of the boats of the garrison ; those
 “ men are to do no other duty.” The

The general court-martial is dissolved : a Captain-Lieutenant of the Royal Americans was tried, and honourably acquitted ; a private soldier is condemned to die for desertion. The French or Spanish ships are expected down by the next tide ; our centries are ordered to keep a good look-out for them, and a number of gunners are in readiness at the batteries opposite the south shore, at every tide of ebb. Our weather is very variable, one day excessively wet, and the next tolerably fair ; the inhabitants say, that this summer and autumn have been uncommonly rainy.

1759.
October.

O R D E R S.

“ The honourable Brigadier-General Murray, being to remain
 “ in command of the corps, is appointed to act as Governor, and
 “ Colonel Burton as Lieutenant-Governor, of the town of Quebec
 “ and its dependencies. The five following regiments to be ready
 “ on their alarm-posts to be reviewed to-morrow at eleven o'clock,
 “ if weather permits, viz. the forty-seventh, forty-eighth, fifty-
 “ eighth, third battalion of Royal Americans, and seventy-eighth.
 “ The Adjutants are desired to apply to the Assistant Quarter-Mas-
 “ ter-General for a proportion of thread, which was found in the
 “ French stores, to be distributed to the respective companies of the
 “ several corps, in order to repair and keep their cloaths whole.”

23d.

Our weather changed again to rain last night, and continued this day without intermission ; the French cavalry came this morning into our neighbourhood, and carried off some prisoners, and a considerable number of black cattle belonging to the general hospital. The Governor has resolved to make severe reprisals for these outrages, and to oblige the enemy to keep at a greater distance from our environs.

O R D E R S.

1759.
October
24th.

“ Two Captains, ten Subalterns, twenty-two Serjeants, and a thousand rank and file, to parade for fatigue to-morrow morning at day-break ; the guards to parade to-morrow at ten o’clock, and continue to do so until farther orders.”

An Officer of the twenty-eighth regiment was buried yesterday. General Monckton has reviewed all the troops. A sculking party of the enemy, supported by some light cavalry, attempted to force our post in the great redoubt on the north side of Charles’s river, but were soon repulsed by the detachment there, without any loss : one horse and rider were killed, on the part of the assailants ; when the latter fell, his companions threw him across another horse, and carried him off ; it is conjectured they had several men wounded. A Subaltern and fifty privates, with Non-commissioned in proportion, were sent to reinforce that post ; they marched out of port St. John, under the escort of a much larger command, who took a tour of some miles round by Sillery, and returned by Port St. Louis. In consequence of the repeated insults of the enemy, orders were this day sent to the several guards next the country to exert the greatest vigilance, and, if any number of men with arms should appear upon the heights, to shut the gates, and apprise the Commander in Chief without delay. Upon the robbery being committed by the enemy at the general hospital, a message was sent to the Superior of the Jesuits, to assure him, if the cattle were not restored within a certain time, his society should be immediately banished the town, and not permitted to return, on pain of death ; the result of which, and a report made thereof by these crafty fathers to the French Commander, was, that the cattle were all safe returned this evening. One of our soldiers was found killed and scalped on Abraham’s Plains : this murder is supposed to have been perpetrated yesterday ; it is said, that two Canadians of the conquered country have

have shared the same fate with the other, but I do not take upon me to affirm it. The French ships are fallen down to Cape Rouge; it is expected they will attempt to repass the town this night, and, at the same time, as is currently reported, a diversion, by way of experiment, will be made, on two distinct quarters of our fortress, by some chosen corps under M. Levis and M. Bougainville: be that as it may, precautions are thought necessary; a large quantity of ammunition is issued out this afternoon to the troops, every soldier is ordered to lie in his cloaths and accoutrements, and an additional Captain's guard mounted at sun-set.

1759.
October.

General Monckton went down the river and embarked, to proceed to New-York for the re-establishment of his health; he was saluted by the garrison. Major Irving, of the fifteenth regiment, is appointed to act as Quarter-Master-General in the room of Colonel Carleton: and the honourable Captain Maitland, of the forty-third regiment, to act as Adjutant-General in the room of Major Barrè, both having retired to the southward for the recovery of their wounds. The Jesuits have received orders to depart the town, as soon as possible.

26th.

O R D E R S.

“ Orderly time for the future at eleven o'clock. One Captain,
“ four Subalterns, eight Serjeants, two Drummers, and two hundred men, to parade, to-morrow morning, for fatigue with arms;
“ two Captains, six Subalterns, twelve Serjeants, and six hundred rank and file, to parade, at the same time, without arms, to remove stores and provisions; and two Colonels, six Subalterns, twelve Serjeants, and six hundred rank and file, to parade, at day-break to-morrow, for fatigue without arms; (five Captains, sixteen Subalterns, thirty Serjeants, and fourteen hundred rank and file, in all.) — A sloop being arrived with eighteen casks of eels, at two pounds ten shillings per cask, to be sold to the Officers of the army; any Officers, who chuse to buy them, to send their

28th.

1759. " names to the Adjutant-General this evening, and the Governor
October. " will give orders for their being delivered."

The several corps of Officers are paying their compliments to the Governors. The method, we are told, by which the enemy propose to recover Quebec, is by setting it on fire with a shower of fire-arrows, and then to storm the place, while we are in the confusion which the general conflagration, it is supposed, will occasion among us. We have opened several embrasures in the curtains of the walls looking to the country, and mounted guns on them, twelves and twenty-four pounders. The Jesuits' college being now evacuated, we are converting it into a magazine for provisions; this gives great umbrage to the inhabitants. A deserter was shot to death on the grand parade, pursuant to the sentence of a general-court-martial. Our weather uncertain, generally wet; air raw and cold. The Canadians inform us, that the army under General Amherst are returned by lake Champlain to Crown Point for the winter, and that they had not reached the isle au Noix; which was a great disappointment to Monsieur Bourlemacque, as he had lately received a large reinforcement. A barrier is erected on the outside of the strong angle near the hangman's redoubt, which covers the lower road leading from Palace-gate through the suburb of St. Rocque, to the General Hospital, the river Charles, and the adjacent country; a house, conveniently situated without this barrier, is fortified to contain a detachment; as is also a smaller habitation on the inside for a Serjeant's guard; the former is on the north side of the road, and the other on the south. From these posts intirely round that quarter, we have extended a line of picquets with loop-holes for musketry, which are strengthened, at the extremities of the point, by block-houses; a chain of these timber fortresses are to be constructed on the heights, round the outside of the ramparts, at six or seven hundred yards distance, a-cross the isthmus: these will effectually prevent any attempts of the enemy by surprise; yet, after all the additions we can make, in this way, it will still be an indifferent fortification,

fortification, and tenable only against light field artillery and musketry. — Some French uniforms, blankets, friezes, and flannels, found in the stores, are delivered to the soldiers gratis; likewise fifty hogsheds of four claret and a quantity of coarse salt to the *Officers**. The Governor, by a placart published this day, permits such of the inhabitants as cannot afford to live in town to retire to the country, with their effects, for the winter.

1759.
October.

Three Captains, ten Subalterns, twenty Serjeants, and eight hundred rank and file, some with, and others without arms, are ordered for fatigue to-morrow. His Excellency has appointed Lieutenant Warburton, of the 58th regiment, to do the duty of Assistant Deputy Quarter-Master-General, in the room of Captain Matthew Leslie, who has resigned.

29th.

The effective strength of the army in this garrison will appear from the following return:

October 29, 1768.

Regiments.	Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Chaplains.	Adjutants.	Surgeons.	Mates.	Quarter Masters.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Rank and File.	Total of all Ranks.
15th - -	1	1	3	16	8	1	1	1	1	1	33	14	2	455	
28th - -	1	1	4	9	8	0	1	1	1	1	25	18	2	536	
35th - -	0	1	7	15	8	0	1	1	2	1	39	16	2	728	
43d - -	1	1	7	10	7	1	1	1	1	1	29	18	2	585	
47th - -	0	1	2	15	8	1	1	1	1	1	38	17	2	538	
48th - -	1	0	5	10	7	1	1	1	2	0	28	16	2	802	
58th - -	0	1	3	9	8	0	0	1	1	1	26	16	2	508	
2d Battal. } R. Amer. }	0	0	4	12	6	0	1	1	1	1	31	14	2	465	
3d Ditto -	1	0	6	16	7	0	1	1	2	1	34	16	2	540	
78th - -	1	0	7	24	12	1	1	1	2	1	50	25	4	978	
Rangers -	0	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	2	0	100	
Royal } Artillery. }	0	1	2	9	0	0	1	1	0	1	6	6	0	195	
Total	6	7	51	147	79	5	10	11	14	10	343	178	22	6430	7313

* Two bushels of this salt, with a sixth of a hogshhead of wine, fell to my lot; these, with the eels we lately bought, being better suited to the palates of Frenchmen than Britons, we bartered with the country-people for beavers, hares, mutton, and other fresh provisions, which were very difficult to be acquired.

Our

1759.
October.

Our weather very tempestuous, with constant rain. The citizens, particularly the females, reproach M. Vaudreuil, upon every occasion; and, after giving full scope to their bitter invectives, they conclude with imprecating, 'that he may be brought to as miserable and barbarous an exit as ever an Euporean suffered under savages.' At these seasons I have frequently interrupted them, by throwing in, 'Or as ever an Englishman suffered under savages by his orders;' to which, in their rage, they always assented; yet, when these passions subsided, they never would admit that the barbarians had perpetrated their cruelties, at any time, on our people, by authority from either Vaudreuil, Montcalm, or others; of the falsity of this, however, we have too many undeniable proofs. A soldier of the twenty-eighth regiment, who has been missing for some time, was yesterday discovered, in the coppice to the westward of the general hospital, killed and scalped; one of his arms was cut off; his bowels were taken out and cut into shreds almost innumerable, with a long skewer thrust through his upper lip, nostrils, and the crown of his head; the bloodhounds carried away his heart.

31st.

Our weather is changed to frost and fleet: the like detachments employed these two days on duties of fatigue as on the 29th; a French frigate came down under Spanish colours; we gave her three guns, two of which passed through her hull, and obliged her to strike; a detachment was immediately sent on board, and her crew ordered into confinement.

Nov:
2d.

Three Captains, ten Subalterns, twenty Serjeants, and eight hundred rank and file, with and without arms, for fatigue, as before. A detachment of a Major, two Captains, six Subalterns, twelve Serjeants, four Drummers, with two hundred rank and file, their arms in good condition, and ammunition completed to *forty rounds* per man, are under orders of readiness to march, at a moment's warning.

The

The following spirited manifesto was published, in the beginning of this month; the copy that fell into my hands had no precise date; but, as it seems to be prior to our winter operations, it may be seasonable to insert it in this place:

1759.
Nov.

‘ Par Monseigneur Jaques Murray, Brigadier-General, Comman-
‘ dant en Chef les Troupes de sa Majesté Britannique dans
‘ la Riviere de St. Laurent, Gouverneur-General de Quebec,
‘ et du Pais conquis, &c. &c.

‘ Après une campagne rude et penible, nous ne peussions qu’a
‘ donner du repos aux troupes, et laisser respirer les peuples en
‘ tranquillité, après les malheurs qu’ils ont effuyés durant le cours
‘ de cette année, marquée par tant d’évenemens grands et décisifs;
‘ mais, malgré les intentions si humaines, je me vois rappelé en
‘ campagne, par la fidélité que je dois a mon Prince, et pour protéger
‘ les peuples soumis à ses armes. Par quel droit Monsieur de
‘ Vaudreuil peut il donner des ordres à des gens qu’il a abandonnés
‘ à leurs mauvaise fortune? Quel tour peut il donner aux ordres
‘ injustes et cruels donnés aux sauvages de courir sus et détruire les
‘ Canadiens ainsi abandonnés, et ce, après une suite d’injustices
‘ et de violences, pour mettre le dernier comble a leurs malheurs?
‘ Comme les Generaux des ennemis ont jugé à propos de lever des
‘ contributions sur les paroisses que nous sont soumises, les loix
‘ de la guerre et de la justice m’obligent d’user de représailles
‘ sur celles d’en haut; en cela, comme pour l’avenir, leur conduite
‘ reglera toujours la mienne. Il seroit heureux pour les Canadiens,
‘ que, moins soigneux de leur gloire, ils songeassent uniquement
‘ au bien de l’état; les courses sur les Canadiens seront reprimées;
‘ l’habitant jouiroit du repos; ouvrez les yeux sur vos propres
‘ intérêts: toute communication avec l’océan étant bouchée, sans
‘ espoir, sans ressource, avec un grand corps des troupes aguerries
‘ dans le sein du pais, un autre à ses portes, presque tous les postes
‘ d’enhaut

1759.
Nov.

' d'enhaut emportés ou abandonnés : nous vous exhortons avec
 ' empressement d'avoir recours à un peuple libre, sage, genereux,
 ' prêt a vous tendre les bras à vous affranchir d'un despotisme vi-
 ' goreux, et à vous faire partager avec eux les douceurs d'une
 ' gouvernement juste, moderé, et equitable : — que si vous ne profitez
 ' de cette avis, vous avez à attendre le traitement le plus severe, qui
 ' puisse être permis, par le droit de la guerre. — Les manifestes des
 ' Generaux Wolfe et Monckton ont respirés les sentiments le plus
 ' doux et le plus humains ; leurs menaces aussi étoient justes.
 ' Ces menaces jusques ici n'ont pas été executées, parce qu'on sça-
 ' voit combien l'on s'étoit attaché à faire accroire aux Canadiens,
 ' que les Anglois étoient des gens sans foi et sans humanité ; à
 ' présent ils doivent sentir combien on leur en a imposée : — notre
 ' conduite envers ceux de leurs compatriotes qui nous sont soumis
 ' met ce fait en evidence. — Ainsi comme il n'y aura plus d'excuse
 ' pour les Canadiens, si jamais ils prennent la partie d'avoir recours
 ' aux armes, ils doivent, dans ce cas, s'attendre à toutes les
 ' rigeurs qui peuvent être exercés par une armée victorieuse et juste-
 ' ment irritée ; le blame en retombera sur eux mêmes, une telle
 ' conduite sera dictée par la nature humaine, et les loix des nations
 ' et de la guerre la justifiera pleinement. Fait à Québec, et scellé
 ' du sceau de nos armes, ce Novembre, 1759.

' Par Monseigneur, &c. CRAMAKE.

' JACQUES MURRAY.'

There being many readers who are not conversant in the French language, I shall here annex a translation of this sensible and seasonable placart.

' By

‘ By the Honourable James Murray, Brigadier-General, Com-
‘ mander in Chief of his Britannic Majesty’s Troops in the
‘ River St. Laurence, Governor-General of Quebec, and of the
‘ conquered Country, &c. &c.

1759.
Nov.

‘ In consequence of a most severe and painful campaign, we
‘ thought of nothing else but to repose our troops, and to let the
‘ people breathe in tranquillity, after the misfortunes they have
‘ suffered in the course of this year, marked with so many grand
‘ and decisive events; but, notwithstanding such our humane in-
‘ tentions, I see myself, through that fidelity which I owe to my
‘ King, and for the protection of the people submitted to his arms,
‘ again called into the field. By what authority can Mr. Vaudreuil
‘ issue out his commands to the people whom he has abandoned
‘ to their distresses? What reason can he assign for the unjust and
‘ cruel orders he has given to the savages to fall upon and destroy
‘ the Canadians thus deserted, and this, after a series of injustice
‘ and violence, to put the finishing stroke to their misfortunes? As
‘ the Generals of the enemy have thought proper to raise contri-
‘ butions on the parishes that are submitted to us, the laws of
‘ war and of justice oblige me to make reprisals on those of the
‘ upper country; in such cases, for the future, their conduct shall
‘ always regulate mine. It will be happy for the Canadians, if, less
‘ solicitous for glory, they think of nothing but the good of the
‘ state; the incursions of the enemy against them shall be restrained;
‘ the inhabitants shall enjoy quietness; open your eyes to your
‘ own interests: all communications with the ocean being stopped
‘ up, without hope, without resource, with an army of experienced
‘ veterans in the heart of your country, another at its gates, al-
‘ most all your frontier barriers snatched from you, or abandoned!
‘ We ardently exhort you to have recourse to a free people, wise,
‘ generous, ready to embrace you, to free you from a severe despo-
‘ tism, and to make you partake of the blessings of a moderate

1759.
Nov.

‘ and most upright government, — but, if you will not profit by
 ‘ this advice, you must expect the most rigorous treatment, con-
 ‘ sistent with the laws of war. The manifestoes of the Generals
 ‘ Wolfe and Monckton have breathed the most gentle and humane
 ‘ sentiments ; their menaces were equally suitable. These menaces
 ‘ have not been hitherto executed, because it is well known to
 ‘ us, that no pains have been spared to inculcate in the minds of
 ‘ the Canadians, that the British are a people equally void of faith
 ‘ and humanity ; now they must perceive, how grossly they have
 ‘ been imposed on, and our behaviour to their countrymen who
 ‘ have submitted to us clearly demonstrates it. — Seeing therefore
 ‘ the Canadians have no farther excuse, if ever they shall presume
 ‘ to have recourse to arms, they must, in that case, expect all the
 ‘ horrors that can be inflicted by a victorious and justly enraged
 ‘ army ; the blame will then revert upon themselves ; human na-
 ‘ ture will warrant such a procedure, and the laws of nations and of
 ‘ war will sufficiently justify it. Given at Quebec, and sealed with
 ‘ the seal of our arms, this — day of November, 1759.

‘ By his Excellency’s command, C R A M A K E,

‘ JAMES MURRAY.’

O R D E R S.

3d.

“ The like detachments, for fatigue, with and without arms,
 “ as usual. The Governor desires the Commanding Officers of re-
 “ giments will not allow the blankets that were delivered out to
 “ be cut up, until farther orders. Whereas the ship that was ex-
 “ pected with money to pay the army has not arrived, and it is
 “ now too late to hope for it until the spring : it is ordered that the
 “ men of every corps in the garrison be accounted with, agree-
 “ able to the orders of his Excellency the Commander in Chief ;
 “ and that the balances due to the soldiers be regularly credited,

“ and carried on, until there is an opportunity of clearing them ;
 “ which the Governor promises shall be done, the instant that mo-
 “ ney arrives from the Paymaster-General. The Officers of port-
 “ guards have orders to pass all salt which is certified by an Officer
 “ that he has given it, in exchange for provisions ; one of the rea-
 “ sons for the General's ordering salt not to pass out was only
 “ meant, that the country-people might not be supplied by any
 “ but by the Officers.”

1759.
Nov.

The wind has veered to the south-east, which brought on a violent storm accompanied with rain. A citizen of property and credit, being arrested upon a strong suspicion of corresponding with the enemy, was threatened, if he did not make discoveries relative to another (suspected) person, he should receive an hundred lashes, and be drummed out of the garrison, with a halter about his neck ; for this purpose the poor man was brought to the grand parade at guard-mounting, where two intercepted letters, directed to himself, were produced to confront him. However, he expressed such astonishment at the epistles and their contents, with so much candour ; and affirmed his innocence, with so great energy and openness of countenance ; that Colonel Young (the Field-Officer of the day) generously and judiciously took upon him to remit the punishment, until he should confer with the Governor : — when the Frenchman was ordered to put on his cloaths again (for he had been stripped) he protested, ‘ that, if any man could prove he ever acted derogatory to strict probity and good faith, since we became masters of Quebec, he would contentedly submit to the most ignominious punishment that the British could inflict upon him !’ We are likely to be much distressed for fire-wood this winter, being at present obliged to shift with what can be procured from old fences and demolished houses ; but, the soldiers having abused this indulgence, we are forbidden to collect any more from the ruined habitations ; so that it is not improbable but we shall be driven to the necessity of providing ourselves here, in the same manner as when we wintered

1759.
Nov.

in Nova Scotia. The following regulations, though (necessarily) prolix, are too interesting, not to be inserted intire in this work.

Standing O R D E R S for the Garrison of Quebec.

4th.

“ The troop to beat at eight o'clock in the morning ; the men for
 “ guard to assemble, on their respective regimental parades, at half an
 “ hour after, and march from thence to the grand parade, attended
 “ by the Adjutants, who will be answerable that every man is pro-
 “ perly dressed and accoutred, his arms in good order, with thirty-six
 “ rounds of complete cartridges ; and in the front a pair of creepers :
 “ to save the great expence of paper by loading with cartridges,
 “ the men are to load, before they come to the grand parade, from
 “ powder-horns. — Evening-gun to fire half an hour before sun-set ;
 “ the Drummers of every guard will then beat a retreat ; the gates
 “ to be shut a little after sun-set ; the reveillé to beat half an hour
 “ before day-light ; each regiment to mount a regimental guard of
 “ one Subaltern, one Serjeant, Corporal, Drummer, and twenty
 “ men, from which patrols are to go, every hour in the night,
 “ through the districts of their regiments ; as this guard is not to
 “ turn out to any person, the Officer may do the orderly duty in
 “ the regiment, if the Commanding Officer thinks proper. In case
 “ of an alarm of the approach of an enemy, the signal for which
 “ will be — *three guns fired from the grand parade, three from the*
 “ *ramparts towards the country, and three from the low town ;* the
 “ regiments are to assemble immediately at their alarm-posts, and
 “ to send instantly an Officer to the Governor's house for orders.
 “ The Officers and soldiers of the artillery, and the soldiers of the
 “ different corps appointed to assist them, are directly to repair to
 “ the batteries assigned them, until every thing is quiet. The re-
 “ gimental guards are to send constant patrols through their re-
 “ spective districts, and to make prisoners any inhabitants, men or
 “ women, they find in the streets ; all soldiers, straggling from
 “ their

“ their posts on this occasion, are likewise to be seized, and the
“ houses, wherein any extraordinary noise is heard, are to be
“ examined; to execute this properly, it will be necessary to rein-
“ force those guards with a Serjeant and eighteen men. The alarm
“ for fire will be—*the drums beating to arms*; it will begin by the
“ Drummers of the regiment in whose district it happens, and is
“ therefore left to the judgment of the Officer commanding that
“ corps, whether, or not, it will be requisite to alarm the whole
“ garrison; if it should, the troops are to observe the orders given
“ for the alarm of the approach of an enemy, with this difference,
“ that fifty men, with Officers in proportion, from each regiment,
“ are immediately, with buckets and engines belonging to that
“ corps, to march to the fire without their arms, and the Gover-
“ nor will be present on the spot to issue his orders; buckets, in
“ case of fire, to be kept at the regimental guards. The alarm-
“ posts of the several regiments as follows:

“ The fifteenth, between Port Lewis and the Ursuline bastion.

“ The twenty-eighth, five companies Palace-street, and five ditto
“ John-street.

“ The thirty-fifth, six companies between the Bishop's palace
“ and the battery-guard; and four ditto at the two-gun battery
“ between the late Montcalm's house and Palace-gate.

“ The forty-third, in the square before the Jesuits' college.

“ The forty-seventh, in the street where Major Hufsey, their
“ commanding Officer, quarters.

“ The forty-eighth, at the head of their own colours, — the
“ Intendant's palace.

“ The fifty-eighth, between their own barracks and Palace-gate.

“ The second battalion of the sixtieth, in the hollow between the
“ — bastion and Port St. Lewis.

“ The third battalion of the sixtieth, six companies by the barrier
“ and the naval offices, and four ditto by the barrier towards the
“ Anse de Mer.

“ The

1759.
Nov.

“ The seventy-eighth, fix companies on the grand parade, and
 “ eight between the old citadel and magazine-guard.

“ Every regiment to be kept completed to *thirty-six rounds* of good
 “ cartridges, and *three good flints* per man. The rolls to be called
 “ every morning at troop-beating, and every evening at gun-firing,
 “ in the presence of an Officer, who will read to the men all or-
 “ ders relating to them. No foldier is to be allowed to intermarry
 “ with the inhabitants, nor are they to work for them. No sol-
 “ dier to go on board any ships, nor into boats, without a pass from
 “ the Governor. No Officer or foldier to lie out of the districts of
 “ their regiments or corps, without the Governor's particular leave.
 “ No foldier to have port-liberty without a pass from the Gover-
 “ nor, for which they are to apply to their Commanding Officers.
 “ All foldiers off duty to wear their side arms, and, when any of
 “ them go out of the ports, they are to leave them at the guard
 “ till they return ; as no man will be allowed to stir from their
 “ guards, they are to take with them whatever they may want, for
 “ the time they may be upon guard. No foldier to be out of his
 “ quarters, after tattoo-beating ; every regiment and corps to pick
 “ out men who understand French, to send orderly upon their sick
 “ at the hospitals. The water* of this town being unwholesome,
 “ it is recommended to use the river water, which, from long ex-
 “ perience, is found by much the best. The great difficulty of pro-
 “ curing wood, which must be attended with considerable fatigue
 “ to the troops, makes it necessary to be particularly saving of that
 “ article ; stoves will contribute thereto ; as many therefore as pos-
 “ sible must be collected, and put up in the mens' quarters. The
 “ walls of the houses, which are in danger of tumbling down,

* There are several spring-wells in different parts of the upper and lower town ; and a report prevailed, that, before Quebec surrendered, the enemy had poisoned or corrupted the waters, by throwing a number of dead dogs and cats into them. I think the inhabitants did not use those wells, which makes it suspicious.

“ are

1759.
Nov.

“ are to be thrown in, to prevent accidents ; Commanding Officers
“ are to take care that this is done in their respective districts. As
“ it is ordered that no persons shall futtle in the district of any
“ corps, without the licence of the Officer commanding that corps,
“ it is expected they will be answerable for the conduct of their re-
“ spective futlers: no futler, or person keeping a public-house, to
“ sell any liquor before troop-beating, or after tattoo, on pain of
“ losing their licence, and being severely punished. As much rum
“ as is consistent with the health of the troops will be issued dai-
“ ly ; therefore no person is to presume to sell spirits. Any person,
“ detected in buying necessaries from soldiers or sailors in his Majesty’s
“ service, shall not only incur the penalty expressed by the act of
“ parliament, but be also liable to corporal punishment, and never
“ more be allowed to follow the army. The French inhabitants
“ are ordered to put out their lights at ten o’clock at night, and to
“ report to the Governor all strangers who lodge in their houses ;
“ they are not allowed to have arms or ammunition, nor to hold
“ or have any extraordinary meetings. It is the duty of every Bri-
“ tish subject to inform the Governor of every thing that happens
“ derogatory to those orders, and every other circumstance they may
“ discover, inconsistent with the good of his Majesty’s service and
“ the prosperity of the nation : if it is required and necessary, the
“ informers shall not only be concealed, but rewarded handsomely,
“ in proportion to the importance of the intelligence. No French
“ inhabitants to be allowed to work upon the batteries or ramparts
“ at any time, nor are they to be in the streets, after it is dark,
“ without a lanthorn ; after tattoo-beating all French inhabitants,
“ found in the streets, are to be made prisoners ; and, notwith-
“ standing the proclamations issued to the citizens, enforcing these
“ orders, the Commanding Officers of corps will direct their Quar-
“ ter-Masters to repeat them in their respective districts, that none
“ may plead ignorance. As the regiments will have a number of
“ creepers, snow-shoes or rackets, and mogofans delivered to them,
“ they

1759:
Nov.

“ they will take care to keep them properly fitted, that they may
 “ be come at for use on the shortest notice ; the snow-shoes to be
 “ kept hung up, to prevent the rats and mice from eating them.
 “ Each regiment will likewise have a number of snow-shovels, to
 “ clear away within their own districts, and to keep open commu-
 “ nications. All chimnies are to be swept once a fortnight. The
 “ Quarter-Masters to attend the magazines, when the regiments
 “ are served with provisions or wood ; and to march their men
 “ regularly to and from thence. The French inhabitants of Que-
 “ bec by the capitulation being intitled to the possession of their
 “ effects, and his Majesty’s proclamation for the free exercise of
 “ their religion, it is determined to punish all robbing and plunder-
 “ ing, or insult offered to their persons, in an exemplary manner ;
 “ and, when any of their processions are made in the public streets,
 “ *it is ordered that the Officers pay them the compliment of the hat,*
 “ because it is a civility due to the people who have chosen to live
 “ under the protection of our laws* ; *should this piece of ceremony be*
 “ *repugnant to the consciences of any one, they must retire, when the*
 “ *procession approaches.* — As the honour of the nation and this
 “ army is concerned in a strict discipline being kept up, all Officers
 “ are to take notice of every disobedience of orders, or neglect of
 “ duty, they may observe in the men of any regiment. It is hoped
 “ this garrison will consider themselves as one corps, zealously and
 “ unanimously in promoting his Majesty’s service, and preserving
 “ that reputation which they have so justly acquired.

“ N. B. *These orders to be read to the men once a month.*”

* This is conformable to an order in the like case, which was published, by his Royal Highness (of glorious memory) William Duke of Cumberland, to the army in Flanders.

Second Standing ORDERS for the Garrison and Guards of
QUEBEC*.

1759.
Nov.

“ The relieving Officer to draw up his men opposite to the old
“ guard, and in the same order, either three deep, or in a rank intire :
“ when he has made his guard rest, the Officers advance towards
“ one another, paying the compliment of the hat ; and the Officer
“ of the old guard tells him what number of centries are posted,
“ their orders, &c. &c. and delivers him a report of the guard with
“ all orders, &c. The Serjeants and Drummers of the old guard,
“ at the same time, deliver their orders to those of the new guard ;
“ after which both guards shoulder, and the corporals of the new
“ guard number off their men, and draw out their number of cen-
“ tries to be posted. The Serjeants of each guard to see that the
“ guard-rooms, and utensils in charge of the guard, are clean and in
“ good order ; the Drummers are to examine those of the Officers,
“ and be answerable for them. If any thing about the guard-
“ room is broke or lost, or any thing under charge of the guard
“ broke or spoiled, such as gates of the town, centry-boxes, picket-
“ ing, fascine-work, &c. &c. it is immediately to be reported to
“ the Town-Major, otherwise the Officer will be obliged, at his
“ own expence, to repair those damages. The relieving Officer is
“ to examine every thing he is charged with, particularly prisoners,
“ who are always to be seen. As soon as the old guard marches off,
“ the new guard is to be drawn up on the ground vacated by the old
“ guard, and either ground or lodge their arms, as the weather per-
“ mits : after which he is to order a Serjeant to make out a roll of
“ the guard, with the names and numbers of the men, distinguish-
“ ing their regiments. If the Governor, or any person intitled to

* These regulations were not issued out until the 14th instant ; but, to prevent their interfering with other matters, I think it not improper to annex them to those of the 4th, to which they may be supposed to form a supplement.

1759.
Nov.

“ compliments, should pass by the guard, during the relief, the
 “ oldest Officer is to give the word of command to both the guards.
 “ All guards to turn out to the Governor, as often as he passes;
 “ but only to pay him the compliment due to his rank in the
 “ army *, viz. rested arms and one ruffle. All guards to turn out
 “ to the Lieutenant-Governor, with rested arms, as often as he
 “ passes; to the Colonel of the day, as often as he passes; the first
 “ time with rested arms; always after, with shouldered arms; to
 “ the Major of the day with shouldered arms, as often as he passes;
 “ to the Town-Major with shouldered arms, as often as he visits
 “ them; the Town-Adjutants may require any guards to turn out,
 “ in the day-time, to have the rolls called; and, in the night, the
 “ Town-Adjutants may go the rounds, to be received in the same
 “ manner as the Town-Major. The rolls to be frequently called,
 “ once between every relief, and oftener, if necessary; centries to
 “ be relieved every two hours, till the weather sets in severe; then
 “ they must be relieved every hour; and this is to be mentioned
 “ in the reports. The men of every relief to be seen and examined
 “ by the Officer or Serjeant of the guard, that they are sober
 “ and fit for duty; the corporal of every relief and patrol to re-
 “ port, when he returns to the guard, how he found every thing;
 “ patrols to be sent between every relief, who are to visit all the
 “ centries. No centry is ever to sit down on his post, or quit his
 “ arms, whistle, sing, or smoke tobacco, &c. and to allow no noise
 “ or riot near his post. Centries posted upon prisoners not to suffer
 “ any thing to be carried in to them, till it is examined by the Ser-
 “ jeant or Corporal of the guard; and, on no account, to allow li-
 “ quor to be carried in to them; all centries to rest to the Field-
 “ Officers of the garrison, and, in the night, to all rounds, patrols,
 “ and parties with arms; all centries to challenge, after it is dark:
 “ those on the ramparts only, and without the gates, to demand

* See Mr. Bland's incomparable treatise of Military Discipline, chap. xivth, article 4th, page 199.

“ the

“ the counterfigh. Centries at the ports and avenues of the town
“ to suffer no soldier to pass them, in the day, without a pass sign-
“ ed by the Governor ; and, after dark, no person whatever pass
“ through the wickets, without orders from the Officer of the
“ guard ; centries upon the ramparts and batteries to suffer none
“ but British Officers and soldiers to walk there in the day-time ;
“ in the night, only patroles, rounds, and reliefs. If a centry is
“ taken ill, or the cold is so great that he cannot support himself
“ under it, he is to pass the word from centry to centry, till it
“ reaches the guard, that he may be relieved. All centries, except
“ those at the guard-room doors, when they challenge, and are
“ answered, *Rounds or Patroles*, are to reply, — *Pass, Rounds or*
“ *Patroles*. If a centry, rounds, or patroles, should discover any
“ body of troops from the ramparts, or any noise like that of an
“ enemy approaching, the guard must be got under arms. Offi-
“ cers commanding port-guards are to send all stragglers and sus-
“ pected persons to the Governor to be examined ; they are to take
“ an account of all carts coming into town with provisions, that
“ they may be allowed to return to the country, provided they carry
“ nothing contrary to orders ; all carts to be searched going out, or
“ coming into town ; and whatever may be of service to the enemy
“ is to be stopped. Arms, ammunition, and tools of all sorts, are,
“ on no account, to be carried out of town ; provisions, shoes,
“ stockings, and suck-like things, are to be stopped at the guard,
“ the people detained, and a report made immediately. No car-
“ riages are ever to be allowed to stop in the gate-way, or any
“ concourse of people, men or women, near a guard. All guards
“ to be under arms at retreat-beating, and their arms and ammu-
“ nition examined ; every guard to clear the ramparts of snow with-
“ in their own centries, to preserve the communication. In case of
“ an alarm, or any thing considerable in town, the guards are all
“ to be kept under arms, and the gates shut : all guards to take

1759.
Nov.

1759.
Nov.

“ prisoners French inhabitants who are in the streets, after it is
 “ dark, without a lanthorn ; likewise all soldiers out of their quar-
 “ ters after tattoo. At gun-firing, every night, the port-guards are
 “ to send a Serjeant and four men each to the main-guard for the
 “ keys ; as soon as the centries at the ports see the Serjeant com-
 “ ing with the keys, they are to acquaint the guard, which is im-
 “ mediately to get under arms, under the arch of the port, drawn
 “ up in two ranks facing one another, that the keys may pass be-
 “ tween them ; when they arrive, the Officer is to order his men
 “ to rest their firelocks, and the Drummers to beat a march, while
 “ the gates are locking and unlocking : the Officers of the port-
 “ guards are themselves to see the gates locked ; which done,
 “ the keys are to be sent back to the main-guard by the Serjeant
 “ and escort who brought them, the Serjeant whereof is to remain
 “ for the counter-sign. The reveillé to beat a little before day-
 “ break, taking it from the main-guard ; when all guards are to
 “ be under arms, and to continue so until it is broad day-light.
 “ At the reveillé a Serjeant and four men from each port-guard to
 “ be at the main-guard for the keys, which the guards are to re-
 “ ceive, drawn up in the same manner ; and the gates are to be
 “ opened with the same ceremony as they were shut, with this
 “ difference, that a patrolle be always sent out to reconnoitre all
 “ the suburbs, and return, before the gates are opened. The
 “ Drummers of the port-guards are to beat the reveillé and retreat
 “ upon the ramparts. The Officers of the old guards are, upon
 “ hearing the drums of the new guard, to order their men to stand
 “ to their arms ; when they come in sight, they are to make them
 “ shoulder ; and, when they come very near, the Officer of
 “ the old guard orders his men to rest their firelocks ; upon which
 “ the drums beat a march. After the Officer of the old guard
 “ has delivered his report, and acquainted the relieving Officer with
 “ his charge, his number of centries, patroles, &c. &c. he is to
 “ order

1759.
Nov.

“ order his men to shoulder ; the new guard to do the same, until
“ the centries are relieved : then the Officer of the old guard orders
“ his men to rest their firelocks, and club, and form their ranks
“ to the right or left, the Drummer beating the troop, which is a
“ signal for the new guard to rest, and his drum to beat a march.
“ Officers commanding guards to dismiss them, when they have
“ trooped them about one hundred yards from their guard-rooms,
“ except the main-guard, which must return to, and draw up on,
“ the grand parade, there to be dismissed.—The manner of receiving
“ rounds as follows : — as soon as the centry at the guard-room door
“ hears the rounds coming, he is immediately to acquaint the
“ guard ; when they come within about twenty paces, he is to
“ challenge boldly, and they to answer *Rounds* : he then calls out, —
“ *Stand, rounds — Serjeant, turn out the guard* ; after which he is
“ not to suffer the rounds to advance, till ordered by his Officer ;
“ as soon as the guard is turned out, the Officer is to send a Serjeant
“ and four men to receive the rounds : when they get within six
“ or eight paces, the Serjeant is to challenge briskly — *Who comes*
“ *there ?* They answer, *Rounds* ; the Serjeant again challenges —
“ *What Rounds ?* and, if he is answered, — *Town-Major's, Visiting,*
“ or *Grand rounds*, the Serjeant answers, — *Stand, rounds ; advance,*
“ *Serjeant, with the parole* ; then orders his men to rest their fire-
“ locks ; upon which the Serjeant of the escort advances alone, and
“ gives the Serjeant of the guard the parole in his ear, and with
“ such caution, as that no other person may hear him. After re-
“ ceiving the parole, he orders the Serjeant to return to his escort,
“ and, leaving his men to keep the rounds from advancing, goes to
“ his Officer and delivers him the parole he received from the Ser-
“ jeant ; which the Officer finding right, sends the Serjeant back
“ to his men, and calls out, — *Advance, rounds* ; upon which the
“ Serjeant of the guard orders his four men to wheel backward from
“ the center, and form a lane, through which the Town-Major,
“ or Officer who goes the rounds, is to pass, the escort remaining
“ where

1759.
Nov.

“ where they were ; and goes up to the Officer, who gives the
 “ parole to the grand rounds ; but all others, Town-Major’s or
 “ visiting rounds, are to give the parole to the Officer of the
 “ guard. Rounds may demand an escort from any guard ; when
 “ the Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, think proper to visit the
 “ guards in the night, they are to be received as grand rounds, and
 “ will answer, *Governor’s or Lieutenant-Governor’s rounds*. When
 “ any detachment or number of armed men enter into town, the
 “ guard by which they must pass are to be under arms. Whenever
 “ the Provost applies to any guard for a party, it is to be given him.
 “ Every guard to send a man to the parade to conduct the relief ;
 “ and, at [gun-firing, a Serjeant or Corporal to the orderly room
 “ for the counter-sign, who are to have wrote down the names and
 “ regiments of the Officers commanding guards. Every guard to
 “ report to the Field-Officer of the day, at eight o’clock in the
 “ morning ; in which report is to be mentioned the number of
 “ centries, the time of the rounds going, and whatever happens
 “ extraordinary ; the Officer signs it, specifying his rank and regi-
 “ ment ; and these reports are to be delivered by the Field-Officer
 “ of the day to the Governor. All prisoners to be sent from the
 “ different guards, where they may be confined, to the main-guard ;
 “ the Subaltern of which is to send a report to the Town-Major,
 “ every morning, at eight o’clock. A man from the main-guard
 “ to be sent to acquaint any regiment, which has prisoners there
 “ for small crimes not committed upon garrison-duty, that they
 “ may send for them, and try them by a regimental court-martial.
 “ No centry-box is to be turned or moved, after it is posted by the
 “ public Officers.”

The foregoing orders were commanded to be read to the men off
 duty by an Officer of a company ; and to those on duty by the
 Officers commanding guards, &c. moreover, that no man might
 plead ignorance, they were directed to be repeated, for the space of
 a week.

Doctor

Doctor Ruffel having represented to the Governor that our men are kept exceedingly warm in the conventual hospitals by stoves, his Excellency has therefore desired the Commanding Officers of corps to keep the soldiers a fortnight from duty, after being discharged from those places, lest their being early exposed to the cold should occasion relapses; these men are not to be reported fit for duty in the weekly returns, that they may not be included in the detail of the garrison. Returns of the state of the sick are to be made, every Monday, by the Surgeons of the several corps, to Dr. Ruffel. The citizen, mentioned under the occurrences of the 3d instant, is proved to be innocent; the letters, that had been produced against him, were written by a person at Montreal, who was formerly his co-partner in trade, with an intent to ruin him; and were so artfully contrived, that it was scarcely possible they could avoid being intercepted: the reason assigned for this villainy is from the poor fellow's having preferred a British to a French government. The principal inhabitants offered to lodge bills, to the amount of five thousand Louis-d'ors, as a security for this man's integrity and good behaviour. As the removal of provisions, &c. (says the Governor) is of the utmost consequence to the army, it is recommended to the Officers on that duty to keep the men strictly to the task allotted them; and he orders one Subaltern Officer, per regiment, for that service every day, that they may have the care of the men of their own corps. — Lamps are to be forthwith made and fixed up at the corners of streets, and at other convenient places: which is an excellent procedure to prevent confusion, in case of alarms; for this purpose the Quarter-Masters of corps are ordered to pick out all the tinmen they can find in the different regiments, and meet the Quarter-Master General to-morrow morning. We had an immoderate storm of wind and rain to-day; it cleared up in the evening, and froze hard.

Two Captains, ten Subalterns, twelve Serjeants, and six hundred rank and file, are ordered for fatigue, without arms, to-morrow.

1759.
Nov.

5th.

The

1759.
Nov.

The regiments are desired to send in a return, by Thursday next, the 8th instant, of the number of chimnies they will be obliged to occupy in their respective quarters. Intelligence is again received, that Monsieur de Levis intends to storm Quebec, this winter, with all his regulars, and a chosen body of steady, experienced Canadians; amounting in all to fifteen thousand men. The inhabitants of the town affirm, that M. Vaudreuil has informed them *of a general peace being concluded in Europe*. Six hatchet-men per regiment are ordered to parade to-morrow morning, three with axes and the like number with hand-saws, all in good order; these men are to be employed in ripping up a French ship of war on the stocks, and are to be under the direction of Captain Westerstrom, of the Royal Americans, who is appointed for that service, and be excused all other duties.

A DETAIL of the GUARDS at QUEBEC.

Nov. 5. 1759.

Guards.	Capt.	Subal.	Serj.	Dru.	R. & File.	
Citadel - -	1	3	4	2	104	
Port St. John -	1	1	2	2	52	had, for some time, two Subalterns.
Sub. of St. Rocque	1	1	2	2	52	Idem as Port St. John's.
Fortified house	1	1	2	2	52	
Dock-Guard -	0	1	2	1	51	
Casemate - -	0	1	2	1	51	
Provision No. 1	1	1	3	2	77	
Ditto No. 2 -	0	1	2	1	52	
Ditto No. 3 - -	0	1	1	1	29	
Cape Diamond	0	1	2	1	41	
Otway's Grenad.	0	1	2	1	41	{ on account of a sally-port leading to the low town, with a thin wall of masonry, forming a curtain or parapet for musketry.
Bishop's Palace -	0	1	2	1	41	
Port St. Lewis -	0	1	2	1	41	
Sub. of St. John	0	1	1	1	26	
Jesuits' College	0	1	2	1	41	converted into a grand Magazine for provisions.
Naval Officers -	0	1	2	1	38	
Palace-gate -	0	1	1	1	26	
Barrier-house - -	0	1	1	1	21	
Boat-guard -	0	0	1	0	13	
Govern. & orderly	0	0	15	1	16	Governor's guard, 1 Serj. 1 Corp. & 12 privates.
Total - - -	5	20	51	24	865	

Over

Over and above the foregoing guards there are one Captain, two Subalterns, four Serjeants, three Drummers, and one hundred and four rank and file, at the great redoubt, on the north side of the rivulet of St. Charles; and one Subaltern, one Serjeant, one Drummer, and thirty rank and file, at the general hospital: these two last are eight days' commands, and, besides these, each regiment mounts a Subaltern Officer's guard in their own districts; to which may be added the numbers of all ranks daily employed on fundry fatigues within and without the garrison, and the contingent detachments made, both by day and night, to harass the enemy and protect our own environs. By this state of our duty, the reader may form some idea *of the manner in which we earn our daily bread in this inhospitable winter climate*, where we have indifferent quarters, and vile bedding for our poor soldiers, who are ill cloathed, without regular pay, or any kind of fresh provisions; in all those difficulties, the Officers bear a proportionable share; — but such hardships cannot, with justice, be imputed to any other cause, than our critical situation in the heart of an enemy's country, remote and excluded from the sea, and consequently from every kind of commerce with the rest of the world, at this severe season of the year.

As the number of Captains in the ten regiments do not exceed fifty, they were all thrown into one common *Roster*, and from thence nominally appointed, in daily orders, for their different guards, commands, or fatigues; chequering the eldest and youngest together. — We have a smart frost to-day, though the air is yet moderate.

Six hundred men, with Officers, and Non-commissioned in proportion, are daily employed in removing stores and provisions. A black-smith from each regiment is ordered to meet the Quarter-Master-General to-morrow morning, and a return of the glaziers is desired to be given in immediately. The Commanding Officers of corps are now permitted to cut up the blankets that were found

1759.
Nov.

From the
6th.
to the
12th.
inclusive.

1759.
Nov.

in the French magazines, and delivered to them, to be applied to such uses as they shall think proper; these are a great acquisition to the soldiers, as they serve them for socks and gloves, &c. neither Officer nor soldier, except the sick, and those who are to conduct them, are permitted to go to the general hospital without a passport from the Governor. The Officers have hitherto received rum from the stores, in proportion to their rank; as have likewise the women who were on the victualling roll, but, by an order of this day, they are all struck off; the women are, for the future, to be victualled at two thirds' allowance only; for this purpose they are to be mustered to-morrow by the Town-Major: such as from sickness cannot appear are to be certified for by their Commanding Officers. Provisions are issued to the women, upon a presumption that they are useful to the soldiers, either by attending hospitals, or by washing for them and the Officers; but henceforth those who suttle are not to be enrolled, nor will any be issued to those who do not reside in the mens' quarters. — One Major, seven Captains, fourteen Subalterns, twenty-one Serjeants, nine Drummers, and seven hundred and twenty-one rank and file, are to parade, at eleven o'clock to-morrow morning, with arms in good order, three flints per man, and fifty rounds of ammunition, together with six days' provisions. The anniversary of his Majesty's birth was duly observed; the artillery, throughout the garrison, were discharged at noon: in the evening the troops marched from their respective alarm-posts to their ramparts between John's Gate and Cape Diamond; there they drew up, two deep, and fired a *feu de joie*, by files, from right to left, which they performed, three times, to the satisfaction of the Governors, and the Officers in general. Some men being employed on the island of Orleans, in making fascines, &c. and others, for the recovery of their health; a return of the whole is ordered to be sent in immediately. Such of the regiments, as can conveniently lodge provisions in their districts, are to draw from a fortnight's to two months' together, according

I

to

to the stowage, or spare place they may have to lodge them in safety. Our weather, for these several days, has been very whimsical; sometimes frost and snow, with intermitting thaws, and sharp air. An order of this day says, "thirty thousand pounds weight of brown sugar being in store, the Governor has ordered it to be delivered to the regiments for the use of the sick, at seven pence per pound; eight hundred and seventy-five pounds, at five shillings per dollar; the Quarter-Masters are to pay Major Irvine for it in ready money." The Officers for guard are desired to be at the orderly room at the first troop-beating, to draw for their guards, which they are forbidden to change afterwards, on any account whatever. The detachment of seven hundred and twenty-one rank and file, before-mentioned, under Major Hufley, were countermanded, but a party of them, consisting of two Captains, four Subalterns, with non-commissioned Officers in proportion, and two hundred men, were ordered out yesterday morning, and the remainder continued in readiness; this morning they were attacked by a body of the enemy, and a soldier, who was slightly wounded, was sent back for a reinforcement; he says, that, when he was leaving them, they were fixing their bayonets, upon the appearance of some cavalry coming down, to support their regulars: upon this intelligence Major Hufley, with the remainder of his command, marched out to sustain the party. The enemy gave out, that General Amherst has lost all his armed vessels, and batteaus, by a great storm on lake Champlain; that he has garrisoned all the posts that were ceded to him, and was retired, with the remainder of his army, to Albany, for the winter; they add, that they hope, before the spring, to be repossessed not only of their capital, but of all the fortresses they have lost in the course of this campaign. Various articles are issuing out of the French stores, to our soldiers, gratis; viz. uniform coats and waistcoats, coarse hats with copper laces, powder-horns, mogosons, some remnants of flannel, coarse and damaged linens. As an unfortunate Canadian was taking

1759.
Nov.

1759.
Nov.

boat a few days ago, at Point Levi, to come over here with a quantity of fresh provisions, he was set upon by ten of the light cavalry, who, not content with plundering him, beat and abused him most inhumanly, by wounding him with their sabres, and scarifying his wrists and arms with their knives; at leaving him they said, 'Now go and tell your fine English Governor how we have treated you, and we hope soon to serve him, and his valiant troops, in the same manner.' In a letter, full of French politeness, which M. de Levis lately sent to our Governor, he says, 'he hopes the war will be carried on, for the future, as in Europe, &c.' The Bishop of Canada, who has a very amiable character, has also wrote a sensible and genteel letter to his Excellency, wherein he pleads bad health in excuse for his not having paid his respects to him before this time; says, 'he proposes, as soon as he is able, to return to Quebec, where he will endeavour to live as the Bishop of a diocese, surrendered to his Britannic Majesty, should do, &c. We are informed, by the inhabitants, that Monsieur Vaudreuil, and Monsieur Bigot, the Intendant, carried on an immense trade here, by ingrossing every European commodity, as soon as ships arrived from France; which they instantly landed, and lodged in their own magazines; these they sold out by wholesale to the Merchants, when demanded, at a most advanced price, to whom the citizens and country-people paid exorbitantly for every article they stood in need of.

O R D E R S.

13th.

" Each regiment is to give three men to the artillery, to assist
 " in making cartridges; men most accustomed to this work to be
 " chosen, who are not to be sent on any out-guard, that they may
 " be ready, whenever they are wanted. The desertion, which has
 " lately happened, cannot proceed from any other cause than the
 " fear

“ fear of punishment for enormous crimes of theft and robbery,
 “ which have been amongst us of late: *What else can induce men*
 “ *to leave a victorious army, abounding with every thing, to join*
 “ *that of a despicable, routed, starving enemy, who must soon abandon*
 “ *them to our vengeance?* It is every man's duty to exert himself
 “ in putting a stop to this horrid crime, and it is the General's
 “ intention to reward those who will discover any attempt made
 “ to debauch the mens' principles; the person who apprehends
 “ a deserter will be paid five guineas; and, if any soldier will inform
 “ the Governor, his Colonel, or any other Officer, of any person
 “ attempting to persuade him to desert, he shall receive a reward of
 “ twenty guineas.”

1759.
Nov.

The winter weather is now set in, though it is not yet severe, and is much more agreeable than the extreme wet season we have had for some time past. A barrel of powder, with a cask of fifteen thousand ammunition cartridges, have been discovered, which had been artfully concealed by a Jesuit's valet, who, with his master, are close confined in separate apartments: this reverend son of Ignatius has insinuated that his domestic is an idiot, and therefore hopes any testimony of his will be disregarded: to which he was answered, — ‘ that, had this powder been concealed
 ‘ under ground four or six weeks ago, it might have damaged, by
 ‘ the exceeding moist weather we had at that time; but this, being
 ‘ altered to a hard settled frost, plainly shews, that, if the fellow
 ‘ is an idiot, his abettors and accomplices are no fools.’ The Jesuit was about to make some reply, but was interrupted, and reminded ‘ that his fraternity have been engaged in some of the
 ‘ most horrid conspiracies, and inhuman massacres, that have been
 ‘ perpetrated in the world since the foundation of the order
 ‘ of Loyola, &c.’ I was informed that this conversation passed between him and our Governor, but I cannot take upon me to say it was so.

ORDERS.

O R D E R S.

1759.
Nov.
14th.

“ As wine is allowed to the sick, for whom it is necessary ; and
 “ rum is only proper for such men as are in health, and able to
 “ to do their duty ; for the future it is to be issued to such only ;
 “ and the Adjutant-General will order a return to be sent to the
 “ Commissary, every Monday morning, of the numbers of each
 “ regiment actually doing duty, that he may be regulated thereby
 “ in issuing out the spirits. As the General cannot conceive that
 “ it is possible that men, who have behaved so well in the field,
 “ and have done so much honour to their country, can commit
 “ such irregularities as have lately happened, if it did not proceed
 “ from drunkenness, he thinks it necessary to prohibit the selling
 “ any liquors whatever, and hereby recalls all licences ; and any
 “ soldier that is found drunk will receive twenty lashes per day
 “ until he owns where he got the liquor, and his allowance of
 “ rum will be stopped for six weeks. — As Dr. Ruffel is the best
 “ judge of the sick, and for whom he shall think wine ne-
 “ cessary, it will be delivered out to the regiments by the Com-
 “ missary, according to the quantities ordered by him, every
 “ Tuesday morning ; the Surgeons of the different corps will
 “ receive their orders from Dr. Ruffel : for the future one quart
 “ of vinegar will be divided out to every six men, weekly ; and
 “ the Commissary will deliver out to the sick, according to the
 “ Doctor’s directions.”

No alteration in our weather : the detachment under Major
 Hussey has taken possession of two different posts, which are to
 be fortified ; the farthest is in the church of Lorette, about twelve
 miles from our garrison ; the other is in that of St. Foy, at some-
 what better than three miles distance from hence ; the road from
 Quebec to the upper country leads through these two villages or
 parishes, and they command a considerable tract of country. — This
 scheme

scheme of enlarging our limits causes various conjectures and opinions among us: *Quot capitum vivunt, totidem studiorum millia.* I will decline to give my own sentiments upon this matter, but shall take the liberty to substitute those of some moderate and reasonable Officers in the garrison, with whom I usually associate: 'It appears highly necessary, say they, for us to secure these two posts, as by their peculiar situation they will not only protect the inhabitants of the conquered country who have submitted to our government, but moreover we can, with greater ease, be supplied with fresh provisions, without which it will be difficult for us to subsist; in the next place, we are assured by the inhabitants, of our acquaintance, that, by our being possessed of the country on this side of Lorette, we are secured in an excellent vein of wood in the forest of St. Foy, whence the garrison, citizens, and convents can be served with fuel for the winter, an article so essential that, unless we can have it in plenty, it will be utterly impracticable for us to exist in the winter of Canada; furthermore we shall not only be defended here from insults, or attempts of the enemy, by surprise, but by our reinforcing these posts in the evening, or at moon-light, if it should be thought expedient, we can be enabled to beat up the enemy's quarters, and levy contributions, in the article of *Vivres*, through their districts. Lastly, we have it always in our power to support these advanced detachments, or to withdraw them, by the assistance of proper covering parties, if at any time the Governors shall find such measures necessary.' With regard to these opinions, I shall only observe, that we happily experienced the suitableness of them in all respects, throughout the entire progress of a rigorous winter campaign.

r759.
Nov.

A general court-martial sat this day, for the trial of several offenders; one Colonel, six Captains, and six Lieutenants composed the court; one of the delinquents was tried for a notorious robbery on the house of a French inhabitant, was found guilty, and adjudged

16th.

1759.
Nov.

judged to suffer death; the Governor approved of the sentence, and ordered his immediate execution. For some days past we have not had more than one Serjeant and twenty men for fatigue, the corps being permitted to form their regimental magazines of provisions in their respective districts. Our two Governors, with an Engineer, escorted by a detachment of light infantry, marched out to our advanced posts, to give directions for their being put into an excellent posture of defence. Some men, who lately deserted, have been retaken; and others, upon a suspicion of intending to desert, have been discovered; an active officious Priest, who is supposed to have been the cause of this base defection in our men, has thought proper to abscond. Our detachment, that was attacked on the 11th instant, gave the enemy a warm reception, and obliged them to retire with some loss; we had only three men wounded; unluckily the reinforcement, with the Major, had not joined, or it is probable the whole French party would have been cut off. — A Subaltern, and thirty men, who were advanced beyond Lorette, were attacked last night, and obliged to fall back on the main body, to prevent their being surrounded; the assailants were above an hundred; for this reason a farther reinforcement, under Colonel Walsh, was ordered out this evening. The general court-martial is adjourned.

18th.

Divine service is ordered to be performed every Sunday and Wednesday, in the church of the Ursuline convent, at twelve o'clock. A Frenchman was hanged yesterday, for enticing our men to desert. The centries have directions not to stop cattle, or provisions, coming into the town; nor are any of them to take notice of any thing passing out of the town, except those centinels who are posted at the ports and barriers leading to the country. The court re-assembled to-day, finished, and were dissolved; in the course of their proceedings it was thought necessary to secure a French Priest, and, as I was a member, I was accordingly detached for this purpose: I found him in his house, and arrested him in the name of his

his Britannic Majesty; the poor old man was greatly terrified, and intreated me earnestly to tell him his crime: but I made no other delay than to post a centinel, whom I had taken with me, in the apartment with this ancient father. One soldier was sentenced to receive a thousand lashes, for absenting his duty, and using expressions tending to excite *mutiny* and *desertion*. A second, for being disguised, with an intention to desert, and being out of his quarters at an undue time of night, — to receive three hundred. A third, for an intention to desert, — one thousand. And a fourth, for desertion, and endeavouring to inveigle others to desert, — *to suffer death*. The Governor approves of these sentences, and orders that the last criminal be shot to death on Wednesday morning next, at the grand parade, before the guards march off; but his Excellency is pleased to pardon the third malefactor, in consideration of his having confessed the truth, and likewise he being an invalid by a shot-wound.

1759.
Nov.

Upon Colonel Walsh's joining the detachment, under Major Hufsey, he is to proceed towards Point au Tremble, to attack the enemy's advanced posts, and render their vicinity to us as disagreeable as possible, in order to compel them to keep at a greater distance: and to burn and lay waste such parishes as shall make any opposition. The French ships are expected down this night. The clergy and inhabitants are narrowly watched, as it is suspected they are the promoters of this breach of loyalty and allegiance in our infatuated soldiers. The Chaplains are ordered not only to officiate alternately twice a week at the Ursuline church, but likewise to give punctual attendance to the hospitals. Colonel Walsh and Major Hufsey returned late this evening; they burned a parish in the neighbourhood of Point au Tremble, called St. Joseph; and laid waste that side of the country, on account of the inhabitants having revolted from their oath of fidelity; several of the colony troops were killed, others made prisoners, and we had a few men only wounded. Proclamations are every-where dispersed, and some are fixed up

1759.
Nov.

at the public parts of this city, threatening more rigorous measures, if the Canadians do not adhere to their engagements, and pay more respect to the Governor's orders and demands, in supplying us with provisions, sleigh carriages, horses, &c. &c. and in case they shall neglect to acquaint his Excellency, when any of the enemy come down into their neighbourhood. The churches of Lorette and St. Foy are fortified, and have got two field-pieces each, with Gunners ammunition, &c. these posts are surrounded by intrenchments, and a stout picquet-work, with loop-holes, for musketry; Colonel Walsh left detachments at each of those places.

19th,
20th,
and
21st.

Five Subalterns, eight Serjeants, with three hundred and fifty rank and file, have been each day employed on duties of fatigue without arms. The Treasurer has orders to pay two men of the Royal Americans five guineas, being the reward promised for detecting a deserter; and one guinea besides, as an acknowledgment of their proper fidelity. The criminal who is under sentence of death is reprieved, upon his having discovered a plot that was laid for the seduction of our men; on this account another Priest has thought proper to retire to Montreal. The old friar, whom I arrested some days ago, has been strictly examined; but, as nothing appeared against him, and in consideration of his advanced age and inoffensive character, he is again enlarged. Our weather is changed to a soft rain. Two women have been whipped through the streets for selling rum contrary to orders. The French ships, which have been for some time expected, are at length fallen down, and are at anchor off Sillery: one of them ran a-ground at a Point a little higher up, whereupon an Officer, with a small sculking party, were sent out secretly to listen to their conversation, watch their motions, and to annoy any of their people that may attempt to land; two twelve pounders were intended to have been sent out to attack this frigate, but that project seems to be postponed for the present: their boats ply frequently from ship to ship, and, by the continual noise

and chattering on board, our party are of opinion they are much crowded; though we are informed that many principal families are gone down the country, with their effects, in order to embark for France, after the ships shall have passed the town.

1759.
Nov.

O R D E R S.

“ Two Subalterns, &c. and two hundred men for fatigue, as
 “ usual. Every regiment is to form immediately a company of
 “ light infantry, in proportion to the number of the said regiment:
 “ this company will always be drawn up on the left of the battalion,
 “ and will consist of a tenth of the corps; the grenadiers being
 “ on the right, the eight remaining companies will form eight sub-
 “ divisions, and the Officers are constantly to be posted with
 “ their own companies. Whereas several Officers have repre-
 “ sented, that some mistakes have lately happened at the Com-
 “ missary's office, in the issuing out provisions to the disadvantage
 “ of the troops, it is ordered that every company be forthwith
 “ provided with weights and scales made from those of the
 “ Purfers of either of his Majesty's two floops of war here, that an
 “ Officer of a company may see the provisions weighed every
 “ week; and, that justice may be done to the men, it is thought
 “ necessary, once more, to repeat in orders the two different tables
 “ of provisions, viz,

22d.
and
23d.

“ A Table of Provisions, as was allowed last Year, for one Man
 for seven Days.

“ Seven pounds of bread or flour,

“ Four pounds of pork,

“ Three pints of pease,

“ Six ounces of butter,

“ Half a pint of rice.

1759.
Nov.

" A Table of Provisions, to be delivered to the Garrison by the
 " Governor's Orders, for one Man for seven Days.

- " Seven pounds of bread or flour,
- " Two pounds of pork, two ditto of beef,
- " One pint and an half of pease,
- " Two pints of oatmeal,
- " Half a pound of butter, or one pound of cheese in lieu,
- " Half a pint of oil,
- " One pound and an half of flour, and
- " Half a pound of suet or fruit.

" and, as it appears, by the above tables, that every soldier has
 " two pounds of provisions more than ever was allowed in any
 " of the King's garrisons before, besides the jill of rum which is
 " given to the men *gratis*, every Officer, Serjeant, Corporal, and
 " *faithful* soldier, is enjoined to discover any man who shall pre-
 " sume to complain of the said allowance, that the offender may
 " be brought to trial for *sedition*, and receive the punishment which
 " such a notorious crime deserves; on the other hand, if the soldiers
 " find any deficiency in the weight of their provisions, they will be
 " redressed, upon representing it to their Commanding Officer;
 " and the defrauder will not escape the Governor's resentment,
 " be he who he will. The two foregoing tables to be pasted up
 " in every barrack-room, that the soldiers may know what they
 " are to receive: and the orders of this day to be read at the head
 " of each company, by an Officer, every day for a week to come,
 " that no man have it in his power to plead ignorance."

The French ships are still amusing us; they worked up with the
 tide of flood this morning near to Cape Rouge; two pieces of cannon,
 twelve-pounders, with a detachment, were in readiness to march
 to the late battery at Sillery, opposite to the river Etchemin, in
 hopes

hopes of frustrating their intended voyage, or at least of making prize of the frigate that was a-ground; but the enemy found means to lighten her before our scheme could be executed, whereby she got off with the flood, and joined the rest of her fleet above.

1759.
Nov.

The posts of St. Foy and Lorette are relieved this day, by a detachment of three Captains, six Subalterns, twelve Serjeants, three Drummers, and three hundred and twelve rank and file: these advanced commands are to be released every fortnight; being provided with necessaries and provisions for that time, according to orders; together with fifty rounds of ammunition, and three flints, per man. Our weather is again changed to frost and snow, and seems to be setting in for the winter; yet the atmosphere is perfectly serene, with sun-shine, and very agreeable. A report prevails that a ship is arrived from France, and that she passed the town a few nights ago, with an express to Montreal; a pompous packet is now circulated, in consequence of this vessel's arrival, among the dispirited Canadians; viz. 'that M. de Bompar, with
' eleven sail of the line, and a respectable army, undertook to
' recover Guardaloupe, but that, being foiled there, they bore away
' for Chebucto Harbour, in Nova Scotia; destroyed the town
' of Halifax, then proceeded to Cape Breton, landed without op-
' position, stormed and retook Louisbourg, and put two thirds of the
' garrison to the sword.' — Moreover, 'that Monsieur de Levis has
' received such supplies of every kind by this ship, with the strongest
' assurances of being well seconded by a fleet and troops, those
' under Bompar no doubt, as early in the spring as possible; that
' his Excellency, and the other French Generals, have formed a
' final resolution of being repossessed of Quebec, by the time these
' succours may be expected; to this end they have the greatest

23d.

* It is certain a frigate did arrive about this time, laden with stores and provisions, as shall be mentioned hereafter; but, in order to avoid our cruisers below, she put into Gaspée Bay, where she was compelled to remain for the winter.

1759.
Nov.

‘ reliance on the severity of the winter, flattering themselves we shall
 ‘ not be able to do our duty ; that then the whole force of Canada are
 ‘ to march down on snow-shoes, provided with a sufficient quantity
 ‘ of ladders, and retake the town by *escalade*.’ *It must be confessed,*
that invention and gasconade are among the leading characteristics by
which our enemies are, and have been, in all ages, peculiarly distin-
guished.

O R D E R S.

24th.
and
25th.

“ One Captain, six Subalterns, with Non-commissioned in pro-
 “ portion, and one hundred and ninety privates, to hold themselves
 “ in readiness to march on Tuesday morning by day-break ; each
 “ man to be provided with fifty rounds of good cartridges, and
 “ three flints ; they are also to be provided with, per man,

“ One pair of leggers,

“ One pair of spare shoes,

“ One pair of good spare stockings,

“ One warm waistcoat,

“ One good blanket, and

“ One pair of warm mittens.

“ This detachment to be young and active men, who are best able
 “ to undergo fatigue ; the Commanding Officers are desired to al-
 “ low volunteers to go, if they are fit for fatigue ; and such Offi-
 “ cers as chuse it may go, and be allowed a duty of detachment,
 “ when it comes to their turn *.”

* The spirit of volunteering seems to have ceased with the capture of Quebec ; every man is willing to do his duty, to the utmost of his capacity and power, when ordered ; but there was not a single Officer, in the whole garrison, who offered to go, of his own accord, on this expedition.

A F T E R

A F T E R O R D E R S.

“ Each man of the detachment ordered, this morning, to be
“ provided, by their own Quarter-Masters, with fourteen pounds
“ of bread, and seven of pork ; and the Quarter-Master-Serjeant
“ of each corps to attend, in the Palace-yard, to-morrow morning,
“ at ten o’clock, to receive further necessaries for this command.
“ The Governor being informed that several Officers have snow-
“ shoes, he hopes those gentlemen will give them in to the Assistant
“ Deputy Quarter-Master General, for the use of the public, until
“ a sufficient number are made for the garrison. The Commanding
“ Officers of regiments will see, that a strict search is made for snow-
“ shoes within their districts, that they may be collected, and deliver-
“ ed in to the Quarter-Master General. The guards, for the future,
“ on Sundays and Wednesdays, to parade at nine o’clock, and all
“ the regiments are to march their men to the grand parade at ele-
“ ven, whence they will march to the place of divine service.”

1759.
Nov.

On the night of the 24th, between the hours of eleven and twelve, the French ships passed the town, with the tide of ebb, except one, which, by the weight of our fire, we drove a-shore on the south side of the river ; there are various reports of their numbers, but it is certain they were not more than eight, or fewer than five ; they had a fine breeze of wind in their favour, which, luckily for them, freshened, as they got a-breast of Cape Diamond ; our batteries were prepared for them, and gave them an hundred shot, besides a vast number of shells : the night being extremely dark, likewise, propitiated their escape, our Gunners having fired almost at random. Last night two deserters came from the French army, who inform us, that the enemy are going into winter-quarters ; that they are exceedingly ill off for provisions, and it is universally surmised their distresses will compel them to capitulate before the winter is half elapsed ; they add, that Monsieur Vaudreuil is now at Montreal, and that the Indians threaten to stone him to death, on account of the loss of their capital, which
they

1759.
Nov.

they impute to his misconduct. We learn, from the peasants of several parishes, throughout which the French army retreated *on the memorable 13th of September*, that the soldiery were so much terrified with the apprehensions of our detaching a division of our army to pursue them, that such of them as called for refreshments would not stay to partake of them; moreover, that the panic was so universal, that Mr. Vaudreuil, and the Officers in general, flew through the country like arrows, or, as the people themselves expressed it, — *on a suit commune une bale du canon*, leaving the men to shift for themselves. A most unlucky disaster has happened here this morning, the 25th; when the enemy abandoned their ship that lies stranded on the south shore, they left a train of powder, from the powder-room to the fire-place of the great cabin, with a slow match, and then betook themselves, in their boats, to a schooner we had at anchor in the channel to watch their motions, of which they possessed themselves; Captain Miller, of his Majesty's sloop the Racehorse, with his Lieutenant, and a number of men, (it is said above forty) went and boarded her; the match being extinguished, Mr. Miller, not suspecting the horrid snare, gave orders to strike a light, to enable them to rummage the ship: when, unfortunately, some of the sparks, falling on the loose powder, caught immediately, and blew up the vessel, so that most of the party were killed almost instantaneously, and the few survivors are in as deplorable a condition as can be imagined. A Canadian peasant, venturing to go aboard soon after the explosion, in search of plunder, as he confessed, to his great astonishment, (for he knew not of any living creatures being in the ship) discovered the Captain, Lieutenant, and two seamen, lying in the greatest agony, and dreadfully scorched; finding they were still alive, he went and alarmed the neighbourhood, and, having procured assistance, he brought the unhappy sufferers, with six or seven others, whom they afterwards found, to his own house, where he had them rubbed with bear's grease, and otherwise manifested to them every act of humanity in his power: in the afternoon
this

this man crossed the river, to make his melancholy report to the Governor, (for as yet we were intirely ignorant of the matter;) and his Excellency was pleased to reward the Canadian for his attachment and Christian-like behaviour, with twenty dollars and a quantity of salt provisions. Proper conveyances were immediately sent over for these distressed Officers and their men, who were removed, without loss of time, into the hospital of the Ursuline convent, where they will have the best attendance and relief that can be desired. The same detachments have been employed on duties of fatigue, on each of those days, as usual: we have had a hard frost these three nights past, insomuch that many of the Officers had pleasant skating to-day, but the main river is not yet frozen over.

1759.
Nov.

We have frost, snow, and gentle thaws, alternately. Racks are ordered to be fixed up in all the barrack-rooms, for the mens' arms and ammunition, that they may be able to come at them without confusion in case of an alarm, and ready to turn out at a moment's warning. A Serjeant of one of the regiments, who had a command of twelve men at an advanced post, was attacked lately by a superior party of the enemy, whom he beat off, and made so gallant a defence, that the Governor has presented him with five guineas, and promised him preferment, on condition that his Commanding Officer will recommend him for it. The light infantry companies are all ordered to be completed. The inhabitants talk, with confidence, of a ship being arrived from France, and of her having passed the town, on her way to the Three Rivers, or Montreal; they say, 'that, upon Admiral Durel's squadron being in possession of the river in May last, this vessel ran up the Sequen-ny, opposite to Bear Island; and, after his fleet had passed the entrance of that river, she slipped out, and sailed for France with dispatches; that she returned again about the middle of October, and took her former station, until ascertained of the departure of our fleet for Europe: that the Master of her sent his packet over land to M. Vaudreuil by a *coureur de bois*, and, finding, at length,

26th.
to the
28th.
inclusive.

1759.
Nov.

‘ a favourable opportunity, she tripped out, and whisked by the town
 ‘ undiscovered.’ Our streets and passages are so slippery, that it is
 with the greatest difficulty we can walk in them. Two women
 have been whipped through the town for selling spirituous liquors
 contrary to orders; and a Frenchman underwent the same punish-
 ment for a breach of orders. The Governor has issued a procla-
 mation prohibiting the currency of French, or paper money, called
Papier d’Ordonance, either among the troops or inhabitants; and has
 specified the several denominations and value of such monies as will
 be allowed currency, viz. dollars, halves, quarters, &c. and sterling
 money of England. The enemy set fire, last night, to some of their
 ships that were stranded, to prevent their falling into our hands;
 and, as soon as they burned down to their guns, they, being loaded
 up to their muzzles, discharged, which surprised us a little, not know-
 ing the occasion; however, we had no general alarm. The report
 of a vessel having lately passed the town is not altogether void of foun-
 dation, but she was not French; the schooner, which was seized
 by the crew of the frigate that was stranded some nights ago, did
 brush by the garrison, not altogether unperceived, though unmo-
 lested; for our centinels supposed her to be one of our small traders,
 which are daily passing and repassing between the island of Orleans
 and the garrison with fire-wood: this has furnished the enemy with
 a sufficient pretence whereon to build their boasted packet, with
 their train of absurdly fallacious inventions.

30th.

Three Subalterns, &c. and three hundred men, for fatigue, yester-
 day; and four Subalterns, &c. and four hundred, for the same duties
 to-day. Though it still continues to freeze very intensely, yet our
 weather is far from being severe or disagreeable.

O R D E R S.

“ Wood is to be delivered to the troops on the following days,
 “ and in the proportions here mentioned :

“ Field-

	Cords.	Half.	Quarter	For how many days	1759. Nov.
" Field-Officers, -	2	0	0		
" Captains, - - -	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0		
" Subalterns and Staff,	0	0	$\frac{3}{4}$		
" Each guard fire-place,	2	0	0		
" — Barrack-chimney,	0	0	$\frac{3}{4}$		

" the three eldest regiments are to be served on Saturday the 1st of
 " December ; the three second eldest, on Monday the 3d ; the next
 " three, on Tuesday the 4th ; and the seventy-eighth, the artillery,
 " and Staff on the day following ; a list of the Officers, with their
 " rank, and a return of the number of barrack-chimnies, are to be
 " sent to the Commissary, by the Quarter-Master, the day preceed-
 " ing the regiments being served."

Captain Miller, of the Racehorse sloop, died, yesterday morning, much lamented, and was this day interred with military honours ; a Field-Officer, with Captains and Subalterns in proportion, and five hundred men, attended the funeral. Our brave soldiers are growing sickly ; their disorders are chiefly scorbutic, with fevers and dysenteries ; this is far from being surprising, when we consider the severe fatigues and hardships they have hitherto, and still unavoidably undergo, which, with indifferent cloathing, uncomfortable barracks, worse bedding, and their being intirely confined to a salt provision diet, are sufficient to reduce or emaciate the most robust constitutions, in this extremely frigid climate. The nuns of the Ursuline convent having presented the Governor and other Officers with a set of crosses of St. Andrew curiously worked, they were displayed in compliment to this day : in a corner of the field of each cross was wrought an emblematical heart, expressive of that attachment and affection which every good man naturally bears to his native country. Captain Leslie's detachment of one hundred and ninety privates, with Officers, &c. in proportion, who were ordered in

1759.
Nov.

readiness on the 25th, crossed the river, this afternoon, to Point Levi; their destination is to proceed down the country as far as there are settlements, to take the submission of the inhabitants, and to enforce the Governor's commands, respecting their future deportment, &c. &c.

Decemb.
1st. & 2d.

Our weather invariably the same. The Lieutenant of the Race-horse is dead, and ordered to be interred to-morrow, suitable to his rank. Four hundred men for fatigue on each of those days. The Quarter-Master-General is ordered to send a return, every Monday morning, to the Commissary, of the effectives of each corps, including Officers, women, and servants, who are not soldiers, and came with the army from Louisbourg; no French servants or boys, hired since the army took the field, will be victualled. At the bottom of all weekly returns, from which this general one is directed to be made, the number of women, with the names of servants and their masters, are to be specified. Fire-wood is now, and hereafter, to be issued regularly to the troops, pursuant to the orders for that purpose: hitherto we have been obliged to shift for it, by tearing down decayed fences and damaged houses; these, with some habitations that were situated in the suburbs of St. Lewis and St. John, which it was thought advisable to demolish, on account of their proximity to the works of the place, have hitherto supplied us, though very sparingly, with that necessary article. The additional works of St. Rocque, and the Fauxbourg adjoining, are completed.

O R D E R S.

From the
3d.
to the
7th.
inclusive.

“ Four Subalterns, ten Serjeants, and four hundred rank and file,
“ for fatigue, as usual. The detachments of St. Foy and Lorette
“ are to be relieved to-morrow morning, and parade at eight o'clock;
“ one carter's sleigh will be allowed for the Officers' baggage at St.
“ Foy, and two for Lorette; they will be upon the parade at the
“ same time: the detachments to receive one week's provisions, of all
“ species,

“ species, from their respective Quarter-Masters, except rum, which
 “ the men are to carry with themselves : for the former of those
 “ commands, one Captain, two Subalterns, four Serjeants, four
 “ Corporals, two Drummers, and one hundred privates ; for the
 “ other, double the number of each rank ; the centries are to be
 “ relieved every hour till farther orders. The criminal, mentioned
 “ in the orders, under sentence of death for desertion, is par-
 “ doned by the General, he having discovered the Priest who se-
 “ duced him, and used his utmost endeavours to have him appre-
 “ hended. As the centries on their posts, and the soldiers otherwise
 “ employed on the duty of the garrison, may, from the severity of
 “ the weather at this season of the year, be exposed to be frost-
 “ bitten, Doctor Ruffel recommends, that every person to whom
 “ this accident may happen should be particularly careful to avoid
 “ going near a fire, and to have the part frost-bitten rubbed with
 “ snow by one who has a warm hand, and, as soon as can be, after-
 “ wards put into a blanket, or something of that kind, that will
 “ restore heat to the part *. *This order to be read at the head of*
 “ *every company for six days following by an Officer.* The Commanding
 “ Officers of regiments may be supplied with skins to make straps
 “ for their mens’ creepers, by applying to the Quarter-Master Gene-
 “ ral. A general court-martial to sit to-morrow, for the trial of an
 “ Officer for neglect of duty. Two Subalterns, ten Serjeants, and
 “ two hundred and fifty-six rank and file, without arms, to parade
 “ to-morrow at eight o’clock, in order to sleigh wood from St. Foy ;
 “ these men will be allowed four shillings for every cord they bring

* I know, by my own experience, as well as by that of many others, that this
 prescription is most effectual ; having frequently had my cheek-bones and the bridge
 of my nose so frozen, resembling a piece of ivory, as to be totally void of sensation.
 — In the more northern countries, particularly Lapland, when a person is frost-bitten,
 they thrust a red-hot iron into a piece of cheese, and, with the unctuous matter that
 drops from it, anoint the parts affected, which generally recover : this cheese is made
 of the milk of the rein deer, an invaluable animal in that part of the world.

“ home ;

1759.
Decemb.

“ home ; that money will be paid to the Quarter-Masters of each
“ regiment, weekly; and they are to keep a list of the mens' names
“ who may be employed, and pay them punctually ; the Officers
“ who command this party will take care that the sleighs are loaded
“ to the top of the standards, and that none of the wood is lost on
“ the road. As all the corps are now provided with powder-horns,
“ it is the General's orders, that none of the men load with car-
“ tridges upon their regimental parades, but from these powder-
“ horns ; and to have wadding above and below the ball, to keep
“ both powder and ball firm in their pieces ; the Commanding Of-
“ ficers of regiments will be provided with powder on applying to
“ Major Godwin, and giving receipts for the same. The court-
“ martial ordered for the trial of the Officer for neglect of duty is
“ countermanded, and that Officer is forgiven, in consideration of the
“ remarkable good character the Field-Officers of the regiment in
“ which he serves have given him. The Governor is sorry it
“ should now be necessary to recommend to the young Officers to
“ read, with attention, the orders of the garrison and guards ; as he
“ was sensible that few of the corps of this army have had any op-
“ portunity of knowing garrison-duty, he thought it incumbent on
“ him to be very particular in these orders : an exact observance
“ of them in any situation is what has always been expected ; in
“ that of this garrison it is absolutely necessary, as the honour of the
“ nation, the safety and preservation of the troops, as well as the
“ important conquest they have made, intirely depend upon it :
“ therefore, for the future, no neglect will be pardoned, as no ex-
“ cuse can possibly be urged ; ignorance, through inexperience, it
“ might, perhaps, be unjust to censure ; but Officers who are so
“ from negligence and inattention are unpardonable, for it is they
“ who are to set an example to the men. For the future, the Cap-
“ tain of the main-guard is to go the visiting rounds to, and of the
“ following guards,

“ GUARDS.

1759.
Decemb.

" GUARDS.

- " Artillery,
- " Citadel,
- " Dock,
- " Serjeants detached,
- " Naval Officers,
- " Bishop's Palace,
- " Otway's grenadiers,
- " Jesuits' college.

" The Captain of St. John's guard is constantly to visit those,
" viz.

" GUARDS.

- " Cape Diamond,
- " Casemate,
- " Port St. Lewis,
- " Palace,
- " Magazine,
- " Palace-gate.

" And the Captain of the fortified house to visit the following,

- " The barrier-house, boat-guard,
- " Provision guards, No. 1, 2, and 3.

" It is repeated, that the Officers of guards mention, in their re-
" ports, the times they received both the visiting and grand rounds.
" Those regiments who send sick out to the general hospital must
" acquaint Dr. Ruffel with their number, and time of sending,
" that he may give directions to have them properly accommodated,
" otherwise they will not be received; whereas wood is now regu-
" larly delivered to the troops, it is the General's orders, that no
" person whatever pull down houses or fences, or carry off any tim-
" ber belonging to the inhabitants."

Though

1759.
Decemb.

Though there is little wind, and the firmament is perfectly serene, with sun-shine, yet the bitterness of the season is not to be conceived ; several of the men, who were clearing the snow that was lodged under the scarp of the town-wall, were frost-bitten, and some even swooned away with the excessive cold. Our artificers are now completing a chain of blockhouses, which are to be erected upon the heights of Abraham, extending from Cape Diamond down to the suburbs of St. John. Captain Leslie's detachment is detained at Point Levi church, to watch the motions of some sculking parties of the enemy in that neighbourhood. Three soldiers of the command at St. Foy, were surprised, and made prisoners, by a body of French regulars, who came down to reconnoitre that post. Mr. Bernier, the French Commissary, who has resided at the general hospital, being detected in some unfair practices, has received orders to rejoin his army, and not to presume to return within the conquered country on pain of death. By the wind's shifting to the westward, the cold is less rigorous. The Governor being under a necessity of borrowing money for the use of the Government, some of the troops have assisted his Excellency in this loan. The privates, as well as the Officers, of Colonel Frazer's regiment of Highlanders, by their remarkable frugality and sobriety, have been enabled to distinguish themselves : the creditors are to receive legal interest until they are repaid. Our garrison now undergo incredible fatigues, not only within, but also without the walls, being obliged to load and sleigh home fire-wood from the forest of St. Foy, which is near four miles distant, and through snow of a surprising depth ; eight men are allowed to each sleigh, who are yoked to it in couples by a set of regular harness, besides one man who guides it behind, with a long stout pole, to keep it clear of ruts and other obstructions. We are told that M. de Levis is making great preparations for the long meditated effort on this place, with which we are menaced ; Christmas is said to be the time fixed for this enterprise ; and Monsieur says, ' if he succeeds, he shall be promoted to be

‘ *a Marshal of France* ; and, if he fails, Canada will be lost, for he will give it up.’ To this important purpose all the inhabitants of the colony, those excepted who are submitted to us, from the ages of sixteen to sixty, are ordered to be at Montreal by the 16th of this month ; however, there are some among us who are so incredulous, as to pretend that these Quixote threats (as they call them) are only invented within our own walls, to induce the troops to be more alert and vigilant in the execution of our duty. We are informed, that our indefatigable Generalissimo still continues, with the main of his army, in the neighbourhood of Crown Point, completing his different cantonments ; this intelligence is said to be brought by Captain Abercromby, one of his Excellency’s Aids de Camp, who has been lately at Montreal with a flag of truce, in order to settle a cartel for the exchange of prisoners. Our weather is invariably the same, though somewhat more mild at present ; this depends principally on the winds ; and here, as in Nova Scotia, the north-westerners are most severe.

1759.
Dec.

O R D E R S.

“ The Canadians have been ordered to sleigh wood for the gar-
 “ rison, without whose assistance the troops cannot be supplied.
 “ The Governor was surprised, yesterday, at seeing the sleighs seized
 “ upon by the soldiers, for the use of the Officers. The orders
 “ upon that head have been already given ; the first person, there-
 “ fore, for the future, who shall presume to interrupt the public
 “ service by employing any of the carriages hired for the King,
 “ shall, without mercy or distinction, be tried for disobedience of
 “ orders. Any regiments, who have Serjeants that can speak French,
 “ are desired to send their names to the head quarters immediately.
 “ One woman per regiment, from the thirty-fifth, forty-seventh,
 “ forty-eighth, second and third battalions of Americans, to join the
 “ wood-cutters, as soon as possible, at St. Foy, in order to wash for
 “ them.

From the
 8th.
 to the
 12th.
 both in-
 clusive.

1759.
Dec.

“ them. The artillery men of the different corps to do all duties
“ in common with their respective regiments until farther orders.
“ The sleighing parties to carry their arms and ammunition; the
“ Officers to take care that the men sling them properly, while they
“ are drawing their sleighs, so as they may be easily come at, in
“ case of necessity.”

One of our blockhouses, being completed, is erected behind Cape Diamond, and was inhabited, the eighth instant, by a Serjeant, Corporal, and twelve men. We have frequent falls of drifting snow, which soften the air considerably. A volunteer, who was upon command at Lorette, having ventured to ride out in a sleigh a little distance beyond our limits, was pursued by three soldiers of the *troupes de colonie*, when, perceiving he could not escape to his post, he drove away to the house of a militia Captain within our district, where he flattered himself he would have been safe; but they followed him thither, and made him prisoner: this affair not being properly represented, the Canadian Captain was arrested; but, upon an impartial inquiry, it appearing that he was not privy, nor in any respect culpable, he was soon after released, and sent home. Three soldiers belonging to that advanced post being missing, it is supposed they have been surprised by, or deserted to, the enemy. The sickness among the troops does not at present increase: — this we impute to their more temperate manner of living; — yet it is surprising to see them bear up so well under their inconceivable fatigues, which they undergo with wonderful alacrity, from a just sense of the necessity there is for them: it is, now-a-days, a consolation to a soldier when he is ordered for guard, notwithstanding what — he even suffers upon that duty, between standing centry, going frequent patrols, receiving different rounds, and several other contingent services in this rigorous season, well known to the experienced Officer; hence we may form an idea of the hardships they are, at other times, incessantly exposed to, and that this must continue all the winter they are well convinced of; but their daily allowance of rum contributes not a

little to exhilarate them under their present harrassing circumstances. No alteration in the weather. The reason of the wood-fleighers being ordered to take their arms is on account of some straggling parties of the enemy's irregulars hanging about the forest of St. Foy, and the coppices in the road leading thereto.

1759.
Dec.

O R D E R S.

“ One Captain, three Subalterns, nine Serjeants, four hundred
 “ and thirty-two rank and file, to parade, to-morrow, at day-break,
 “ to sleigh wood for the garrison; two Subalterns, two Serjeants
 “ and fifty of the light infantry, to parade with the sleighers, as a
 “ covering party. Two Subalterns, eight Serjeants, and two hun-
 “ dred rank and file, for other fatigue duties, to-morrow, as usual.
 “ The bridge and hospital guards to be relieved, &c. The Quar-
 “ ter-Masters will receive creepers for each regiment, by applying
 “ to the Quarter-Master General. As the Governor has got intel-
 “ ligence that the enemy have some Indians sculking near the gar-
 “ rison, he takes this opportunity of acquainting both Officers and
 “ soldiers, that they may not, through inadvertency, put them-
 “ selves in the power of a *sneaking cowardly enemy*, who dare not
 “ face them when they are armed, but will watch, for several days,
 “ to scalp a single man that they find unarmed, or off his guard.
 “ The Officers are desired to pay strict observance to the orders of
 “ not allowing soldiers to pass out of the gates without a passport.
 “ The Commanding Officers of regiments will send in a return of
 “ the number of rounds of cartridges in their possession. The re-
 “ giments will take care to provide each man, sent to the gene-
 “ ral hospital, with two shirts, one cap, one jacket, two pair of
 “ stockings, and one good pair of shoes: each regiment will give
 “ in to Dr. Ruffel a list of the mens' names and companies, with
 “ the time of their entry into the general hospital; they are also
 “ always to return, to the Adjutant-General, the days on which

13th.
14th.
and
15th.

1759.
Dec.

“ they require their convalescents to be discharged from the general hospital. The sleighs, fit for use, to be divided to the different regiments, as follows ; and, as more are made, they will be issued out, until the regiments have as many as they can employ.

SLEIGHS.

“ The fifteenth,	-	-	-	5
“ The twenty-eighth,	-	-	-	7
“ The thirty-fifth	-	-	-	9
“ The forty-third,	-	-	-	8
“ The forty-seventh,	-	-	-	9
“ The forty-eighth	-	-	-	10
“ The fifty-eighth,	-	-	-	7
“ The sixtieth,	{ Second battalion,			5
	{ Third battalion,			7
“ Seventy-eighth,	-	-	-	12

“ The regiments will not receive wood from the public stores for the future, but must supply themselves from the sleighs that have been given them ; and, if any of them are broke, they must be repaired by their own corps, and be fit for duty next day. Every regiment is to send one Subaltern, one Serjeant, and one Corporal along with their sleighing party ; which Officer must be answerable that those sleighs are returned safe to the place appointed for that purpose by the Commanding Officers of the corps ; one Captain will parade every day to command the whole. The sleighing party of the whole to parade at eight o'clock, and continue to do so till farther orders ; and each regiment will send one snow-shovel, in order to fill up any holes or ruts, if necessary.”

The reader will observe, by the foregoing orders, that the article of fire-wood, and the manner of supplying ourselves, engross our whole attention ; likewise, that this service is not performed by detachments from regiments, as heretofore ; but by all the men
not

not actually upon duty, and even by those who have been on guard the preceding day and night. A parcel of creepers are now issuing out of the stores for the use of the soldiers, for which they pay five pence per pair ; (these inventions, so absolutely necessary to prevent accidents by falling, have been already described in my first volume.) A body of two hundred Indians are sculking about the country, between the garrison and our most advanced post at Lorette ; which is the cause of the Governor's precautions respecting the wood-fleighters, who have a party of light infantry to cover them ; and, in case of our being attacked, the eldest Field-Officer of the day is to fall out, at the head of the main-guard, to reinforce, and command the whole. Lamps are now set up throughout the high and low town for the convenience of the troops. Two of the inhabitants have been whipped through the streets, for appearing abroad at an unseasonable time of night, without a lanthorn, contrary to repeated orders. The British and French merchants and shopkeepers have waited on Colonel Young, as Justice of the Police, pursuant to directions for that purpose, in order to fix a price on all sorts of commodities, liquors, and provisions ; notice whereof is given to the citizens and country-people. This, it is hoped, will prevent monopolies, and other gross impositions upon the troops and inhabitants. At present we are tolerably well supplied with fresh provisions, (I mean the Officers ;) which, however, except the articles of beavers, hares, partridges, and other game, are very indifferent in their kinds. The weather is now become inconceivably severe, and our soldiers grow numerous in the hospitals ; some, who died within these few days, are laid in the snow until the spring, the ground being, at this time, impenetrably bound up with frost. Our several duties, and all other affairs, have been so admirably well adjusted, that every thing is now conducted and executed with great order and regularity, and as much ease to the troops as the nature of the service in this inclement season will permit.

1759.
Dec.

O R D E R S.

O R D E R S.

1759.
Dec.
From the
16th.
to the
21st.

“ The sleighing parties, for the future, are not to march until
 “ ten o'clock ; they will proceed directly from their own regimen-
 “ tal parades to the wood, where the Officers will receive their
 “ orders from the Captain of the covering party ; which last will
 “ parade, at half after nine, on the inside of Port St. Lewis. The
 “ general court-martial, whereof Colonel Walsh was President, is
 “ dissolved : the four delinquents, mentioned by name in the orders,
 “ tried for quitting their posts, breaking open and robbing the
 “ King's stores, have been found guilty ; two of them adjudged to
 “ suffer death, the other two to receive one thousand lashes each.
 “ Another, also named, tried for imposing on the French inhabi-
 “ tants, and making use of the Governor's name, without his au-
 “ thority, to force from them their effects, was found guilty, and
 “ adjudged to receive eight hundred lashes, and to refund the sums
 “ due to the inhabitants. The Governor approves of these sever-
 “ ral sentences ; but, in consideration of the extreme severity of
 “ the season, his Excellency is pleased to remit the corporal pu-
 “ nishment to three hundred lashes each. As it depends intirely
 “ upon the mens' being well or ill cloathed whether they are frost-
 “ bitten or not, the General leaves that to the Commanding Officers
 “ of regiments, who are also to judge, whether or not, if the
 “ weather is fit to send the sleighs out. The men will be paid
 “ five shillings per cord for the wood they bring in for the future.
 “ The detachments at Lorette, St. Foy, Bridge and General Hof-
 “ pitals, are ordered to be relieved on the days and hours appoint-
 “ ed, as usual. — The Officers of the covering and sleighing parties
 “ to be answerable, that their men commit no abuses upon the in-
 “ habitants, by pulling down their houses or fences ; and any man,
 “ that is detected in any such offence, will be punished for disobe-
 “ dience of orders. The Commanding Officers of regiments may
 “ have

“ have straw to stuff their mens’ *paillasses* *, by applying to
 “ the Quarter-Master-General. Any time after Tuesday next,
 “ every regiment to light the lamps in their own districts, and
 “ apply to the Quarter-Master-General for oil and cotton, to
 “ whom they are to give in a return of the number of lamps
 “ within their districts, which must be very exact.”

1759.
Dec.

We are sometimes interrupted in our sleighing parties by the
 severity of the weather, which happened particularly on this day,
 and indeed the rigour of it is not to be conceived; nevertheless it
 is quite serene over head, and the sun, though its rays convey
 little or no warmth, is exceedingly bright, which is generally the
 case at this season, in this country, except when it sets in for snow,
 and that seldom continues above twenty-four hours.

16th.

Two Subalterns, four Serjeants, and two hundred men, are employed
 in fundry fatigues, within the walls, on each of those days; and the
 rest of the garrison off duty in sleighing wood, when the weather
 permits. M. Vaudreuil and M. de Levis have, by some means or
 other, received intelligence of the success of our arms, with those
 of the magnanimous King of Prussia, in Germany; and likewise
 of the victory gained by Admiral Boscawen over the French fleet
 off Cape Lagos; events which it is not a little surprising they
 will allow to transpire among their forces and the inhabitants of
 this country. We are informed that M. de Bougainville returned
 to Europe, in the squadron which lately passed the town, in order
 to represent to their Ministry the expiring state of Canada. Our
 guards, on the grand parade, make a most grotesque appearance
 in their different dresses; and our inventions to guard us against
 the extreme rigour of this climate are various beyond imagination:
 the uniformity, as well as nicety, of the clean, methodical soldier,
 is buried in the rough fur-wrought garb of the frozen Laplander;

* *Paillasse*, pronounced *pallias*, is a French word, adopted and used in our language
 by the military; it implies a canvass, or sail-cloth, bed-case, stuffed with straw, literally
 a straw-bed.

andi

1759.
Decemb.

and we rather resemble a masquerade than a body of regular troops; infomuch that I have frequently been accosted by my acquaintances, who, though familiar their voices were to me, I could not discover or conceive who they were; besides, every man seems to be in a continual hurry; for, instead of walking soberly through the streets, we are obliged to observe a running or trotting pace. Yet, notwithstanding all our precautions, several men and Officers have suffered by the intenseness of the cold, being frost-bitten in their faces, hands, feet, and other parts least to be suspected.—Some of the guards being reduced for the ease of the troops, the detail at present stands thus: ‘ four Captains, seventeen Subalterns, thirty-seven ‘ Serjeants, thirty-two Corporals, twenty Drummers, and five ‘ hundred and ninety-eight privates:’ which differs from the state of the guards, on the fifth ultimo, by two hundred and fifty-seven, all ranks included; this however does not comprehend the guards at the general hospital and bridge over St. Charles, or the advanced detachments. The two men, who were condemned to die for robbery, have thrown dice for life, the Governor having been generously pleased to pardon one of them; eleven was the lucky number, which fell to the lot of a soldier of the forty-third regiment, who, it was remarked, did not discover the least satisfaction upon the occasion, either by his complexion or otherwise: the other poor fellow was instantly executed, and behaved quite undaunted, though with great decency. The detachment, that has been down the south country, is returned to Point Levi, whence the Commanding Officer has apprized the Governor of Captain St. Martin, a French regular and famous enterpriser, being in that neighbourhood, with a body of five hundred men of all kinds; and that he has received intelligence of their intention to attack him there this night. The General immediately sent him orders ‘ to possess ‘ himself of the church and Priest’s house, and to defend them ‘ to the last extremity; that, in case the enemy should prove more ‘ obstinate than usual, his Excellency would send him a field-piece, ‘ with

‘ with a reinforcement; for which purpose the guard on the
 ‘ citadel of Cape Diamond have received commands to be very
 ‘ attentive to that quarter.’ A great storm of wind and snow this
 night. 1759.
Decemb.

Beacons are now erected along the road from the garrison to
 the forest of St. Foy, which were extremely necessary, as the whole
 country is covered, to the depth of several feet, with snow; the 22d.
to the
31st.
inclusive.
 soldiers and Canadians are ordered not to remove those marks, on
 pain of severe punishment. The light infantry being reserved for
 a particular service, it is directed that they shall not be sent on any
 out-commands for the future. The detachment under Captain
 Leslie are to return from Point Levi to their quarters this evening.
 It is given in charge to the Officers that they are not to employ
 or hire any sleighs belonging to the inhabitants, unless they are im-
 powered by the Adjutant-General, or Secretary to the Governor.
 The 22d instant is the night fixed for the execution of M.
 de Levis's grand enterprize, he being determined to dine under
 a French flag in Quebec, on or before Christmas-day. The de-
 tachment from the south country being arrived, all their snow-shoes,
 with their appurtenances, viz. mogofans, straps, packstrings, and
 socks, are ordered to be returned into the stores. The guard-houses
 are all provided with stoves, which are a most incomparable
 invention, particularly well calculated for this northern climate,
 and far exceeding those used in the Netherlands*: the chimnies
 in those places are ordered to be shut up, whereby the heat,
 being close confined in the apartment, renders it much more com-
 comfortable to its inhabitants. The manner by which the people
 supply themselves with fish, at this season, is deserving of notice.
 A hole or well is made in the ice, about eight or ten inches

* They are of cast iron, the manufacture of this country, there being an ex-
 cellent foundry at the Three Rivers, which is about half-way between Quebec and
 Montreal.

1759.
Decemb.

diameter; there the fish gather, in great numbers, for air, as some conceive; and others are of opinion it is for light. The person then amuses them by throwing down crumbs of bread, entrails of fowl, &c. and, while the fish are greedily employed in feeding, he slips down a black hair gin, tied to a short stick; and, guiding it round one at a time, he draws it out of its element with a sudden jirk, and thus repeats it, as long as his frigid situation will permit him to continue on the ice; before his departure, he lays a broad stone over the well, to render the air or light less familiar to the inhabitants of these aqueous regions, of which there are an inconceivable variety, of different sizes, from that of a sprat to a herring, of divers colours, and most delicious to eat, fried or stewed. We find the mogosan, with a double frize sock, much warmer, and in all respects more consentaneous to this country in winter, than a thick, hard, or stubborn soled shoe. A Surgeon's Mate, of the thirty-fifth regiment, who has been ill for some time past of a malignant fever, has paid the debt of nature. The Commanding Officers of regiments are desired to make their light infantry practise walking on snow-shoes, preparatory to the service for which they are reserved; to this end five pair of these rackets are delivered to each corps, and the Officers of the light-armed companies are to be answerable that they are neither lost nor broken: some of Captain Hazen's New-England Rangers are appointed to instruct our soldiers in the use of them. Christmas-day is at length come round, and M. de Levis has not fulfilled his promise of dining with us, as he affected he had resolved to do: this grand festival was duly observed by the Chaplains of the garrison to a numerous congregation, as in England. I cannot omit taking notice of an incident that happened here yesterday: passing in the evening through one of the streets, before it was dark, I met a crowd of French people, of both sexes, with staves and lanthorns, and seemingly in great haste; upon inquiry I found it was

was one of the Popish ceremonies. These deluded creatures were going in quest of Barrabbas the robber, who was released at the crucifixion of the Saviour of the world; and, having, after a long search, discovered a man who was to personate him, being concealed for that purpose, they bound him like a thief, and whipped him before them, with shouts and menaces, until they arrived at one of their churches, where it was pretended he was to suffer as Christ did, in commemoration of *His passion*.

1759.
Decemb.

The Officers cannot now command a servant, if he is a soldier; every man being engaged in the wooding parties. A deserter is come in from the enemy, who declares that mere necessity has drove him to this extremity, for that they have no kind of provisions, except bread, of which every man receives one pound, per day, with water; as he brought no intelligence, he was sent over to Point Levi, with directions to go where he pleased. The anniversary of St. John was duly observed by the several lodges of Free Masons in this garrison. Notwithstanding all imaginable attention is paid to the preservation of the soldiers' health, and to the re-establishment of such as are in the hospitals, yet they daily grow sickly, and the utmost skill of the Surgeons is too frequently frustrated. The people of this country, in the autumn, make large pits in their different burying-places, wherein to lay such as may happen to die in the space of the winter, it being impracticable to break ground in that season; and, as I have observed before, the corpse is preserved under snow until the spring, when they are properly interred. It is very remarkable that, though extremely severe as it is at this time, and even surpassing any description that I can give of our weather, there is a hawthorn-tree *

* The hawthorn-tree, in Canada, is curious at any season; its leaf resembles that of our gooseberry, and its fruit is almost as large as our cherry, with four stones in it, and never less than three; the how has also a much richer flavour than those we usually meet with in Europe.

1759.
Decemb.

in the town which has shot forth new leaves within this week, to the admiration of all men; the inhabitants say they never observed or heard of such a phænomenon before, and flatter themselves it is a presage of a glorious revolution in their affairs; by this they would imply the recovery of Quebec, and their former government, which they hope will be effected in the commencement of the new year. For these three days and nights successively, we have had a violent snow-storm, with a high wind, at S. E. it is rare to see a fall of snow continue so long together. Our soldiers make great progress in walking on snow-shoes, but men, not accustomed to them, find them very fatiguing. These inventions are made of hoops of hickory, or other tough wood, bended to a particular form, round before; and the two extremities of the hoop terminate in a point behind, secured well together with strong twine; the inward space is worked, like close netting, with cat-gut, or the dried entrails of other animals. Each racket is from three quarters to one yard in length. At the broadest part, which is about the center, where it is fastened by thongs and straps to the person's foot, it is about fourteen, fifteen, or sixteen inches; a light lively man does not require them so large as he who is more corpulent and less active; the hard-soled shoe is not at all suitable to them; they must be used under mogofans, as well, for the sake of the wearer's feet, to keep them warm and preserve them from the snow, as that they will not bind on so well, nor be so soon worn out. The uncouth attitude, in which men are obliged to walk, is what renders them laborious; the body must incline forward, the knees bend, ancles and instep remain stiff as if the joints in those parts were completely ossified, and the feet at a great distance asunder; by this description, which is the best I can give, the reader may form to himself a lively idea of the snow-shoes, or snow-rackets, so frequently mentioned in the course of this Journal, and the use of them; the boys in Canada have them suited to their own size, and walk on them for exercise, and as one of their winter sports; the heaviest

heaviest man whatever, with a pair of them, may walk on snow that would take him to his neck, and shall not sink above an inch and an half, or two inches: light men, who are accustomed to them, leave barely their impression behind them. This invention, which I have delineated, seems to be a great improvement upon the kind used by the Russians and Calmuc Tartars in Siberia; one of their travellers thus describes them: — ‘ They are made of a very thin piece of light wood, ‘ about five feet long, and five or six inches broad, inclining to a ‘ point before, and square behind; in the middle is fixed a thong, ‘ through which the feet are put: on these shoes a person may walk ‘ over the deepest snow; for a man’s weight will not sink him ‘ above an inch; these, however, can only be used on plains. They ‘ have a different sort for ascending hills, with the skins of seals ‘ glued to their boards, having the hair inclined backwards, which ‘ prevents the sliding of the shoes, so that they can ascend a hill very ‘ easily; and, in descending, they slide downwards at a great rate.’ In America they have only one kind of snow-shoe, both for hill and dale, and, by their central part being worked, as I have observed before, racket-fashion, they cannot slip backward or forward, in going up or down a precipice; besides, a board seems to be a rude discovery; for, when the snow clots to the under parts, it must render them heavy and troublesome; and I am inclined to think the tightness, that seems requisite in fastening on a boarded shoe of such an unweildy length, must incommode the foot considerably; whereas the rackets are secured with such freedom and ease to the feet, that the muscles and sinews are not confined, neither is the circulation of the blood interrupted; a circumstance deserving of the highest attention in all frozen climates.

An Officer, with a few rangers, were detached, some days ago, express to the Commander in Chief, with a report of the present state of our garrison, the mortality among the soldiers, and the repeated menaces of the enemy.

‘ One

1759.
Decemb.

1760.
January,
from the
1st.
to the
6th.

‘ One Captain, two Subalterns, four Serjeants, four Corporals,
‘ two Drummers, and one hundred privates, to parade to-morrow,
‘ at nine o’clock, at the Jesuits’ college, provided with three flints,
‘ fifty rounds of cartridges, and one week’s provisions per man.
‘ The General expects, that the Officers, who conduct their regi-
‘ mental sleighs, will march at the head of them, to avoid confu-
‘ sion with other regiments. The mogofans which have been
‘ delivered to the Quarter-Masters, are to be issued to the men
‘ immediately, as they are only useful in the frost, and were pro-
‘ vided with a view, not only to prevent the soldiers being frost-
‘ bitten, but to save their shoes ; it is therefore expected that no
‘ soldier parade for the future without them, for any duty whatso-
‘ ever ; some socks have been issued from the stores, but it will be
‘ necessary for the regiments to provide more ; skins for thongs will
‘ be delivered, upon application to the Quarter-Master-General. The
‘ sleighs are, for the future, to keep the right hand side of the road,
‘ and are to load from the magazine of wood near Lieutenant War-
‘ burton’s quarters at St. Foy, where it will be issued according to
‘ the regulations already given in orders. The General desires the
‘ Officers of the army will send in to Colonel Young, on Monday
‘ morning next, an account of all the things they have bought,
‘ either from English or French merchants, which are not yet paid
‘ for, in order that he may settle the prices. The sleighs are to go
‘ out by St. John’s gate, and the covering party to be there at the
‘ usual hour ; the Quarter-Masters of all the corps to attend Mr.
‘ Barron at the farthest magazine of wood, at ten o’clock to-mor-
‘ row. Two Captains, ten Subalterns, ten Serjeants, and six hundred
‘ rank and file, to parade, to-morrow morning, at ten o’clock, with-
‘ out arms, for fatigue ; Engineers will be there to conduct them.
‘ Those men, who have been pitched on as wood-cutters, need
‘ not be sent until farther orders. The regiments are desired to
‘ send every man off duty to bring in wood from the highest maga-
‘ zine, and to go out by the road leading from Port St. Lewis.’

We

We have variety of weather at this time ; some days it is mild and pleasant, at others cold and windy, with drifts of snow, and frequent showers of hail, liquid and freezing rain : we have had forty-eight hours so inconceivably severe, that, notwithstanding our distresses for fuel, the sleighing parties could not stir out ; the town, just now, is one entire sheet of ice, inasmuch that, being to mount guard in the lower town, I found it impossible to get down the precipice with safety, and we were therefore obliged to sit down on the summit, and slide to the bottom, one after the other, to prevent accidents, the mens' arms being loaded. A magazine of wood is now forming on the heights of Abraham, and is supplied by horse-sleighs : in a few days the garrison will be enabled to draw from thence, which being so near, and the soldiers being excused taking their arms, they will be able to make two turns per day, a circumstance that affords general satisfaction. The men grow more unhealthy as the winter advances, and scarce a day passes without two or three funerals ; though several do recover, yet the hospitals still continue full : it is, indeed, melancholy to see such havock among our brave fellows, and their daily sufferings distress the Officers beyond expression. The detachment of six hundred, with the Officers and Engineers, are employed in clearing the defences on the outside and within, opening communications, and throwing up parapets in the different avenues : these new works are composed of spare dry casks, filled with snow well rammed down ; and are supposed to be an excellent cover against musketry.

The Commanding Officers of regiments, corps, and companies of light infantry, are ordered to meet the General at his quarters tomorrow, on the 8th, at ten o'clock. The troops are now directed to sleigh wood from the highest magazine ; the like detachment of six hundred, with the Engineers, are employed on each of those days as before. M. de Levis's menaces begin to be thought of with much more seriousness than heretofore. A French Officer, who is prisoner, has been some time at Montreal on his parole, and is now returned

1760.
January.

From the
7th.
to the
10th.
inclusive.

1760.
January,

returned to this town : this gentleman brought a very polite letter from M. Vaudreuil to the Governor, accompanied with a parcel of New-York gazettes. An Engineer is sent out to our advanced posts, to render them still more respectable by the addition of farther works. The light infantry are ordered to do no more duties of fatigue, and to practise walking on snow-rackets from morning until evening. We have withdrawn our post from the redoubt which covered the bridge over the river St. Charles, spiked the guns, and beat off their trunnions, as they were not worth being removed. M. de Levis has postponed his design of retaking Quebec from Christmas to the 20th instant, when he is to come down with a parcel of mortars, first to bombard the town, and endeavour to burn the Jesuits' college, knowing we have made it our grand repository of provisions ; after which he supposes he shall find little difficulty in storming the place ; and, for this purpose, he will only conduct the flower of his army against us, consisting of seven thousand regulars, including select bodies of *grenadiers de France*, and other superfine fellows, chosen from the most experienced and approved Canadians. It is whimsical enough to see what servitude is exacted even from the dogs in this country ; in the winter, one of these animals, seemingly of the Newfoundland breed *, naturally strong, and nearly in size to a well-grown sheep, is yoked, by a regular set of harness, to a sleigh suitable to his bulk and strength, on which they draw wood, water, &c. and, when employed in this manner, may be said to resemble horses in miniature : I have seen one of these creatures draw a cask of water from fifteen to twenty gallons, or an equal weight of wood, from one extremity of the lower town to the upper, which is a constant ascent ; when he is tired, he casts a piteous significant look towards the driver, who understands the

* I would not be understood to confine all the canine species throughout Canada to this breed alone, for they have of every kind, large and small, of the ordinary cast, as in other countries ; but this sort seems to be more general, on account of the services which they are able to perform, particularly at this season.

signal ;

1760.
January.

signal ; and, if it is on the pinch of a hill, the man places his foot, or something else, behind the sleigh, to prevent its running backward; which the dog immediately perceiving, and not before, lies down in his harness for a few minutes to rest ; at other times, he will whimper under his load when he wants to be refreshed, particularly if his driver is not attentive to him ; and then he is sure to be indulged *. In passing through the streets yesterday, as our soldiers were drawing, in like manner, their loaded sleighs from the magazine of wood, they met two dogs also under their drudgery ; some of the men commiserated the poor animals, and others merri-ly called them by the epithets of comrade, yoke-mate, brother hack, &c. asking them what allowance of pork and rum they got per day ? with many other pleasantries, which they concluded by inviting the peasant and his dogs to dine with them, telling the man where their barrack was, and the number of their messes. — I was in company when these circumstances were mentioned in the presence of the Governor, who, though he expressed himself like a tender parent towards his brave soldiers for their immense, yet unavoidable, hardships, could not forbear laughing at their humour, and admiring the alacrity and steadiness displayed by the poor fellows in this rigorous climate, and their very laborious situation ; it must indeed be confessed they have an uncommon share of merit, for, instead of grumblings and discontents at their repeated toils, the harassed life they lead, the want of pay, from which they might derive many comforts and refreshments under their present exigences, — they contentedly and chearfully submit to the necessity of the times, exerting *all the man*, and the good soldier, upon every occasion ; which excites still greater admiration in us, when we reflect upon

* In some of the Russian territories, and, if I mistake not, it is at Tobolski, the capital of Siberia, the ordinary method of travelling, during the winter season, is in sleigh-carriages ; to one of which they yoke a pair of dogs, who will draw a load of three hundred pounds weight with surprising expedition.

1760.
January.

the many different dispositions and multifarious humours of such a body of men as generally compose the privates of an army. The weather we had on the 8th and 9th exceeds every thing we have yet seen or felt, for severity : with a high wind and a storm of thick drifting snow, through which a person can scarcely walk, nor can he see ten yards before him. On the 10th, it was moderate with sun-shine, and the depth of the snow is not to be conceived ; in-
somuch that detachments are again employed to clear the works and communications throughout the town. A Frenchman arrived, to-day, from Montreal, who was formerly an inhabitant of this city, and, instead of waiting on the Governor, endeavoured to conceal himself in the house of a friend ; for which they are both confined in separate prisons, and are threatened to be treated with rigour.

O R D E R S.

From the
1st.
to the
15th.
inclusive.

“ When any of the regiments have brought in all their wood
“ measured to them by Mr. Barron, they are to apply to the Quar-
“ ter-Master-General to have more measured out for them, other-
“ wise they will not be allowed to take any, and their sleighs will
“ be obliged to return empty. The Commanding Officers of regi-
“ ments and corps will make the Officers, who command the
“ sleighing parties, answerable that they do not take wood from any
“ pile but their own ; and every regiment will send a Serjeant to
“ the pile before the sleighs go out, to prevent confusion, and hin-
“ der their wood from being carried away by other corps. The re-
“ giments to send in returns to-morrow, at orderly time, of the
“ number of cartridges in their possession fit for service, and the
“ number wanted to complete them, according to the general or-
“ ders ; they are also to send to the artillery immediately all their
“ spare ball and damaged cartridges. A return to-morrow, at
“ orderly time, to be given in of the number of Officers in each
“ corps,

1760.
January.

“ corps, exclusive of the Staff of the garrison ; and the number of fire-
 “ places and stoves occupied in the mens’ barracks. Whereas
 “ complaint has been made to the General, from the hospitals, that
 “ the full quantity of provisions, for the sick under their care, have
 “ not been delivered to them : the Quarter-Masters of the different
 “ regiments, for the future, are to be present themselves at the de-
 “ livering of those provisions, and must be answerable that there is
 “ no imposition. The Governor being informed that the oil is dis-
 “ agreeable to the soldiers, he has ordered the Commissary to issue
 “ a pint of pease or oatmeal in lieu thereof. No houses whatever
 “ are to be taken down but by the working parties. Two Cap-
 “ tains, four Subalterns, eight Serjeants, four Drummers, and two
 “ hundred and eight rank and file, to parade to-morrow at nine
 “ o’clock ; each man to have fifty rounds of ammunition, two flints,
 “ and one week’s provisions.”

“ A PROCLAMATION by his Excellency JAMES
 “ MURRAY, Esq; Brigadier-General, and Commander in
 “ Chief of his Majesty’s Forces in the River St. Lawrence,
 “ Governor of Quebec, and the conquered Countries, &c. &c.

“ Whereas, I have thought proper, for the benefit of his Ma-
 “ jesty’s British and Canadian subjects, to fix a price upon corn and
 “ flour, and it becomes requisite to do the same upon bread and
 “ meat, which have been hitherto sold at exorbitant prices ; for
 “ this purpose the following regulations are made, and I do hereby
 “ strictly command the due observance of them : All British butchers
 “ and bakers, who design to follow the said occupations, are to take
 “ out a licence for the same from the Secretary ; and any, who
 “ shall pretend to exercise the said trades without licence first had
 “ and obtained, shall, for the first offence, be fined five pounds ;
 “ and, for the second, besides the said fine, shall be imprisoned :
 “ the whole of which said fines to be paid to the informer. The

1760. " price of bread, being of proper weight, and well baked, as
January. " follows :

" BREAD

Per lb.

" White,	-	-	-	Five pence,
" Middling sort,	-	-	-	Four pence,
" Brown,	-	-	-	Three pence.

" Butcher's meat as follows :

" MEAT

Per lb.

" Beef,	-	-	-	Five pence,
" Mutton,	-	-	-	Six pence,
" Veal	-	-	-	Six pence,
" Pork,	-	-	-	Four pence.

" And I do hereby injoin all butchers and bakers to conform
" exactly to these regulations, on pain of incurring the same penal-
" ties as if they had not taken out a proper licence. Given under
" my hand and seal, at Quebec, this 15th day of January, 1760.

" By his Excellency's command, H. T. Cr.

" JAMES MURRAY."

Two hundred men, with Officers and Non-commissioned in proportion, have been employed, each of these days respectively, on different fatigues ; and all the rest off duty were engaged at wood-fleighing. We are pulling down the remainder of the houses which stood in the suburbs of St. John and St. Lewis, as they were thought to incommode the works, particularly the flank-fires ; and obstructed the view of the centinels round the line. Some Frenchmen are taken up on suspicion of illegal practices, being charged with enticing smiths and carpenters, from among the soldiery, to desert, with a promise of ten livres per day to each of these artificers, and a more considerable reward to any of them who should construct a sleigh-carriage

1760.
January.

carriage for cannon. A quantity of merchandises and liquors have been discovered among the ruins of some store-houses in the lower town, said to be the property of a merchant at Montreal, who formerly resided here; these effects are to be confiscated, the proprietor having thought fit to prefer a French to a British government; some arms and ammunition are also found among them. We talk now of fortifying a wind-mill advantageously situated on the heights of Abraham, surrounding it with a breast-work, and mounting two pieces of cannon therein, with a Subaltern's command. A Frenchman is taken up for walking round our batteries; and others are apprehended and confined in separate prisons, on suspicion of sending intelligence to, and corresponding with, the enemy. An ordinance is published to prohibit the vending, carrying, conveying, or exporting any merchandise, liquor, or effects of any kind, from the garrison; and charging the inhabitants, on pain of death, not to write, transmit, or even receive, any letters to or from the country, but such as the Governor shall have the perusal of. Lieutenant Butler, of the rangers, who was detached at Christmas, with a party of his own corps, to cross the country to New-York, are returned; they could not prosecute their journey, being closely pursued by a body of two hundred Indians for three days, and had no other way to escape, but by taking a different route; in which they were favoured by a great fall of snow that covered their tracks, and thereby enabled them to effectuate their retreat to this fortress without any molestation. The discoveries, made in the ruins of the warehouses in the lower town, are said to have been the property of the French King's Vice-Treasurer, and are so considerable, that it is expected they will greatly contribute to lighten the expences of Government in the support of the garrison, during this severe winter's campaign. Our weather various, and on some days much more rigorous than others, with high winds, snow, or freezing rain, alternately.

ORDERS.

O R D E R S.

1760.
January
16th.
to the
20th.

“ The parties for wood are to parade with their sleighs every morning at ten o'clock, and are to be escorted by the Captain commanding the covering party to the magazine of wood ; the Captain will receive his orders from the Quarter-Master-General, and will be answerable that all the parties return carefully to town, and that his escort brings up the rear. No regiment is for the future to send for wood but once a day, and under cover of the party with arms ; the Officers will be answerable that their men do not take wood from any pile but that which is measured for their respective regiments : as frequent irregularities have been committed, it is expected the like will not happen again, as they can only proceed from negligence and contempt of orders. The sleighing and covering parties are to parade for the future on the inside of Port St. Lewis, at eleven o'clock ; the former are ordered to carry their arms with them till farther orders. The regiments will receive more snow-shoes for their light infantry by applying to the Quarter-Master-General.”

We have received intelligence that the enemy have brought some small field artillery down to Jacques Cartiers. Our artificers are constructing sleigh carriages for the service of cohorns, and guns of six and twelve pounders. Upon a difference, we are informed, that has lately happened between M. Vaudreuil and M. de Levis, the former declared, — ‘ If the other should decline the long projected scheme of storming this garrison, he, the Marquis, will execute the enterprize at the head of his brave Canadians.’ (This is high *gasconade*, but there is nothing like putting a good face on the matter.) For this purpose they have erected walls of snow, fixed their ladders against them, and are daily practising an *escalade*, to the great amusement of the women and children, who flock from

from all the neighbouring parishes to see their gallant performances. The sleighing parties being again ordered to take their arms out with them is occasioned by the enemy's detaching some scouting savages, and others, to annoy them. The regulations, respecting the prices of corn, bread, and meat, may be advantageous to us hereafter; but, at present, there is no flour or grain to be got, and what provisions we are supplied with can only be procured, in the way of traffic, by exchanging salt for fresh. The inhabitants, and some of the troops who have acquired the method, take great quantities of fish on the river, through holes made in the ice, as before described; they are of various kinds, particularly small codlings, roaches, plaice, smelts, and the *poisson d'or*, or gold fish, so universally admired in Europe, which is of different sizes from a sprat upwards, I am told, to the length of fifteen inches: but I have never seen any so large. A Frenchman, who dined some days ago at the mess to which I belong, gave us a most elaborate dissertation upon the sundry kinds of fish abounding in the river St. Lawrence, and the other rivers, bays, and harbours throughout the colony, the province of Acadia, and the stupendous lakes of Canada; he said he never saw any in such plenty and perfection as in this country; particularly their salmon, and a species of trouts peculiar to the lakes, which he called *truites saumonées*, and are equally red and firm as salmon: whether he exaggerated or not, when he declared he had seen some that measured five feet in length, and weighed upwards of fifty pounds, I will not take upon me to determine, because it is possible; and, if I am not mistaken, they have, in some of the lakes in Ireland*, trouts, of an uncommon length and thickness, with all the properties of salmon. This entertaining gentleman, at my request,

1760.
January.

* Particularly in the county of Galway. And, if I am rightly informed, they are to be met with in most of the lakes and rivers in Scotland.

favoured

1760. favoured me with the following list of the principal fish inhabiting
January. this excellent river, from its gulph up to the lakes.

Salmon,

Eels,

Bass, or Bafe,

Mackarel,

Gusperot,

Herrings,

Poisson d'or, or Gold-fish,

Chad,

Cod, of which there are several species,

Haddock,

Pike,

Turbot,

Hallibut,

Plaice,

Lamprey,

Sprat,

Perch,

Ray, or Thornback,

A particular species of Tench,

Congar, or Conger,

Smelt,

Roach.

A great variety of small whales, particularly the *sousfleur*, so called from his blowing or squirting the water, after diving, as whales do, through a hole behind his head; it is of a blackish colour. Porpusses, dolphins, and sea-cows innumerable.

Their shell-fish are small lobsters, crabs and oyfters, cockles, winkles and muscles, larger and finer-flavoured than in Europe:

but

but these latter are so coated with a pearly kind of sand, that it is difficult to open or clean them. 1760.
January.

The lakes abound with sturgeon, armed fish, divers sorts of trouts * and eels, white fish, a species of herring, mullet, carp, gulfish, gudgeons, and an infinite number of other sorts, whose names are not known to any Europeans. I have not attempted to range the different kinds of fish in distinct classes, but implicitly followed my guide, in giving an exact copy of the list with which he presented me.

The same weather; daily labour, and covering parties, &c. &c. as usual. A Subaltern, Serjeant, Corporal, and fifty privates, provided with thirty rounds of ammunition, three flints, and eight days' provisions, per man, marched out, on the 22d, to reinforce the post at Lorette: a twelve-pounder, with a quantity of artillery-stores and some Gunners, were also sent out; upon a double discharge whereof, which is to be the signal for the approach of an enemy, the detachment at St. Foy are to throw up rockets, until answered by the guard at the citadel on Cape Diamond. This procedure is in consequence of intelligence being brought, that a large body of the enemy are come down to Cape Rouge; the centries round the line, and the patroles, are ordered to keep a good look-out, on this, and every succeeding night, for the rockets. It may seem extraordinary that the enemy have never attempted to molest the wood-cutters in the forest of St. Foy, and the men continually employed in drawing it to the garrison; to this I must observe, — it has been frequently reported, but I cannot take upon me to affirm it as matter of fact, that, if we meet with any annoyance or inter-

21ft.
to the
27th.

* Looking some pages forward into the original copy of this Journal, I found a piece of paper that had been mislaid, containing a memorandum I had made, when formerly reading M. Hennepin's History of Canada: he says, 'he has seen salmon-trout, taken out of the lakes, sixty pounds weight, five feet and an half in length, and above one foot diameter; red and firm as salmon,' &c.

1760.
January.

ruption in this business, during the course of the winter, every house in the town, not actually occupied by troops and British merchants, shall be dilapidated, not sparing convents, or other public buildings; their timber cut up for the use of the garrison, and the inhabitants driven into the country. Moreover, that, in consequence of a letter, or message, to this purpose, to M. de Levis, he has promised that our detachments, cutting and drawing wood for fuel, shall not be molested; and that immediate orders, to this effect, have been circulated throughout the country, and among the regular Canadian and Indian forces. All that I shall offer upon this subject is, that, though confidently and repeatedly this has been spoken of, it was not universally believed; nor did it ever gain credit with me: for, I am persuaded, the judicious precautions that hitherto have been, and still continue to be taken, are the principal causes of our not being interrupted or attacked, through the whole progress of this indispensable service. A deserter, from one of the enemy's advanced posts, informs us, that the French troops are so inconceivably distressed, for all kinds of provisions and liquors, that their perseverance is astonishing; he adds, that their numbers may amount to about twelve thousand, including savages, &c. who are all so dispersed, and at their liberty to shift for themselves, that they scarcely deserve the name of an army. When this fellow was brought before the Governor, there was a French Officer present, who is a prisoner on his parole: he seemed disconcerted at the admission of the deserter, and swaggered about the apartment in great wrath; after the Governor had examined him, he gave him a dollar, and, as soon as he got it into his hand, looking attentively on it, he cried out, '*ça, ça, l'argent blanc!* — This is no French money! Indeed, please your Excellency, it is a long, long time since I was master of so many livres; a few of these, properly applied, would induce even the Officers, as well as soldiers of the miserable French army, to follow my example.' — This speech enraged the Officer to such a degree,

a degree, that he exceeded all bounds of decorum, till at length being told, in a very peremptory tone of voice, ' that, if he did ' not behave himself as he ought to do, he should be confined ' under the same roof with this deserter, but not in such good company ;' Monsieur thought it advisable to alter his haughty deportment, and apologise for his indiscretion. This garrison, it is now pretended, is to be stormed, in three different places, by three divisions, of five thousand men each, who are to be sustained by a corps of six thousand chosen men, including five hundred Indians.

1760.
January.

One Captain, three Subalterns, &c. and three hundred men, are employed, within the walls, in throwing up traverses in different places, particularly from Cape Diamond to St. John's Gate, and, upon all eminences commanding the avenues and communications between the upper and lower town. Every species of ammunition round the line is removed into the stores, except ten rounds of powder and grape, and the like number of shot, per gun. Lieutenant Butler, of the rangers, with a few men, accompanied by an Engineer, are detached express to General Amherst. The inhabitants assure us, that the French troops are retiring from the neighbourhood of our advanced posts towards Montreal, in consequence of intelligence received by M. Vaudreuil, of a large body of the main army, under General Gage and Sir William Johnson, being in motion on the side of l'Isle au Noix. The parole of the day, on the 30th, was *Clarendon*. — Our weather in general, for some days past, has been perfectly clear, with sun-shine ; but the severity of the cold is indeed inconceivable ; the wood-sleighing, and other fatiguing parties, as usual.

28 th.
to the
31st.

As fast as the provisions in the Jesuits' college are expended, they are replaced from other magazines in the suburb of St. Rocque ; three sleighs per regiment are employed for this purpose. Spirituous liquors, wine, and vegetables, that have remained in vaulted cellars, and hitherto bade defiance to the severity of the weather, are now frozen ; and we have at length got a free com-

Feb.
1st.
to the
6th.

1760.
Feb.

munication with the south shore, by the channel also being frozen up, which, until this time, has been open for about a third of the distance a-cross the river. An Officer of this garrison, who is a prisoner to the enemy, is arrived from Montreal, on his parole; he has been every-where treated with great respect and politeness; and informs us that the Canadians and Indians, which composed the bulk of their army, are dispersed, but can easily be re-assembled on very short notice; and that their regular and colony troops are cantoned in and about the different posts established between Cape Rouge and the capital of the upper country. He adds, that the fortress of Jacques Cartier, by reason of its elevated situation, appears very difficult of access; but, by all he could perceive, the works of the place consist only of a rampart of earth and fascines, with a ditch to the country side, and some picquet-work; that they have a large battery next the river, to command the channel, with flank-fires to scour the shore, both above and below the garrison; and that it underwent great repairs immediately after the defeat of their army on the memorable 13th of September, and had several guns mounted on the faces next the country, as they apprehended we would endeavour to become masters of that place, either to serve as a barrier to Quebec, or to demolish it. This gentleman likewise acquaints us, that the people at Montreal are as gay, and in as good spirits, as if they were in a more desirable situation, and had never encountered any difficulties, or sustained any losses; that he saw no signs of scarcity among them, but, by what he could learn, their troops are at a very short allowance, and all the necessaries of life are most immoderately advanced in price.

The light infantry are shortly to be sent on some important service; for this purpose they are now kept off guard and other duties, and are ordered to be in readiness to march at a moment's warning, with their arms and ammunition complete, and their snow-shoes in good order. A report prevails, that an express from

1760.
Feb.

from General Amherst, with dispatches to our Governor, has fallen into the hands of the enemy, about fourteen leagues above this garrison. M. de Levis, in order to display a little French humour, and to raise the drooping spirits of his army, has proposed to lay a wager of five hundred louis-d'ors, with General Murray, 'that a French fleet will arrive here, before a British one.' To this he received the following spirited answer: — 'I have not the least inclination to win your money; for, I am very certain, I shall have the honour to embark your Excellency, and the remains of your half-starved army, for Europe, in British bottoms, before the expiration of the ensuing summer.' A regimental order, of the 5th, positively commands all Officers' servants to go on sleighing parties, with the rest of the men, in their proper turn, on account of the weakness of the regiment, through sickness, and the great severity of duty. The troops are desired to complete their ammunition; and their flints to three per man. Their arms to be hung up in such manner and regularity, as to be come at, on the shortest notice, without confusion. A regimental order says, — 'in case of an alarm, lanthorns and candles will be given to each company by the Quarter-Master.' All the sleighs in the garrison have been some days confined to the removal of provisions, from the Intendant's palace, up to the Jesuits' college. Several Canadians crossed the river from Point Levi, with their horses and sleighing carriages; they report that the enemy daily appear, in small straggling parties, in their neighbourhood, under pretence of levying provisions; but they are inclined to think, by their numbers, they have a more considerable object in view. In consequence of this intelligence a large detachment will be made to beat up some of their advanced posts, while the light infantry are to be engaged in routing these enterprisers from the south country. A blockhouse, with cannon, is to be erected at Point Levi, opposite to Cape Diamond. A six and a twelve pounder were mounted on distinct sleighs, when trial was made of them, and the invention answered to

1760.
Feb.

to our most sanguine wishes, being drawn and worked with as great facility, as upon wheel carriages.

6th.

We have received farther accounts this day, that a strong body of the enemy are assembled near the church at Point Levi, and have the modesty to declare they are now resolved to attack Quebec, and are in daily expectation of being reinforced with a more powerful corps, who are upon their march, escorting a formidable detachment of artillery. Last night they made a chain of fires upon the hills opposite to the garrison, by way of amusing us; and, lest it should be their design to make an attempt upon the contrary side of the town, the guards at the fortified house, and the other posts in the suburbs of St. Rocque, received orders to be as alert and vigilant as possible. Our two Governors visited all the guards and centries in the night, and were highly pleased with the watchfulness and diligence of both men and Officers. A Butcher of the army, and some of the citizens, who were intrusted with a considerable sum of money, a quantity of spirituous liquors, and salt provisions, belonging to the different messes of Officers, in order to change them with the people of the conquered country for sheep, pigs, poultry, beavers, hares, &c. &c. and some beef, have unluckily fallen into the hands of the enemy, as they were about to return from the south shore to the garrison with their stock. Our soldiers grow more sickly, and many of them are daily carried off by the inveteracy of their disorders, notwithstanding all imaginable care is taken of them. Every man who is able, and not upon duty, is employed on some service or other, both within and without the walls; and the poor fellows subsist under their incessant toils with astonishing alacrity.

7th.
to the
12th.

The light infantry companies are now incorporated under the command of Major Dalling, of the twenty-eighth regiment; and are ordered to be completed with firelocks instead of short carbines, at their own request. When it is necessary to make a large detachment from the garrison, the duty will be done by corps, beginning with

with the eldest and youngest, and, in like manner, alternately; the first five regiments, for duty, with the light troops; a detachment of two Captains, six Subalterns, sixteen Non-commissioned, of equal rank, our Drummers, and two hundred privates; and a smaller party of one Subaltern, two Serjeants, two Corporals, one Drummer, and forty privates; are all under orders of readiness to parade at a moment's warning, with their arms in exceeding good repair, fifty rounds of ammunition and three flints per man. The General has ordered that the number of women allowed to be victualled, according to the establishment of the several regiments, may receive full allowance for the future; on this occasion a return was demanded of the females in each corps, a copy of which I beg to lay before the reader: and it is remarkable, that we have not lost one of them in the whole course of this severe winter, nor have they even been sickly.

1760.
Feb.

REGIMENTS.	WOMEN *.
Fifteenth, - - - - -	37
Twenty-eighth, - - - - -	65
Thirty-fifth, - - - - -	73
Forty-third, - - - - -	63
Forty-seventh, - - - - -	42
Forty-eighth, - - - - -	82
Fifty-eighth, - - - - -	53
Sixtieth, second battalion, - - - - -	35
Ditto, third battalion, - - - - -	38
Seventy-eighth, - - - - -	58
Artillery, - - - - -	20
Rangers, - - - - -	3
In all	569

* The Serjeant, who brought me this return, reported them all well, able to eat their allowance, and fit for duty both by day and night.

The

1760.
Feb.

The body of the enemy, on the south shore, are said to consist of five hundred regulars, three hundred Canadians, and two hundred savages; they are commanded by a Captain of the grenadiers, who is a volunteer on this occasion; and their object, say they, is to establish a post at the church of Point Levi, and to plunder the country; hoping thereby to distress this garrison. They sent a written message to the Officers of the British troops, which the peasant had orders to deliver to our Governor, on pain of having his house burned down, and was to this effect:—‘ If we wanted to have
 ‘ our hair dressed, and would honour them with our company,
 ‘ upon their ground, they had a chosen corps of expert frizzlers,
 ‘ (*friseurs*; alluding to their barbarians) at our service.’ His Excellency desired the bearer to acquaint these enterprising heroes,
 ‘ that we would shortly have the honour to answer their polite billet,
 ‘ from the muzzles of our pieces.’

The weather has been so uncommonly mild, inclining to a thaw, for some days, that our troops have been prevented from crossing the river. Our wood-cutters, at the forest of St. Foy, are called home. A detachment of French Grenadiers are sculking in the neighbourhood of our post at Lorette; Captain Hazen, with twenty-five rangers only, surprised a large party of them, two nights ago, who were driving off some cattle: when they found they were discovered, they took to their heels, in the most precipitate manner, without firing a shot: the ranger pursued them above a mile, calling after them to stand and fight him. (For, says he, my fellows *feel bold* at the repeated success of the regulars, and wish for an opportunity to distinguish themselves in like manner;) but the Captain perceiving they retired towards a strong *defilé*, and apprehending a snare might there have been laid for him, thought proper to discontinue the pursuit, and contented himself with recovering the cattle, which were returned to their respective owners. On the 11th, some snow fell, and it froze hard; at night Captain M'Donald, and forty light infantry, of the seventy-eighth regiment,

ment, were sent down the river upon the ice, with orders to take a town, and reconnoitre the situation and strength of the enemy on the south side; they would have surrounded a number of them who were in a detached house, but, unluckily, while the Captain was making the necessary disposition, an old woman came out upon private business, as is supposed, and ran back terrified, which caused an alarm. This active Officer, finding he was discovered, called off his men, and retired, agreeable to his instructions, the enemy firing, for near half an hour, at random, but did not venture upon a pursuit; there was not any blood drawn upon this occasion. The Subaltern and forty men, under orders of readiness, are to serve as an escort to two six-pounders, which, with an artillery Officer, and a proper number of Gunners, are to attend the light troops, who are to march this night, or to-morrow at day-break.

1760.
February

This morning, a little before day, the light infantry crossed the river, and, upon gaining *terra firma*, Major Dalling caused a rocket to be thrown up, as a signal for the cannon to follow; a detachment of two hundred men marched at the same time, and inclined downwards, in order to divide the enemy's attention, while the Major was to gain the church and eminences of Point Levi: the enemy, alarmed at the rocket, began immediately to fire and yell, according to custom; but, perceiving, as the day dawned, that we had got possession, and were marching towards the church, they made a disposition as if they intended to maintain their ground, hoping their snow-shoes would give them a great superiority over us. The field-pieces being, by this time, arrived, the Major drew up one of them in front, which was so briskly served, that a few discharges of round and grape shot threw them into confusion, and dispersed them: our people then advanced, and, approaching the church and the Priest's house on the other side of the road, they received a furious fire, which, as usual, only served to animate our men, who instantly surrounded those buildings, and pelted them through the windows, until they dispossessed them; (for the light

From the
13th.
to the
20th.

1760.
Feb.

infantry, having their snow-rackets, were inabled, by means of the snow, to command the windows of the church, which were otherwise too high for them ;) the enemy then betook themselves to the heights, whence they were soon routed, and, at length, retired to a post we formerly had there, called the lesser rock-guard : here they hoped to make a stand, as that place, by its singular situation, overlooks all the circumjacent ground, where our forces were last year incamped ; but, perceiving, by some excellent movements made by our troops, that they were in danger of being surrounded, after first firing a few irregular shots, they retired with precipitation, leaving us in possession of the church and its environs ; our intrepid soldiers pursued them for several miles with great eagerness, killing and wounding them in their flight : of the latter we think there must be many among them, as great quantities of blood everywhere appeared on the snow in their rear. In this morning's encounter a Lieutenant and fifteen men were made prisoners, seven were found dead in the church and the Priest's house, and five on the road to the westward of them ; we also recovered a great stock of provisions they had collected, consisting of beef, mutton, bread, flour, and pease. On our side, a Serjeant was killed, an Officer and twenty men wounded ; which was our whole loss. We cannot ascertain the number of the enemy that were engaged, for they had detached several parties down the river, to lay the country under contributions ; but we compute them at about six hundred : one of the savages was killed at the first discharge made by the six-pounder, which so discouraged the rest of his painted fraternity, that they thought it advisable to keep at a greater distance, and wait the issue of the day ; for they have an invincible dread of artillery. Carpenters were immediately sent over to barricade the windows of the church and the Priest's house, and a detachment will relieve the light infantry there to-morrow, being now resolved to keep that post, in like manner as the others at St. Foy and Lorette. Some deserters came over to us this morning, the
14th ;

14th; and inform us, that we killed an Officer, a Cadet, a Serjeant, and thirteen privates, including the savage; — the wounded, they say, they cannot ascertain, their people having instantly dispersed, so that an exact report of them could not be made; but they believe they were numerous, — *for it was as devil of a brush as ever they experienced*; this, with other circumstances, makes us conclude the enemy have suffered considerably: these fellows add, that their whole force did not exceed a thousand, but they had not above two thirds of that number, including about forty Indians, when we attacked them; the remainder being detached to different parts of the country for *vivres*; that, upon their being alarmed, on the night of the 11th, by our reconnoitring party, the rest of their barbarians and some Canadians, who are allied to them by marriage, and were dressed and painted *à la sauvage*, went off with discontent, carrying away great quantities of provisions with them. Between nine and ten this night we were alarmed by some rockets at a distance up the river, and, in less than two hours, we received advice from the Commanding Officer at Lorette, that some of his centinels had also seen them, — and, by their information, he thinks it was about Cape Rouge; but, before the arrival of this express, half of the troops in garrison were ordered to accoutre, and to remain in readiness to turn out at a moment's warning: an Officer and fifty men were likewise detached to reinforce that post, and patrols were instantly sent from each regiment through their respective districts, to examine all the French houses, and inquire whether any strangers were among them. A citizen, who was employed by the Officers to purvey for them in the country, being charged with a considerable sum of money and several bushels of salt, was made prisoner by a straggling party of the enemy; whereupon a remonstrance was made to Monsieur Vaudreuil, with a menace to this effect:—‘As the man is no soldier, or person bearing arms, if he is not restored, with every thing that was taken from him, the convents shall be laid under contribution, and such other re-

1760.
Feb.

1760.
February

‘prisals made as shall seem necessary, &c.’ which was attended with success, the man being returned, with all his money and salt: the Governor-General, in some measure, apologised for this violence, by pretending the fellow was taken up on suspicion of his being a spy. Our advanced posts at Lorette, St. Foy, and Point Levi, were this day, the 15th, relieved by three Captains, eight Subalterns, with Non-commissioned in proportion, and four hundred privates; the two former parties were escorted by two companies of light infantry; and, in consequence of orders to reconnoitre the country, they advanced within sight of the nearest post of the enemy, which is at St. Augustine, and made one prisoner, from whom we have the following intelligence: ‘That a body of four thousand men had been, ‘some time ago, assembled in the neighbourhood of Montreal, and ‘marched down to St. Augustine, to preserve the name and spirit ‘of an army in the colony, and to levy contributions on the conquered parishes; for this last purpose one fourth of their numbers ‘were detached a-cross the river, but that, being defeated and driven ‘from Point Levi, the rest of their forces retired immediately towards their capital, except about three hundred, which still remain in the vicinity of St. Augustine and Cape Rouge, whereof ‘one hundred only are regulars;’ he adds, ‘that their Officers affected to alledge, as the motive of their returning to Montreal, that ‘the light troops of General Amherst’s army were in motion upon ‘their frontiers.’ Being examined with respect to the rockets, he says, ‘they had debates among themselves, whether they were so ‘in reality, and played off by our people; or motions in the stars, ‘which, with lights and flashes in the firmament, are usual at this ‘season of the year.’ This man confirms the repeated accounts we have, from time to time, received of the wretched condition of the French army, who, he says, are almost totally destitute of the ordinary necessaries of life. The orders for half the garrison to continue accoutred and in readiness is countermanded, and the light infantry are directed to do duty with their respective regiments.

Here

Here follows an extract of the orders of the 18th instant : " As
 " nothing is better for the scurvy, which is the cause of the disor-
 " ders in this army, than vinegar, the Governor has ordered double
 " the quantity that has hitherto been received to be issued out to
 " the foldiers, and the Quarter-Masters will receive a whole cask
 " each this day : and are to be answerable that it is thawed, before
 " they deliver it out to the men. The light infantry, for the fu-
 " ture, are to take the citadel and Cape Diamond guards, that they
 " may be ready to be detached, whenever opportunity offers ; for
 " this purpose they must hereafter bring their snow-shoes with
 " them, when they parade for guards. One Captain, two Subal-
 " terns, &c. and two hundred privates, to parade, to-morrow morn-
 " ing, at eight o'clock, with their arms and cartouch-boxes ; these
 " men are to cut fascines, each man to make three per day, and he
 " will receive two pence for each fascine ; such men as are expert
 " in making them to be sent on this duty. The covering party, to
 " the wood-fleighers, will remain out to-morrow, long enough for
 " the regiments, that chuse it, to make two turns." We have had
 pleasant weather for some days past, and, wherever the sun shone, it
 was very agreeable, this season and climate duly considered. The
 enemy have lately contracted for several thousand quarters of beef in
 the south country ; but the inhabitants, like the good old Vicar of
 Bray, seeing we have got possession of the church of Point Levi,
 and established a post there, wisely sided with the strongest party,
 turned upon their late friends, after their cattle had been slaugh-
 tered ; and positively refused to supply them, or to grant any of their
 demands ; the militia Captains, of the different districts, having in-
 formed the Governor of these matters, the beef is ordered to be
 collected, and brought over to the garrison, for the use of the sick
 and convalescents, who are very numerous ; and the country people
 are to be supplied with store provisions in exchange.

This morning the Commanding Officer at the church of Point
 Levi, pursuant to his orders, detached two Serjeants and twenty
 men

1760.
February

From the
[21st
to the
25th]

1760.
Feb.

men to scour the country as far as the river Etchemin; as they proceeded through a dangerous *defilé*, which is a hollow road environed with dark woods and eminences, leading to a narrow foot-bridge, they were fired upon by a body of French and Indians, who killed two men, and made a Serjeant and six others prisoners: this unexpected salute threw the rest into some confusion, but the remaining Serjeant boldly rallied his men, made a stand, and returned the fire into the cover, though they could not discern their enemy; at length a peasant luckily came up at that instant, by a cross road, with a green bough in his hat, and advised the Serjeant to retire to the church as fast as possible, otherwise he must inevitably be surrounded by above ten times his numbers; the Serjeant accordingly retreated in a very orderly manner, keeping his companions well together, lest the enemy should pursue them; which, however, they did not attempt. This is the identical pass where the Surgeon's Mate, with his escort, were way-laid, on the 26th of July last, as has been mentioned in its proper place. A Serjeant and three privates, of the seventy-eighth regiment, were killed by the falling of an old house. Our weather changed to a liquid rain last night and this morning, the 22d; which is remarkable at this season, and is the first we have seen since the setting in of the frost. The troops are ordered to contrive ways and means to draw off the great quantities of snow from the tops and sides of their houses, before it begins to melt, to prevent the Officers and soldiers from being wet in their quarters; this precaution is extremely necessary, and is recommended to be put in practice without loss of time. The wind having shifted to the north-west on the 23d, it froze immoderately hard; and the enemy, taking the advantage of it, marched down to the ground on the south side, that was occupied by the forty-eighth regiment last campaign, known by the name of Burton's redoubt; and threw up some traverses with logs and felled trees, intending to establish a post there, in case of being repulsed in their farther enterprises. On the morning of the 24th they advanced
towards

towards the church to reconnoitre our situation, and met with a very warm reception; the garrison being alarmed, the light infantry were immediately detached, and the General marched in person with four regiments, and as many pieces of cannon, six-pounders, in order to sustain the others, in case it should be requisite: his Excellency drew up this brigade with his artillery on the river, and, the relief of the guards being postponed until the evening, the rest of the troops in garrison remained under arms, on the grand parade, for several hours. The enemy made a faint attempt at the church, but, upon the appearance of Major Dalling's corps on the hills above them, they sheered off, with great precipitation, to their breast-works, whence our people soon routed them: at their first giving way, the Governor faced the brigade that was on the river to the right, and marched, with all possible speed, to the mouth of the river Etchemin, hoping to cut off their retreat; here a warm contest ensued, which lasted about three quarters of an hour, when they at length gave way, with great loss, having forced a road over the hills to the southward, a-cross the country, before our light infantry could possibly get round to intercept them. We made several prisoners, who, with some deserters that afterwards came in, informed us, that their whole force amounted to near eight hundred men, consisting, for the most part, of regulars and *troupes de colonie*, except about forty savages; that they were commanded by M. St. Martin, a Captain of grenadiers, who came fully determined to strike a *coup de main*, and get a decisive possession of the church. We are told that they suffered very considerably, which we conjectured, by the quantities of blood that every-where appeared, they must have done; and we could perceive them dragging off many of their lifeless companions, and others who were wounded: the post at the church was immediately reinforced. On the morning of the 25th four other deserters came in, by whom we learn, that the enemy had seven men killed at the church, and nineteen wounded; that their whole loss there, in the pursuit, and at the point by the river

1760.
Feb.

1760.
February

river Etchemin, amounted to near sixty, killed, wounded, and prisoners; that M. St. Martin hoped to have retrieved his honour yesterday, for his miscarriage on the 13th instant; and had actually eight hundred men, many of whom were volunteers and chosen veterans, besides savages, and forty hatchet-men, provided with hatchets, wood, and pickaxes, who were to have forced the doors of the church and parsonage-house, rushed in upon our people like a torrent, and put every man to the sword; it is added, that the Indians could not have been prevailed on to embark in this enterprise, until they were assured that they should be rewarded with the scalps of all the killed and wounded. Our loss, yesterday, was one man killed; a Serjeant, Corporal, and four privates wounded; all that suffered on the part of the enemy were carried off on sleighs, which, with horses and drivers, they brought from St. Michel for that purpose, where their forces rendezvoused, previous to their attempt on Point Levi. The women belonging to the troops are now ordered to be victualled, at four full rations for six; — which is the number that each company, throughout the whole, are to return and draw for. A detachment of one Major, three Captains, six Subalterns, twenty-four Non-commissioned of each rank, six Drummers, and three hundred men, are to parade, to-morrow, at day-break, with arms, three flints, fifty rounds of ammunition, and one day's provision per man; such of the light infantry as are, in their turn, to go with this command, are directed to take their snow-shoes with them; it is said, that two naval Officers, and a party of seamen, are to march with the foregoing detachment to-morrow.

From the
26th.
to the
29th.

We have now got milder weather, and, though it freezes hard at night, the sun grows comfortably warm for the greatest part of the day; we have excellent skating from the garrison to the south shore, where a block-house will shortly be erected, which the Carpenters are framing for that purpose. Major Elliot, of the forty-third regiment, with the above-mentioned detachment of three hundred, &c. and a body of sailors, crossed the river, this morning, to the village

1760.
Feb,

village of St. Michel, on the west side of Etchemin; and consumed every house throughout that parish, as far as the Chaudiere; they returned in the afternoon, without meeting with any annoyance. Though melancholy and disagreeable a procedure of this kind may be, and undoubtedly is, to every upright and generous mind, yet the wretched inhabitants certainly incurred this punishment by their late revolt; for their young active men not only took up arms and joined the enemy, but they also endeavoured to inveigle the neighbouring parishes into the same breach of allegiance, contrary to their respective engagements; and they moreover neglected, in contempt of the Governor's repeated orders, to acquaint his Excellency with the arrival of M. St. Martin's corps in their district; vainly flattering themselves, if that Officer should succeed, which they did not doubt, in the recovery of the post at Point Levi, he would be able to protect them, and the south country, at least, until a farther reinforcement might arrive, to put their future situation decisively beyond dispute. The General immediately published a placart, wherein he set forth his reasons for proceeding to such grievous extremities, so very repugnant, (as he justly observes) to the humane sentiments of a British army and Commander: requesting, at the same time, that the Canadians in general of the conquered countries will, hereafter take warning by this dreadful example, &c. &c.

A Lieutenant of the French Roussillon, who has been our prisoner since last September, and was every day hospitably entertained at the Governor's table, is put in arrest for some mal-practices. Two Ensigns are ordered for interment, who died of the malignant disorders which have raged this winter among our men, and still continue to diminish our numbers. A detachment of two hundred privates, with three Subalterns, &c. are sent down to the isle of Orleans to make fascines, and are to remain there till farther Orders. A deserter from one of the battalions of the sixtieth regiment, who left us last campaign, arrived late at night on the 27th,

1760.
February

being intrusted with a letter to the Governor, from a Captain of Rangers, who is a prisoner at Montreal; he set out from thence two days before the French army were to move off, who are at length coming down to execute their long projected undertaking for the recovery of this garrison; their forces are said to consist of three thousand regulars, eight thousand select Canadians, and three hundred savages, with a respectable train of artillery. Our intelligencer has also sent off an express to General Amherst with these particulars, and likewise to inform him, that two hundred men only are to be left at Montreal. Through the same channel we learn, that a small squadron sailed from New-York, for the river St. Lawrence, near six weeks ago; this, however, does not gain credit, the navigation being intirely shut up with ice, a circumstance of which our friends to the southward cannot possibly be ignorant. The light infantry are reserved from duty, being under orders of readiness to take a hunt, as we now phrase it, at a moment's warning. A flag of truce came to the church of Lorette on the 28th at night, with proposals for an exchange of prisoners; a complimentary letter was also sent to the Governor, with others on business to merchants of this city, inclosed in the same packet, for his Excellency's inspection. The French army are arrived at Jacques Cartier*; it is pretended that Monsieur de Levis will form his forces into three divisions, and make a rapid attack on our detached posts, *tout d'un coup*, which is to be executed by a signal of three rockets; and, after cutting off such a number of healthy and effective men, they flatter themselves, from the weakness of our garrison by sickness and mortality, we shall be reduced to the necessity of surrendering to their superior army. Captain M'Donald, of the seventy-eighth

* A settlement so called from the name of a man who is said to have commanded a fleet in the first discovery of this river and colony, and was shipwrecked against that part of the coast overlooked by the eminence whereon the fort of Jacques Cartier now stands.

regiment, was sent out with an answer to the French General; and, as the enemy expected it, they detached a Serjeant's party to a certain distance from their most advanced post to meet our flag, that we might not gain any intelligence of their strength or situation; but M'Donald, instead of delivering his dispatches to the Serjeant, told him he was a Captain, and spiritedly ordered him back to his Commander, with this message, 'that, if he would not send out an Officer of equal rank, by a certain time limited, he would return to Quebec, without imparting the purport of his errand;' Monsieur was too polite to be refractory on this occasion, a Captain and Drummer being immediately sent out to receive his express. I am credibly informed, that the proposal, on the part of the enemy, for an exchange of prisoners, was only *sineffe*, to procure an opportunity of reconnoitring our post at Lorette; for which, and other reasons, our Governor acquainted M. de Levis, 'if he will return the Serjeant who was taken the 21st instant, he will release to him the Ensign whom we took at Point Levi on the 13th preceding.' A Field-Officer is ordered, for the future, to visit our out-posts twice in every eight days. The duty of this garrison is now so severe, by reason of our immense numbers of sick and weak men, that the General has been pleased to ease the corps of their regimental guards; in this case, all prisoners are to be sent to the guards most contiguous to each regiment's district, together with their crimes specified in writing, signed by an Officer; and must be immediately reported to the Commander of that battalion to which such delinquents may belong. Ginger being esteemed a most specific corrective in scorbutic cases, a quantity of that spice is issued out to the troops, for which, as is mentioned in the orders, "they will pay the Government's price."

The effective strength of our garrison, on the 29th of October last, was seven thousand three hundred and thirteen, all ranks included: at this period I am concerned to observe, comprehending every degree, we are reduced to four thousand eight hundred fight-

1760.
Feb.

March,
from the
1st.
to the
12th.
inclusive.

1760.
March.

ing men; fevers, dysenteries, and most obstinate scorbutic disorders have been the cause of this great decrease; and our various hospitals are, at this instant, overcrowded with patients. Five thousand pounds weight of brown sugar is ordered to be issued out to the troops, at the same prices as before; and the Pay-Masters of regiments are desired to give in bills on their Agents in London, to the Treasurer, for their respective proportions.

Some accidents having happened in the streets by the men slipping and falling, it is again ordered that they parade with their creepers for all duties within the town. Commanding Officers are desired to have all the wells in their respective districts shut up, that their men may be obliged to use the river water. As there are flying parties of the enemy on every side the town, our soldiers are once more enjoined not to stray to the south shore, or to any other place, without the walls, except when sent upon duty. We are informed that M. Bois Hibert is arrived in this country from Nova Scotia, and has brought the greatest part of the natives to reinforce the French army; it must be through this channel that we have received intelligence of the different tribes of Indians in that province, and its dependencies, having buried the hatchet, and concluded a peace with Governor Lawrence. The orders of the 5th are to the following effect; “ Perhaps there is not a garrison that has, for
“ so long a time, been so healthy as this; the sobriety of the soldier,
“ and the vigilance of the Officer, have greatly contributed towards
“ it; but, lest too great a confidence in our own strength, inabling
“ us to bear the severity of the approaching season, should lead us
“ to omit any aid we have in our power, it is particularly recom-
“ mended that all regard be had to cleanliness, both in barracks
“ and hospitals, especially the former: Serjeants and Corporals
“ are ordered, every morning when the men get up, to see that
“ their bedding be well shook, the births and rooms well cleaned;
“ the vinegar well thawed, and given to their respective messes,
“ in the proportions allowed to each; and, as the companies are
“ provided

“ provided with a quantity of ginger, they are also to see the
 “ men mix it with the water they have occasion to drink, which
 “ water must be always taken from the river; this is to be read
 “ to the men, and a copy of it fixed up in every barrack-room.”

1760.
 March.

With respect to the former part of these salutary orders, they were thought to be the effects of good policy, that the men may not become too depressed, or dispirited, under their afflictive maladies, or at seeing such immense numbers continually in the hospitals, and funerals so frequent throughout the garrison. It was said, upon this occasion, that perhaps his Excellency's superior experience, particularly in the beginning of the then late war at Porto Bello and Carthagená, where he had an opportunity of seeing both Officers and soldiers buried, not by dozens or scores, but by hundreds, might influence him to think less of the daily decrease of our most able duty-men here, by inveterate diseases, and their fatal consequences; at the same time it has manifestly appeared to every man in this army, that — that excellent ingredient in the composition of an able observant General, *the preservation of the health of the soldiery*, has been peculiarly prevalent in the Governor, and seemingly as if actuated thereto by motives of humanity and fellow-feeling, equally as by sound policy. Information has been received, that a body of six hundred regulars and militia, with two hundred Indians, under the command of M. Jotriel, are down at Beaumont, about three leagues to the eastward of Point Levi, purveying for the French army. A return is required to be made of the state of each grenadier company, specifying those fit for duty; this occasions some speculation.

O R D E R S.

“ As it is impossible to get fresh provisions for the troops,
 “ in our present situation; for the preservation of the soldiers'
 “ health it is absolutely necessary to give the utmost attention
 “ to freshening and boiling pork, which ought to be done in the
 “ following

1760.
March.

“ following manner : pork or beef to be steeped, at least, twenty
“ hours, changing the water three times, scraping and washing
“ the salt off at each time that the water is removed, and then
“ boil it with the pease, as usual ; but the soldiers are desired, as they
“ value their own health, never to eat their salt meat raw or
“ broiled ; these orders are to be fixed up in every barrack-room,
“ and the Commanding Officers are to be answerable they are
“ put in execution.”

Three deserters are come in from the French regulars, who inform us that a resolution had actually been taken to storm this garrison, and was to have been executed on the 15th instant ; but that the project is now intirely laid aside, for which they give us the following reasons : an attempt was to have been made by *escalade*, and for this purpose a considerable number of ladders, of different dimensions, were provided, and several of them reared against a church for the practice of an army ; that many experiments were exhibited, and efforts used, to instruct their troops in this kind of service ; but, that such was the impetuosity of the men, some ladders slipped, and others were broken, whereby great disasters have ensued, viz. legs and arms broke and strained, skulls fractured, bruises innumerable, and five Canadians were ruptured by the falls they got ; that these accidents had so effectually chilled the enterprising natives, who were the first promoters of this Quixote undertaking, that they positively refused, upon the ladders being replaced, to make farther trial, concluding it would be impracticable to recover the town by insult or *escalade*. In consequence of these desponding sentiments, the General and Field-Officers returned to Montreal, leaving the Captains to march back the regulars to their cantonments, and the militia dispersed to their respective districts. These fellows add, that the *troupes de France* were very sanguine in this undertaking, in hopes, if they succeeded, of acquiring a great deal of plunder, and a larger allowance of provisions ;

1760.
March.

vifions; moreover, if their Officers had thought it advisable to persevere, their private men were well disposed to make the attempt by giving the first assault; but, that wisely foreseeing they could not depend upon the Canadians sustaining them, it was unanimously resolved, in a council of war, to decline the enterprize. A block-house is erected at Point Levi, to secure the landing, and command the communication between the garrison and the church; three nine-pounders are mounted there on ship-carriages, in like manner as at the great advanced blockhouse, in the center of the chain behind the town. Four other deserters are come in, who confirm the report of the *escalade*; and subjoin, that the Indians are threatening to break with the army, and the country would gladly surrender; but that, their general Officers flattering themselves with the arrival of a fleet and succours, as soon as the season will permit, it is instant death to talk of capitulating: they farther say, that their troops are in the greatest distress, and the Canadians are overwhelmed with despair, being in continual dread of the light troops of General Amherst's army, who, they persist in affirming, are upon their back settlements, spreading desolation throughout their frontiers; whence many wretched families are arrived to seek for refuge on the island of Montreal. — A Lieutenant, and five privates, of the forty-third regiment, died, on the morning of the 12th; this is the most unhealthy corps in the garrison.

O R D E R S.

“ Tar-water being now recommended to the men, tar may be
“ had by applying to the Quarter-Master-General. A Serjeant, of
“ the forty-eighth regiment, having distinguished himself in the field,
“ and being recommended by his Colonel as qualified, in every
“ respect, to act up to the dignity of an Officer, is appointed En-
“ sign in the same corps.”

All

1760.
March.

All wood-fleighting parties, with other fatiguing and fighting parties, as usual; our weather variable, but in general frost and snow, with piercing high winds. We have got no less than fourteen deserters, within these last forty-eight hours, from the French regular and colony troops.

From the
13th.
to the
20th.

An intelligent Serjeant of *grenadiers de France* has deserted to us, and corroborates our former intelligence, respecting the project of storming this garrison, the *escalade* of the church, the general discontents and distresses prevailing in their army, and among the upper inhabitants, &c. He adds, that an Officer and fifty men are left at St. Augustine; a Captain and one hundred, at Jacques Cartiers; four Officers and two hundred, at les Trois Rivières; and the remainder of their army are gone back to Montreal, except the detachment which is down the river collecting provisions: and these M. Jotriél conveys secretly, through the woods, to the higher country. The Engineer and ranging Officer, who were detached express to the Commander in Chief, in the latter end of January, are safe arrived at Fort Halifax; this intelligence is brought by two of the rangers who were sent back to acquaint the Governor therewith. — The regiments are desired to apply to the Quarter-Master-General for tubs wherein to freshen the mens' provisions. The grenadier companies are ordered to be completed immediately to sixty-three rank and file; it is conjectured they will soon be detached on an important service. By deserters, who are newly come in, we have intelligence that a body of the light troops, from General Amherst's army, with a corps of Indians, under Sir William Johnson, said to amount to upwards of seven hundred men, have possessed themselves of Fort Chamble, on the lower end of lake Champlain. A second blockhouse being now erected on the south shore, we have evacuated the church of St. Joseph, and the parsonage-house, for the benefit of the wretched parishioners. It is surmised that the light infantry and grenadiers will be sent out together on a secret expedition. A

French

French prisoner, going to draw water for himself and comrades, went without his shoes, which he slipped into his pocket, under pretence of being more secure against falling; as soon as he got on the river, he laid down his bucket and ran off, leaving the sentinel, who guarded him, to carry the water, and news of his escape, back to his post: our soldier, being armed with a bayonet only, and having strong-soled shoes on him, without creepers, could not venture to pursue the prisoner on the ice, who had the advantage of him by being barefooted; and therefore declares he never made so ridiculous a figure in his life. The ten companies of grenadiers were reviewed on the fifteenth by the Governor, and his Excellency fills up all vacant commissions.

1760.
March.

A number of copper camp-kettles are issued from the stores, which, the orders of the day mention, are to be paid for by each regiment. The flying troops of our main army have burned Fort Chamblé, laid a large village waste, and destroyed between three and four hundred batteaus, whale-boats, canoes, floating-batteries, several pieces of artillery of different dimensions, and a considerable quantity of ammunition; moreover, in an action with the enemy in that quarter, the regiment de la Reine is said to have been cut to pieces, and the inhabitants suffered much from the wanton rage of our Indian allies. This intelligence was doubted for some days, but I have been informed it was confirmed to the Governor by a woman of credit, who is lately come from Montreal, and said she reckoned sixteen distinct fires at a great distance, which the peasants assured her was an English camp. It is remarkable that the inhabitants of this city never betray the least concern or discomposure at any unacceptable news they may receive: on the contrary they are always *debonair*, and seldom fail, on these occasions, to reverse their accounts to our disadvantage, and impose a pompous packet on us of some fatal disaster having happened on our part, either in Europe or elsewhere, with trifling losses on the side of the French; an instance of this I shall just mention,

1760.
March.

and, as it comes from M. Vaudreuil, it passes for orthodox among the credulous Canadians : ' The grand Monarch has sunk, burned, ' and destroyed the greatest fleet that ever England put to sea, ' had made an intire conquest of Ireland, and put all the troops ' and natives who were in arms to the sword : so that the next ships ' will certainly bring us an account of a peace being concluded, ' Quebec will be restored, and Canada once more flourish under a ' French government.'

On the night of the 18th, two hundred light infantry were detached with three days' provisions, and, at the same time, on the 19th, the remainder of that corps, with a company of grenadiers, marched to Lorette church, being the place of rendezvous ; and the whole proceeded the next morning at break of day, guided by a French deserter in a British uniform. In their route they surprised an advanced post of the enemy, and made the party prisoners, consisting of a Corporal and nine privates ; having secured these, they pushed forward with the greatest speed, fearing lest a straggling peasant, whom they met, should mar their farther views, by alarming the country : the light infantry having reached the wished for object, which was a strong camp, or intrenchment of logs and timbers, with a house detached at a small distance from it, situated between our people and that post ; they first surrounded, attacked, and carried the dwelling with their accustomed bravery, killed four, and took the rest, being twenty in number ; nine of whom were wounded. The main body of the enemy had, by this time, manned their works, which were breast-high, and environed with an *abbatis de bois* to the distance of about three hundred yards, whence they fired a few random shots, and shouted, as usual. Captain M'Donnald, who commanded this detachment, seeing the enemy advantageously situated, and perceiving the French Officers very active in encouraging their men, expected a warmer dispute than we have lately been habituated to, and therefore made

made a disposition of his men to attack them in form; as soon as our light troops advanced to the charge, and poured in a brisk fire upon them, the enemy threw down their arms, and took to flight; but our grenadiers, who were not able to keep pace with the hunters in marching, critically came up at that instant, and cut off the retreat of near four-score, who were made prisoners; and, what is very remarkable, there is not an Officer among them. Monsieur Herbin commanded this detachment, whose watch, hat and feather, *fille de joie*, with a cask of wine, and a small trunk *de liqueurs*, fell into our hands; these two last articles were a most seasonable acquisition to the conquerors, who were so benumbed with the severity of the cold, that they could scarcely draw their triggers. In this attack of the intrenchment five were killed, and thirteen wounded, on the part of the enemy: on our side six only were wounded in the whole; but unluckily we had near an hundred so disabled by the frost, that they were obliged to be brought back to the garrison on sleighs. The French soldiers talked freely of their Officers, and upon being asked, how they could behave so like poltroons in such a respectable post? replied, 'if they had not been so shamefully abandoned by their leaders, the English should have got but a four bone for their breakfast.' The enemy had five Officers, and an hundred and fifty men, in the intrenchment and house; and the prisoners say their Commanding Officer, and sixty grenadiers, withdrew from that place, which is called Calvaire, near to Augustine, on the preceding evening, upon secret intelligence, received from the garrison, of our having a large detachment under orders of readiness to march at the shortest notice. The remainder of Captain M'Donald's instructions being to destroy that post, with three corn-mills, granaries, and other houses contiguous thereto, which the enemy had occasionally used as cantonments for their larger bodies, the same was executed in view of the prisoners and the miserable inhabitants of the country; this estate is the property of the convent de Hôtel de Dieu, which,

1760.
March.

1760.
March.

I have been told, brought them in a revenue of near three hundred pounds sterling per annum. The wounded of the enemy were left in charge of the peasants, with directions to conduct them to Jacques Cartier; and our detachment, with their prisoners, &c. returned to Quebec late on the night of the 20th: when a return was ordered to be sent in immediately of the number of frost-bitten men in each corps, that no time might be lost in recovering them. Such of the soldiers as can be spared from the usual occupations of the garrison are daily employed in firing at marks.

From the
21st.
to the
31st.

Four Subalterns' guards are withdrawn, which is no inconsiderable relief to the troops. The Town-Major was sent to the Abbess of the convent de Hôtel de Dieu, or God's house, to acquaint her with the reasons that influenced the Governor to destroy their mills and tenements at Calvaire, viz. 'for having transmitted intelligence to the enemy, at the last detachment's being ordered in readiness to march out; for having actually carried on a correspondence with the French army in the whole course of this winter, whereby they were informed of all our motions, proceedings, and every other occurrence that happened within the walls.' The Major was desired to assure the Superior and her sisters, 'that, if hereafter they should presume to correspond with our enemies, directly or indirectly, or in any respect act contrary to that good faith and duty which they owe to the King of Great Britain, as their Protector and Prince, they shall, without farther ceremony, be banished from Quebec, and their convent converted into a barrack for the troops.' — On the evening of the 22d the General received intelligence, that a strong body of the enemy, under M. du Mas, were returned to Calvaire, with a resolution to re-establish that post; the light infantry, with a detachment of five hundred men, two field-pieces, and two howitzers, were ordered to be in readiness to march at a moment's warning. A reserve of one Captain, one Subaltern, and fifty rank and file from each regiment, are ordered to mount every evening, and be prepared for

1760.
March.

for immediate service within, or without, as occasion may require. By the returns that were made on the 24th instant, our forces are now reduced to three thousand fit for duty ; our sick, lame, and convalescents amount to nineteen hundred. A report prevails, that M. Herbin, and the other Officers who lately abandoned their detachment and post at Calvaire, are put under arrest ; that M. du Mas's corps are retired, being only sent thither to reconnoitre that place, the better to be able to judge how far these gentlemen acted consistent with their duty, and whether they might not have held out, against any number of musketry, until they could be reinforced from St. Augustine or Jacques Cartier. The French arms, taken on the 20th, are ordered to be delivered to the Commanding Officer of artillery, for which the soldiers who are possessed of them will receive a gratuity. Doctor Ruffel having represented that wine is actually necessary for the preservation of the health of the troops, the General has ordered forty-four pipes, containing one hundred and eight gallons each, to be bought at seventeen pounds currency per pipe, and delivered to the garrison, in such proportions as are mentioned in the regulations of the day, and distributed according to the strength of each corps ; the Quarter-Masters of regiments are desired to see their men served daily at half a pint each ; and a regular account must be kept, as the wine will be charged at the rate of two pence half-penny for every half-pint, ' being, by calculation, says the order, the ' amount thereof * ; for which the Pay-Masters will give notes, payable when the money arrives for the army,' &c. &c. As the King victuals the women in order to render them useful to the men, they are ordered, for the future, to attend the sick at the hospitals, instead of the healthy men hitherto employed on that service ; these

* Two pence halfpenny per half-pint, or ten pence per quart, is eighteen pounds per pipe of one hundred and eight gallons ; but two pence farthing would have been under the prime cost ; therefore I presume it was to avoid fractions, and confusion in accounts, that it was calculated as above.

1760.
March.

nurses will receive full allowance of provisions, and be paid by their regiments for their trouble; such as refuse are to be struck off the victualling roll. The enemy, being astonished at the spirit and exactness of duty and discipline maintained in this garrison, have recourse to various stratagems, in hopes to make us relax therein, and to draw us into a state of supineness; for this purpose they have now confidently reported, 'that hostilities ought to cease, for that a general peace has actually been concluded in Europe;' and, in order to gain credit to this invention, letters are arrived from Montreal to some of the citizens, acquainting them, 'that M. Bois Hibert has brought this intelligence from Nova Scotia, and was assured of it by the St. John's River Indians, to whom it was formally declared in a late treaty between them and the Governor of that province.' Madame de St. Claude, Abbess of the Augustine convent, is reputed the industrious inventress of these and many other groundless rumours, which have been circulated among the troops, with a view to corrupt and discourage our brave soldiers; particularly that of General Amherst's army being defeated at the Isle au Noix, with an irretrievable loss of men and artillery; besides various other aggravating circumstances respecting the posture of our affairs upon the lakes, &c. for this cause, and to prevent farther practices of this kind, I am credibly informed, the Governor caused a letter to be wrote by his Secretary to this Superior, reproaching her with being the author and propagator of these absurd and inconsistent fictions; moreover, 'that it is his opinion a woman, who had shut herself up in a convent and retired from the world, has no right to intermeddle with what passes in it; that, as the devil is the father of lies, and she, according to her principles, the Spouse of JESUS CHRIST, his avowed opposite, she ought, if she must interfere, to endeavour to suppress, rather than to propagate, falsehoods: a crime which she could not be insensible is highly odious in the sight of her Maker, and cannot be absolved from it by any man under heaven, however she may, through extreme prejudice, be disposed

‘ disposed to flatter herself to the contrary,’ or words to that effect ; and it is added, that the Officer, who was the bearer of this admonitory epistle, had orders to acquaint Madame St. Claude, ‘ if she is tired of living out of the world, and will change her habit for that of a man, she being of a proper stature, his Excellency will enrol her as a grenadier, and, upon her good behaviour, will duly promote, and grant her every farther indulgence in his power, &c.’ — We have had deep snow for several days, which has mollified the air considerably, and, with the aid of the sun, renders the weather much less rigorous than for some months past ; the inhabitants are ordered to turn scavengers, our streets being exceedingly sloppy and uncomfortable. The regiments are ordered to take up their dead, as the snow that hitherto covered them begins to dissolve, and have them properly interred. Application is desired to be made to the Quarter-Master-General for the remainder of the mogofans in store ; and the order specifies, that ‘ the soldiers are not to be charged for any they have received this winter, the Governor having made a present of them to the men, as a recompence for the great fatigue they had in sleighing wood.’

Some days ago, Captain Hazen, and his rangers, being advanced in a house a little way to the north-west of Lorette, he sent a spy out for intelligence ; who returned soon after, and acquainted his Officer, that he saw a large party of the enemy, formed into two bodies, and filing off by two distinct roads ; that, having narrowly watched their motions, he suspected their intention might be to surround his post, and that they were not then at a great distance. Upon this information he left a Serjeant and fourteen men in the house, and marched with the remainder, to solicit a reinforcement of an Officer and twenty privates at Lorette church ; in his route he spied the enemy not far from them, whereupon he told his rangers, he thought they had better return to their house, as they could reach that post much sooner than the church ; but his men nobly refused, saying, ‘ Sir, lead us on, and rely upon us : the regulars have

‘ displayed

1760.
March.

April.
From the
1st.
to the
5th.

1760.
April.

‘ displayed prodigies of valour this winter on many occasions ; we
‘ will fight and chace the enemy, as they have done, or die.’ —
Here is a notable instance of emulation and bravery in our simply
honest New-England-Men, who, feeling *quite bold* or *spry*, — that
morning (according to their own phrase) were, by their Captain’s
report, unanimous for fighting. Accordingly they advanced, very
spiritedly, to the enemy, who were endeavouring to steal upon them ;
gave them a regular discharge of a brace of balls, besides buck-
shot from each piece, and sent them flying. By this time Mr. Ha-
zen, hearing some straggling shots in his rear, faced his men about,
who were again loaded ; charged and routed, in like manner, a se-
cond body of fifty men. Thus elated by this wonderful deliverance,
they pursued the fugitives, who they perceived were retiring to-
wards the house, not suspecting any people were posted there, in
order to possess themselves of it ; the Captain thereupon, knowing
they would be well received, moved leisurely after them. The Ser-
jeant, who expected they would pay him a visit, coolly reserved his
fire until they came within fifteen or sixteen yards, and then let fly
at them so expectedly, that they turned tail with the greatest preci-
pitation ; the Captain, hearing the fire, advanced briskly to sustain
his Serjeant, who, seeing his friends approaching, sallied out in pursuit
of the runaways, and the whole company immediately pushed after
them for near two miles, and took some wounded men who were
not able to escape ; the rangers, not chusing to run the risk of
staining that honour they had so deservedly acquired, discontinued
the chace, returned to their house, which they set on fire ; and then,
with their captives, marched back to Lorette church without any
farther annoyance. The enemy had six men killed, and the pri-
soners, who were seven in number, were all wounded ; what far-
ther mischief was done we know not, but the rangers had only
three wounded : the prisoners say, that they hoped to have surprised
that small corps, and afterwards to cut off the wood-fellers from
the forest of St. Foy. The detail of the guards, on the 1st instant,
stands

stands thus : ‘ Three Captains, thirteen Subalterns, forty-one Sergeants, thirty-one Corporals, seventeen Drummers, and five hundred and twenty-six privates.’ M. Bourlemacque, with four hundred regulars and a body of militia, are said to be arrived at Jacques Cartier, with a respectable field-artillery ; this has caused the light infantry to march out under the Adjutant-General, who is to be followed by the grenadiers and picquets, at a moment’s warning ; four pieces of cannon and two howitzers are drawn down to Port St. John, to be in readiness. Our weather is again changed to a settled frost, though the sun is agreeably warm for the greatest part of the forenoon. The second and third battalions of royal Americans were reviewed by the Governor. The regiments are to receive rum for such of their recovering men as their Surgeons shall certify it fit for. The detaching the light infantry, and the other warlike preparations before-mentioned, was a *finesse* to amuse the enemy, the Adjutant-General having returned late on the night of the same day he marched out ; nevertheless, the grenadiers and picquets still remain under orders to march at the shortest notice. The covering party, fascine-makers, and others, are ordered to parade, for the future, at six in the morning.

It is certain that a French frigate-built ship, laden with stores and provisions, who attempted to pass the town last November, is frozen up in the bay of Gaspée, at the mouth of this river ; and that her crew, with some regular soldiers who were on board, have deserted her. A violent storm has broken up the ice in the river. M. Bourlemacque, with three regiments of regulars and a body of militia, came down lately to Cape Rouge, and had such good intelligence from hence, that, the night of that day on which our light infantry marched out, and the grenadiers, with the picquets, were ordered in readiness, the enemy lay on their arms, and advanced two companies of grenadiers to prevent a surprise ; the latter were in a short space of time alarmed by the firing of their main body, who, suspecting, as the night was dark, that they were British, fired

1760.
April.From the
6th.
to the
17th.

1760.
April.

upon them ; the others, thinking themselves surrounded, returned the salute, whereby a general confusion and skirmish ensued : at length the main body retired, and the grenadiers pursued them ; but some wounded men, who were on the ground, having begged for quarter in their own language, discovered the fatal mistake : the victors then shouted after their fugitive friends to halt for them ; that they would undeceive them ; and that no enemy was near them. Matters were now soon set right, and, the day beginning to dawn, they buried their dead, hired sleighs for their wounded, and returned to Jacques Cartier, much chagrined at the disaster that had happened. This would have been kept a profound secret, were it not for a Serjeant of their grenadiers, who, upon some disgust or ill usage from his Captain, deserted to us, and has given this information ; nine men were killed, and thirteen wounded. Our weather, as in most other climates at this season, is very uncertain ; we have frost, rain, snow, severe and mild, with high winds alternately. A detachment of light infantry marched to Cape Rouge, to watch the motions of the enemy. The Captain's guard at the fortified house is now reduced to the command of a Subaltern. The rangers surprised a patrolle of the enemy, consisting of a Serjeant and three privates of the regiment of Languedoc, and seven Canadians in French uniforms ; one of the regulars escaped ; the other ten were brought in. Our sloops of war are preparing to launch, as the river is much opened, and large floats of ice are daily rolling down with the current. An Officer of the fifty-eighth regiment was interred on the 16th, who died of a pleuritic fever. The parties, who have been employed in cutting and making fascines, are now dismissed that service.

O R D E R S.

“ The visible effects of the spruce, or hemlock-spruce, which has
 “ been given, for some time, to the scorbutic men in the hospitals,
 “ put it beyond doubt, that it must also be the best preserva-
 “ tive

“ tive against the scurvy ; and, as the lives of brave soldiers are
“ ever to be regarded with the utmost attention, it is ordered that
“ the regiments be provided with a sufficient quantity of that par-
“ ticular spruce, which each corps must send for occasionally; and
“ it is to be made into a liquor, according to the method with
“ which the Surgeons are already acquainted ; and Commanding
“ Officers must be answerable that their men drink of this liquor,
“ at least twice every day, mixed with their allowance of rum.”

1760.
April.

We have the happiness to see our men on the recovery, though they as yet gain ground very slowly. This is attributed to the virtues of the hemlock-spruce, which is a particular species, and an excellent antiscorbutic ; it has been recommended and drank in the hospitals for some time past, and was discovered by an old Canadian Empiric, for which he was suitably rewarded. The tops of this spruce are ordered ‘ to be well bruised, and put into a large tub, ‘ with as much boiling water poured on as will cover them ; they ‘ must remain twenty-four hours before used, in which time they ‘ must be frequently stirred up :’ of this infusion, when strained off, the men in the hospitals were enjoined to drink, at least, three pints per day, and bathe such parts of their limbs as were affected by the scurvy with some of the liquor made warm ; the duty-men, and those who get rum, are obliged to drink it in such manner as is mentioned in the foregoing orders. This spruce is very different from that of which our common beverage is made, called by us spruce-beer ; the leaves of it are exceedingly small, dark-coloured, and crisp to the touch, not much unlike the juniper-tree ; and it is more dwarfish than any other species of spruce : I tasted some of the infusion, which had a compound flavour, (I could not tell what to compare it to) and was a very strong bitter ; it is esteemed one of the greatest purifiers of the blood, and I am much prepossessed in favour of it for gouty constitutions. — Several of the inhabitants have informed me, that a very unusual mortality has prevailed among them this winter, having buried between fifty and sixty of

1760.
April.

both sexes, since our army marched into Quebec. Fifty days' provisions are issued out to the Officers of each corps. The soldiers of each regiment, who are appointed to exercise the artillery, are, for the future, only to attend that service. The Governor has most seasonably ordered four gallons of French brandy to be delivered to each Subaltern Officer who chuses it, upon his paying the like quantity of New-England rum into the stores, whenever the ships arrive; the Quarter-Masters are to receive the brandy, and pass their receipts for it. Wood-cutting, sleighing, with other duties of fatigue, covering parties, and hunting detachments, as heretofore, without intermission. Weather variable.

18th.

A report prevails to-day, that this garrison will actually, in a short time, be besieged by the whole force of Canada; that the French Generals are only waiting until the upper river is clear of ice, that their vessels and small craft may fall down by water, with artillery, stores, and other implements requisite for the occasion. We are drawing some large cannon with ammunition, carts, carriages, and waggons, out of the arsenals; the light infantry marched to-day, and took post at the entrance of the river Cape Rouge. The Governor assembled the Field-Officers, and desired them to acquaint the Officers of their respective corps, in confidence, 'that, in the space of seven days, all the French inhabitants, except the religious orders, will be dismissed the town, of which they will have only forty-eight hours' notice. That the Officers are enjoined in the strictest secrecy; this being communicated to them, that they may, in the interim, provide themselves as well as they can with fresh, or live-stock provisions.' *If farther particulars were imparted to the Field-Officers, respecting the situation of affairs at this juncture, they never transpired.* Soft open weather, inclining to rain.

19th.
and
20th.

M. de Levis, at the head of an army of twelve thousand men, with a fleet of seven frigates and sloops under M. Vaugeulin, Chef d'Escadre, are actually preparing, with all expedition, to execute the impending stroke with which this garrison has been menaced
these

these six months past and upwards ; we are told they have preserved sixty days' full allowance of provisions for the regulars of this army, in support of their important enterprise. At the same time it is pretended, that the Canadians have refused to serve, until they see what assistance France will send them, or which of the two fleets will first enter the river St. Lawrence ; this, however, does not gain credit. If it should appear requisite, some of the most insignificant houses in the lower town, and suburb of St. Rocque, are to be demolished after the departure of the citizens, and the timber applied to the use of the troops for fuel. Two large field-pieces, with a quantity of ammunition, are ordered to be drawn out to Lorette ; the roads being at this time rendered impassable for horses by the mass of dissolving snow that covers them, the soldiers are under the necessity of performing that service. Two deserters are come in from the colony troops ; they confirm what we heard before, respecting the saving of two months' provisions, and some brandy, for the use of the regular troops in this expedition. For these two days our weather very agreeable.

1760.
April.

At ten o'clock this morning, a proclamation was fixed up at all public places, acquainting the inhabitants, that the enemy are preparing to besiege us ; that they must therefore quit the town, with their families and effects ; and not presume to re-enter until farther orders ; for this purpose three times twenty-four hours are allowed them to remove. This has caused immense confusion and discomfort among these poor people, who are, notwithstanding the urgent necessity of this procedure, greatly to be commiserated for all their sufferings. A Lieutenant of the thirty-fifth regiment, who was formerly in the sea-service, is appointed to the command of a schooner, which has this day fallen down to Orleans, to undergo some repairs, and be fitted out for an express ; a Master and six sailors, from one of our sloops of war, with twenty sea-bred soldiers, two pieces of cannon, and a number of swivels, &c. &c. are taken on board ; this vessel is ordered to reconnoitre the river, and proceed
to

21st.

1760.
April.

to Halifax to hasten up our fleet, in case they have not yet sailed, by acquainting the Admiral or Commodore of our precarious situation, together with the strength of the enemy's squadron in the upper river. Twelve guns were heard at break of day this morning, which causes it to be surmised that there is a fleet in the river. The French begin to appear numerous in the vicinity of Cape Rouge and Lorette; they threw up a rocket last night; their motive we are unacquainted with, except it was done to amuse us, or as a signal for their ships, and the remainder of their army to follow them. There are more detachments marching out with artillery stores, which is a work of much difficulty, the roads being extremely deep and fluid. The command at St. Foy is reduced to a Subaltern's party. A return of the French Bakers in each district is ordered to be sent to the head quarters, that they may be permitted to remain in town; in the evening the inhabitants were advertised to lodge all their effects and moveables in the chapel of the Recollects, if they chuse it; where the Governor assures them they shall be taken care of. Soft gloomy weather, inclining to rain, and very cold.

22d.

Part of the light infantry, who returned here yesterday, marched out again early this morning. A party of men, who were making fascines in the neighbourhood of our advanced posts, were nearly being way-laid; but, being apprised of the intentions of the enemy, detached an express to the light infantry and rangers, who were not far distant, to come to their relief: they arrived critically, and engaged M. Herbin, who commanded a large advanced-guard, with such vigour, that, after a smart rencounter, the enemy were once more routed, with much loss, having dragged off two sleighs with killed and wounded;—among the former were a Serjeant and an Indian, which, with five prisoners, they left behind them; we had one man killed and three wounded. Our light troops, having pursued them, and drove them from a post they occupied, had the good fortune to intercept some black cattle, and a number of pigs, besides

a sword

a sword and silver goblet, or drinking-cup, of the Officers, which also fell into the hands of the victors. Two field-pieces are ordered out to our detachments in that quarter, escorted by half the picquets of the army. It is reported, with some confidence, either by ourselves, or by the citizens on the part of the enemy, that a fleet of ships are at l'Isle de Bic ; but, as they have not yet displayed any colours, it is not known whether they are French or British : the absurdity of such a rumour is too evident, as every man in this army knows full well, that the Canadians of the north and south shores, opposite to that island, may, as matters are circumstanced, go on board the ships of either nation, without the smallest apprehensions of being detained or molested. We have the happiness to see our troops daily gaining ground of their disorders. Various schemes are now talked of being speedily executed ; particularly, that half of the garrison are to be intrenched on the plains, where we fought and drubbed the enemy on the memorable 13th of September.

1760.
April.

The armed schooner, being completely equipped, sailed this day from Orleans, with a fair wind. Cold rainy weather. The grenadiers of the army, with the following regiments, are ordered to hold themselves in readiness to take the field, viz. the fifteenth, twenty-eighth, forty-seventh, fifty-eighth, and third battalion of the sixtieth ; these corps are made choice of, being the strongest and most healthy. The fleet said to be in the river, it is now pretended, had worked up as high as Coudre, but, by the quantities of floating ice, were obliged to fall down again to the isles of Bic and Barnaby ; it is added, that they have hoisted red, white, blue, yellow, and chequered colours. Various fires are made upon the eminences of the north shore below Orleans, which were the signals observed by the natives upon the arrival of our armament last year in this river.

23d.

The wretched citizens have evacuated the town : it is impossible to avoid sympathising with them in their distress. The men prudently restrained their sentiments on this occasion, but the women were not so discreet ; they charged us with a breach of the capitulation ;

From the
24th.
to the
26th.
inclusive.

1760.
April,

lation ; said ‘ they had often heard, *que les Anglois sont des gens sans foi** ; and that we have now convinced them of the propriety of that ‘ character.’ They pretend, that there is not the smallest room to apprehend any disturbance on the part of M. de Levis, and that, if the Governor would rely on them, he should have the earliest intelligence of the motions of the enemy ; and would submit to any restrictions whatever, if he would permit them to remain in their habitations ; moreover, if they, or any among them, shall presume to betray us, they would answer it with the forfeiture, not only of all their effects, but also of their lives. Overtures to this purpose, we are informed, have been made to the General ; but his Excellency is not to be imposed upon by any such *bagatelles* arguments, or *Gallic* rhethoric. We have demolished the bridges over the river St. Michael, near Cape Rouge ; our light infantry continue in that neighbourhood, to watch the motions of the enemy. M. Herbin is said to be dismissed the French service, for his repeated miscarriages in the different attacks and skirmishes that happened between him and us in the course of this winter ; we are told he voluntarily commanded the advanced guard of their army in the neighbourhood of Cape Rouge, with a view to retrieve his character, for the shameful part he acted at Calvaire. We have also razed our post at Lorette, and the detachment that kept it are fallen back to St. Foy. A number of Caulkers are demanded from the regiments, to repair our sloops of war and small craft, for which the order says, “ they shall be well paid.” All the different fatiguing parties are to work from nine o’clock until noon, and from two till six in the evening. A Serjeant, expert in fascine-laying, is appointed to attend Major M’Kellar, our Chief Engineer. The regiments are desired to give in immediately, to the Quarter-Master-General, a return of the camp-equipage wanting for their present numbers who are able and fit for duty. A company of volunteers are ordered to be formed instantly, to consist of one of Captain,

* That the English, or British, are a faithless people.

four Subalterns, six Serjeants, six Corporals, four Drummers, and one hundred privates ; (the Officers are Captain D. M'Donald of the seventy-eighth, Lieutenant Grant of the third battalion of the sixtieth, Lieutenant Farquar of the forty-seventh, Lieutenant Crofton of the forty-eighth, and Ensign Maw of the forty-third regiment. We had violent thunder and lightning this evening, surpassing any thing of the kind that has been known in this country for many years ; and was succeeded by a most tremendous storm of wind and rain, threatening desolation to trees, houses, &c. the river was so agitated by this uncommon storm, which came from the south-east quarter, as effectually to tear up and disperse all the remaining ice : ' It being represented by the Officers, that the men drink snow-water, which must be very prejudicial to their health, the Governor has judiciously ordered the regiments to be completed with canteens from the stores ; and the men for work to have an extraordinary jill of rum, which the Adjutants are enjoined to see mixed in a canteen of sweet water, that each man is to be provided with, when he parades for fatigue.'

1760.
April.

About two o'clock this morning the watch on board the Racehorse sloop of war in the dock, hearing a distressful noise on the river, acquainted Captain M'Cartny therewith, who instantly ordered out his boat, which shortly after returned with a man whom they found almost famished on a float of ice ; notwithstanding all imaginable care was taken of him, it was above two hours before he was able to give an account of himself ; when the terrors of his mind had subsided, and he could speak, he gave his deliverer the following intelligence : ' That he is a Serjeant of the French artillery, who, with six other men, were put into a floating battery of one eighteen-pounder ; that his batteau overset in the great storm above-mentioned, and his companions he supposes are drowned ; that he swam and scrambled, alternately, through numberless floats of ice, until he fortunately met with a large one, on which, though with great difficulty, he fixed himself ; that he lay

27th.

1760.
April,

‘ on it for several hours ; passed the town with the tide of ebb,
‘ which carried him near to St. Lawrence’s church on the island
‘ of Orleans ; and was driving up again with the tide of flood,
‘ at the time that our boat happily came to his relief.’ He added,
‘ that the French squadron, consisting of several frigates, armed
‘ sloops, and other craft, such as *galioles*, floating batteries, and
‘ batteaus innumerable, laden with ammunition, artillery, provisions,
‘ intrenching-tools, and stores of all kinds, were coming down
‘ to the Foulon, at Sillery ; where they were to meet the army
‘ under M. de Levis and M. Bourlemacque, amounting to twelve
‘ thousand men at least, though many people computed them at
‘ fifteen. — That their fleet, particularly the small craft, were
‘ separated by the storm, and he believes many of them are lost,
‘ by the number of different articles which he saw floating down
‘ with him, and several guns he heard, and supposes may be signals
‘ of distress from their larger vessels.’ He says farther, ‘ that they
‘ are made to believe they will be reinforced by a powerful fleet
‘ and army from France, before an English ship can enter the river ;
‘ and they are in daily expectation of a frigate laden with ammuni-
‘ tion and stores, that has wintered at Gaspée.’ — His story being
told, Captain M’Cartney immediately conducted him in a sailor’s
hammock up to the Governor, to whom he recounted all the fore-
going particulars ; whereupon his Excellency gave the command in
the town to Colonel Frazer, and he, with the Lieutenant-Governor,
marched out at the head of the grenadiers of the army, the five regi-
ments under orders of readiness for the field, and the picquets
for the garrison, to sustain the light infantry and rangers, who are
already advanced. This large detachment, which composed the
greatest part of our forces, took ten six-pounders and a propor-
tionable quantity of ammunition with them. The remainder of
the troops were instantly paraded, and marched down to St. John’s
Gate, prepared to push out, in case circumstances should require it.

Moderate

1760.
April.

Moderate weather, with a thick and cold misting rain. The light troops exchanged several shot with the enemy, but they kept at so great a distance that it availed nothing: the Governor formed the line of battle on an advantageous piece of ground beyond St. Foy, and endeavoured to invite them to action; in which they seemed as if inclined to indulge him, and afterwards retired to the woods behind them, hoping, by various stratagems to decoy our troops to follow them. Their cavalry and savages made frequent ostentatious displays by repeated countermarches.

Within the skirts of their cover, sometimes in large and at other times in small divisions to appear more numerous, yet they would not advance, though within the distance of our artillery, which galled them immensely; for they were frequently thrown into confusion, and seen to drag off many killed and disabled men. At length the Governor, perceiving they were only trifling and protracting time, gave order for the demolition of our post at the church, and, after the performance thereof, marched back his forces to the garrison, without any other accident, in the course of the day, than having two men slightly wounded; the enemy affected to pursue them in their march, but our field-pieces obliged them to keep aloof; and the flanks of the line were so well covered by the light troops, that they could not make the least impression: so that they contented themselves with firing and shouting at a great distance. The army, being extremely harrassed, and wet with a constant soaking rain, were allowed an extraordinary jill of rum per man; and some c'd houses at St. Rocque were pulled down to provide them with fire-wood, in order to dry their clothes. We have also withdrawn our posts from Point Levi, and burned the two blockhouses that had been erected there. All the British Merchants were reviewed, and, at their own request, formed into an independent company of volunteers, to be commanded by Lieutenant Grant, of the fifty-eighth regiment; this gentleman they particularly made choice of, and they, including their servants,

1760.
April.

vants, are about one hundred in number. The sick and wounded of our garrison, who are capable of using their arms, are to have their firelocks, bayonets, and ammunition near them in readiness, and all the troops are to be quite alert and prepared to turn out, or march out, at a moment's warning. The naval armament of the enemy are fallen down to Cape Rouge; and they pretend that there are four French topsail vessels below at the Traverse.

B A T T L E of S I L L E R Y.

Monfieur de Levis, and his army, occupied the village and neighbourhood of St. Foy last night, and his advanced posts possessed the coppice contiguous to the general hospital; early this morning our light troops pushed out, and, with little difficulty, drove them to a greater distance:

*'Tis not in mortals to command success,
But we'll do more, — we'll deserve it.*

28th.

About seven o'clock our army marched out to the heights of Abraham, with a respectable artillery, consisting of eighteen pieces of cannon, viz. two twelve-pounders, with sixteen six-pounders, and two howitzers; we also carried out our tools, as if intending to intrench ourselves, and cover the town; which seemed to be the sole resolution taken by the Governors, previous to our march. Upon coming to our ground, we descried the enemy's van on the eminences of the woods of Sillery, and the bulk of their army to the right marching along the road of St. Foy, inclining, as they advanced, in order to conceal themselves. Upon this discovery, and our line being already formed, the troops were ordered to throw down their intrenching-tools and march forward, this being deemed the decisive moment to attack them, in hopes of reaping every

every advantage that could be expected over an army not yet thoroughly arranged. In consequence of this resolution, our forces advanced with great alacrity; the forty-eighth regiment, the fifteenth, and second battalion of the sixtieth, forming the right brigade, under Colonel Burton; the twenty-eighth, seventy-eighth, and forty-seventh, the left under Colonel Frazer; the fifty-eighth was the right center corps, and the forty-third the left center, commanded by Colonel James. The second line was composed of the thirty-fifth, and the third battalion of Royal Americans, drawn up, to appear more numerous, two deep. — Our right flank was covered by Major Dalling's corps of light infantry, and our left by the company of volunteers and rangers, under their respective Commandants, Captains M'Donald and Hazen. The artillery were placed occasionally, in front, in the intervals, or on the flanks, as circumstances might require, commanded by Major Godwin, and assisted by Major M'Kellar, our chief Engineer. Thus did our little army advance, weak, in point of numbers, when compared with that of the French, but powerful in every other respect; and having an enemy to encounter, who, by frequent experience and repeated trials, were unaccustomed to stand long before us. Our field-pieces were exceedingly well served, and did amazing execution; as soon as we came within the range of musketry, the light infantry attacked the French grenadiers on the left of their army, and routed them: at the same instant the volunteers and rangers engaged their right, repulsed them in like manner, and possessed themselves of a redoubt occupied before by the enemy; the center posts, seeing their right and left give way, fled without firing a shot. Whilst we gained this small advantage over their van, the main body of their army advanced with great expedition, completely formed in columns, in spite of the utmost efforts exerted on our part to prevent them; one of these columns came, without loss of time, to sustain their flying grenadiers, now pursued by our light infantry, who, being overpowered with great loss, retired to the rear, and

were

1760.
April.

1760.
April.

were of little service afterwards; the enemy, profiting thereby, instantly wheeled round some rising grounds, and charged our right wing vigorously in flank, while M. de Levis, with another division, made the like movement on our left, and then the action became obstinate on both sides. The General immediately ordered the thirty-fifth from the second line, to support our right wing; and the third battalion of the sixtieth the left, who acquitted themselves with great honour. Quebec being the grand object, the enemy seemed regardless of our center, hoping, if they could out-flank us, they would be able to get between us and our garrison; and this it was that attracted their greatest attention. They sustained their right and left wings with fresh reinforcements; and Fortune, who appeared for some time undetermined on whom to confer her laurel, at length inclined to the more numerous army. The enemy possessed themselves of two redoubts upon our left, which gave them a great advantage; but, by an excellent movement of the forty-third regiment, ordered by Colonel James, from the center, to support the third battalion of Americans on the left, both these corps made a vigorous effort to recover those works, and succeeded; they maintained them for some time with admirable firmness, but, at length being reduced to a handful, they were compelled to yield to superior numbers. In the course of the action we were insensibly drawn from our advantageous situation into low swampy ground, where our troops fought almost knee-deep in dissolving wreaths of snow and water, whence it was utterly impracticable to draw off our artillery under those unhappy circumstances, after this infeeble army had performed prodigies of valour, exceeding all description; having the whole force of the country to contend with, and our communication with the town in danger of being intercepted, we were obliged to give up the contest. The troops being ordered to fall back, a command they were hitherto unacquainted with, as if sensible of the critical posture of our affairs, they drew a natural conclusion; and, growing impatient, some of them

I
cried

1760.
April.

cried out, *Damn it, what is falling back but retreating?* The inference was immediately communicated to the whole, and accordingly put in execution. This discomfit was however so regularly conducted, that the enemy did not pursue with that spirit which the vast importance of their victory required; the truth was, they were very roughly handled; and from their losses, which fell mostly upon the flower of their army, they were heartily sick of it. The action was immensely warm for near two hours, and we had eleven hundred, of all ranks, killed, wounded, and prisoners; the enemy, by their own acknowledgement, lost considerably above that number; and I am induced to think, if the invalids of our garrison had been able, or one thousand fresh men only could have been brought up to sustain us, we should not have quartered within the town this night, nor permitted our antagonists to incamp so near us; for they lost no time in intrenching themselves, within nine hundred yards of our walls. The strength of our army, in the morning was three thousand one hundred and forty; and that of the enemy amounted to fifteen thousand, as we have been informed prisoners and deserters; though by a state which I saw, and was copied from a return in the possession of M. Vaugeulin, the French Commodore, they made eighteen thousand, viz. *troupes de France*, five thousand; *de la colonie*, three thousand; *milice*, eight thousand five hundred; Acadians and savages, thirteen hundred; cannoniers, &c. two hundred *.

In the evening returns were called for of the effectives we had taken into the field, and those who were killed and wounded, &c. The guards are reduced to one Captain, seven Subalterns, with the like number of Serjeants, Corporals, and Drummers, and one

* I cannot think but this return must be exaggerated; the copy I received from Captain David Maitland, of the forty-third regiment, who was made prisoner on the 28th, and, on the 29th, was, with others, sent on board the Commodore to be transmitted to Montreal. This worthy Officer is since dead, and most deservedly regretted by all his acquaintances.

1760.
April.

hundred and fifty privates; those who mounted yesterday were not relieved until night-fall; we annoy the enemy as much as possible with shot and shell, and our advanced blockhouse has great command of their works. Our weather, in the whole course of this unlucky day, has been exceedingly mild and pleasant. All the men, and Officers off duty, are ordered to parade for fatigue at five o'clock to-morrow-morning. Late this night the Governor issued out the following orders :

O R D E R S.

“ The 28th of April has been unfortunate to the British arms, but
 “ affairs are not so desperate as to be irretrievable ; the General often
 “ experienced the bravery of the troops he now commands, and is very
 “ sensible they will endeavour to regain what they have lost ; the fleet
 “ may be hourly expected, reinforcements are at hand ; and shall we
 “ lose, in one moment, the fruits of so much blood and treasure ? Both
 “ Officers and men are exhorted patiently to undergo the fatigues they
 “ must suffer, and to expose themselves chearfully to some dangers ; a
 “ duty they owe to their KING, their COUNTRY, and THEMSELVES.”

The BRITISH GARRISON of QUEBEC besieged.

29th.

The enemy's fleet have fallen down to the Foulon by Sillery, and their boats are continually employed in landing their stores, artillery, and provisions. The army have thrown up a line of countervallation this night : their right extending to the Foulon, and their left towards St. Charles's river, beyond our chain of blockhouses ; by their attention to one particular spot, opposite to St. Lewis's bastion, we suspect they are erecting a battery, having provided a quantity of fascines and gabions for that purpose. We are opening embrasures in the curtains for cannon, revesting the
 parapet

1760.
April.

parapet wall with fascine-work ; and our Carpenters are employed in preparing and laying platforms for guns. The enemy have brought up a piece of ordnance to bear upon our large advanced blockhouse, being much annoyed at their work by the fire of its artillery. Soft, open weather, with little wind and variable. — The women are all ordered to cook for, and attend, the men at work with their victuals ; also to nurse the sick and wounded. The Officers are desired to be very circumspect in keeping the men sober ; their rum to be continually mixed with water, in the presence of an Officer. The men for duty are directed to parade with their canteens of rumbo, and always twenty-four hours' provisions ready dressed. In case the enemy should beat a parley, the Officer, commanding the nearest guard, is enjoined to send out an Officer, with a drum, to meet him, as far as possible from the place. Two hundred men are appointed to do duty with the artillery, to receive their orders from that corps, and to parade at one o'clock at the Jesuits' College ; the guards are also to parade, at the same hour, in the usual place. Three men are slightly wounded by splinters at the advanced blockhouse, which the enemy have much insulted by double-headed shot. The Officers of guards are ordered to be very attentive, and send the General early notice, when they observe any of the enemy approaching, or any thing else extraordinary that may happen. The regiments are desired to remove their sick from the convents, and settle them in houses appointed for them by the Quarter-Master-General. The Adjutants are directed to send in, as soon as possible, a return of their present strength, fit for duty, of Subalterns, Serjeants, Drummers, rank and file, comprehending volunteers and light infantry. All the Officers and men off duty to parade again, at three o'clock this afternoon, on the grand parade for work. By a subsequent order the volunteers and light infantry are to do duty with, and join, their respective corps. Both men and women are to have a larger allowance of provisions issued to them. Two Surgeons and five Mates, belonging to the regiments, are appointed to the hospitals.

1760.
April.

The guards are to mount, for the future, at six o'clock in the evening; and new alarm-posts are made choice of for the regiments. Eight Captains' guards mounted this day. Smart firing between the blockhouse and the enemy.

30th.

Ensign Maw, of the forty-third regiment, with two non-commissioned and twenty volunteers, sallied out last night, hoping to get a prisoner for intelligence; but unfortunately, his fight not being equal in goodness to his spirit and ability, he fell into the enemy's hands, and six of his men were killed and wounded. The French are forwarding their works with great diligence, notwithstanding the warm salutations they receive from our cannon and mortars; we shall shortly be able to open a continual line of fire from Cape Diamond down to the hangman's redoubt. The advanced blockhouse blew up this morning, by a spark falling on some loose powder, which communicated with their magazine: the Officers and men suffered considerably, but no lives were lost. The troops fit for duty, by the returns made to the head quarters, amount to two thousand and one hundred, and no more: they incamped this evening at the alarm-posts. Frequent flags of truce pass and repass between us and the enemy, for necessities for our Officers who are prisoners; they are treated with great politeness, and are to be sent to Montreal for their better accommodation. Immenfe irregularities are hourly committed by the soldiery, in break-open store and dwelling houses to get at liquor: this is seemingly the result of panic and despair, heightened by drunkenness; one man was hanged this evening *in terrorem*, without any trial, which it is hoped will effectually prevent farther disorders, and influence the soldiers to a lively sense of their duty. Fine weather, wind at S. E. but scanty. Returns are called for of the names of such Officers as were killed and wounded on the unfortunate twenty-eighth; and a report is ordered to be made by each regiment, to the Adjutant-General, of any casualties that may happen in the course of

of the siege, among the commissioned, non-commissioned Officers, and private men; wherein the names of the former are to be specified. Eight Captains' guards mounted this night, and the orderly hours are at nine in the morning, and immediately after guard-mounting in the evening.

1760.
April.

The Racehorse frigate sailed this morning with a fair wind and pleasant weather, for Louisbourg and Halifax, in order to hasten up a fleet and succours to our relief. A soldier, who was made prisoner last campaign, escaped from Montreal, and came into town this night; he says that country is left almost desolate, the whole force of Canada being engaged in this enterprize; and he has been informed, that the enemy lost some of their best artillery, with a great quantity of ammunition and other stores, by the late storm; which dispersed their fleet, overset some of their store-vessels, and staved others to pieces. (This is a most remarkable instance of the kind interposition of Providence, in behalf of the troops of this garrison and the British arms in America.) It being of the utmost consequence at present, the Governor enjoins all Officers to attend the men on every kind of fatigue, and keep them close to their work. Any Officers who chuse to go volunteers upon *sorties**, are desired to give in their names at the head quarters, and his Excellency promises to recommend them to his Majesty; any Serjeant who chuses to go volunteer upon the like service, and can find twelve men, also volunteers, will be well rewarded. In consequence of this intimation, two or three Serjeants only, and a few privates, did offer themselves; but not one commissioned Officer shewed any inclination to go out of his own proper turn: the sense of the gentlemen upon the publication of this order was, that, if the General should think proper to command a corps, large detachment, or small a party, from any particular regiment, to fall out, they were ready and willing chearfully to

May
1st.

* A party that fallies out of a town secretly, to annoy the besiegers and retard their operations.

1760.
May.

execute his Excellency's orders, to the utmost of their power, in their regular tour of duty. We maintain a brisk fire on the enemy's works, which are nevertheless in great forwardness.

O R D E R S.

“ In order to ease the troops as much as possible, the General
 “ is pleased to order that only one half of the men off duty shall
 “ work at a time, with the same proportion of Officers to oversee
 “ and forward whatever may be necessary for the honour of our
 “ King and Country, and to be relieved every six hours; the men
 “ coming off work are not to quit until the relief comes. The
 “ working-parties to be dismissed this day at half after one for
 “ dinner; and half of the men, with their proportion of Officers,
 “ to parade at half past two for work, and continue till relieved;
 “ the mens' victuals to be always ready dressed for them about the
 “ time of relief, that they may get their proper rest; but those
 “ men, when off duty or fatigue, are never to stray from camp;
 “ any women who are detected giving liquor to soldiers, upon any
 “ account, will be most severely punished.

A F T E R O R D E R S.

“ The women are commanded to remain in the barracks, and
 “ there to cook the mens' victuals; men must work day and night;
 “ the Commanding Officer of each working party is to stand half
 “ an hour in relieving: a Corporal to conduct the relief to the
 “ place he works at, and is to deliver over to the relieving Officer
 “ the directions he receives from the Engineer; the working-
 “ parties to be relieved this night at ten o'clock. Captain Addison
 “ is appointed to act as Major to this garrison,”

We

We are exerting our most strenuous efforts towards a vigorous defence both in the high and low town; and our men are thoroughly recovered from their late irregularities and despondent state of mind. If the enemy have, or do still entertain, thoughts of storming the place, it seems now too late, and they have let slip a golden opportunity: had they followed their blow on the 28th, 29th, or 30th, before the soldiers recollected themselves, I am strongly inclined to think, notwithstanding the active zeal and spirit of the Governors and Officers in general, Quebec would have reverted to its old masters. We no longer harbour a thought of visiting France or England, or of falling a sacrifice to a merciless scalping knife. We are roused from our lethargy; we have recovered our good humour, our sentiments for glory; and we seem, one and all, determined to defend our dearly purchased garrison to the last extremity. Batteries are erecting to enfilade the road leading to the lower town; two noble cavaliers are begun upon the commanding rocky eminence between the citadel of Cape Diamond and Port St. Louis, which is a work of labour, the earth being borrowed from other places; and we are throwing up traverses in different parts of the city. Fine weather to-day, the wind fluctuating between the S. W. and N. W. points, which is as perverse as it can blow. We have opened more batteries, and maintain a heavy fire on the enemy's works; the General and Lieutenant-Governor visit the guards and working parties frequently, to encourage the men, and influence them to diligence and alertness. — All the troops off duty are ordered to be at their alarm-posts this day at one o'clock, and the convalescents, at the same hour, at the posts allotted for them, with their arms and accoutrements. In case of an alarm, the guard which first observes the enemy approaching, is to beat to arms; and the Drummers of the other guards are to do the same, that it may be communicated through the whole garrison. Each regiment is immediately to send an Officer to Citadel-hill to receive orders for the regiment; and all the
fatigue-

1760.
May
2d.

1760.
May.

fatigue-parties are instantly to join their corps. The alarm-posts assigned to the troops are as follow: the fifteenth regiment, at St. John's bastion; the twenty-eighth, at St. Louis's bastion; and the lower flank within the casmate; the thirty-fifth between Otway's grenadier guard and Palace-gate; the forty-third, stockades by the citadel next Cape Diamond; the forty-seventh, Cape Diamond; the forty-eighth, lower — bastion, and the lower flank of the upper casmate; the fifty-eighth, the — bastion, and the loop-holes behind their own regiments' barracks; the second battalion of Royal Americans, Ursuline bastion; the third battalion of Royal Americans, stockades about the citadel; the seventy-eighth, Citadel-hill; the grenadiers of the ten regiments upon Citadel-hill, who are to separate from their regiments, and incamp there to-morrow, under the command of Major Addison. The alarm-posts of the convalescents are the fifteenth, twenty-eighth, and fifty-eighth, between Palace-gate and Otway's grenadier guard; the thirty-fifth, and third battalion, between Otway's and the Bishop's palace; the forty-third, Vaudreuil-house; the second battalion, the nine gun-battery, and the stockade-work adjoining; the seventy-eighth, Barrier-hill guard, by the nine-gun battery, and the stockade-work adjoining; the forty-seventh and forty-eighth, the Bishop's palace. The rangers are advanced every night between the town and the enemy's works, and return in the morning.

- 3d. Some of my readers, especially those who are unacquainted with military affairs, may be desirous to know the necessity for the troops incamping within the walls of a town when besieged; for their information, therefore, I shall only offer what naturally occurs to me upon this occasion: it is impossible to have troops altogether so alert in quarters as in tents; for soldiers cannot take those indulgences in camp which they may be too much induced to do in their barracks, where their bedding, &c. lie convenient for them. In the next place, by the extensiveness of the garrison, men could not be so soon assembled

1760.
May.

sembled upon any sudden emergency, as in a compact incampment, contiguous to their alarm-posts, which will not admit of the least confusion or delay in turning out for service; and, moreover, (a consideration not unworthy of the greatest General, and deserved particular attention in our circumstances) the troops are less exposed to accidents and danger in tents than in houses of stone, brick, or wood, as it is well known, that soldiers are subject to a greater number of casualties from splinters than from shot or shell. Lastly, the practice is neither unprecedented nor uncommon, where there is vacant ground, and the town is extensive enough to admit of incamping; though there were some among us who affected to be of a different opinion, and that has partly induced me to offer my sentiments, and to express my approbation of this procedure. The fortified house was accidentally fired to-day by a wad from one of our own guns, which, communicating, by the freshness of the wind, with the stockades and adjoining houses, swept away almost that whole quarter of the town; luckily the Intendant's palace escaped the fury of the flames, though all his out-offices, with one of our blockhouses which stood opposite to the *jettée*, the picquet-work contiguous thereto, together with some of our boats and naval stores, were destroyed; all the guards immediately turned out and beat to arms, the troops manned their alarm-posts, and remained there for some hours*. As it was apprehended the enemy might seize this opportunity to storm the place, and the centries seeing some motions in their camp, our batteries played incessantly upon them, obliging them to abandon their works, and retire from the range of our guns; at length two boats came down under a flag of truce, and the French, taking the advantage of the cessation, re-

* I never saw men so attentive to their duty, or more determined to make a vigorous defence, than our soldiers were at the time of this conflagration, in case the enemy had thought proper to attack us; we had not the least noise or confusion among us.

turned

1760.
May.

turned to their trenches, as did our troops, in like manner, to their respective occupations. Fine weather, though cool for the season ; wind unfavourable for ships to work up.

4th.

A return of the grenadiers was called for to-day, specifying those only fit for duty. The women are not to be allowed to light fires in any of the barracks, or other buildings in their districts, as houses will be allotted for them near to each regiment's incampment for washing and cooking. The working parties, for the future, are always to carry their arms, and each corps a bell-tent, wherein to lodge them ; the grenadiers are to do duty with their regiments, but fatigue by themselves. Commanding Officers of regiments are to take care that the chimnies of cooking-houses and the quarters of their convalescents are regularly swept, as they see the bad consequences that may arise from a neglect of it ; and, in case fire happens by such neglect, the persons occupying such house are threatened with severe punishment. The Provost has received orders to hang all stragglers and marauders ; it is once more enjoined, that neither Officer nor soldier stir out of camp, except when upon duty ; any man guilty of a breach of this order will be punished in an exemplary manner : it is again repeated, that half of the Officers off duty do attend the working parties, and keep their men close to their business. The flag of truce, that came down yesterday by water, was, on account of the Officers who are prisoners, to procure farther refreshments and necessaries for them. Another was sent to-day from the general hospital by the lower road ; the purport of it was to convey some branches of the spruce-tree into town, to make beverage for the Governor's table : application was made for this favour before, and it was positively refused, from a notion that it was wanted for the use of the garrison ; as the spruce was accompanied with many polite compliments, his Excellency sent M. de Levis a Cheshire cheese in return. The troops are indefatigable in forwarding their work ; and our batteries fire vigorously on the enemy, who remain very quiet in their camp and trenches ;
this

this inclines us to think that no measures will be taken on their part, until the arrival of a fleet. Wind still perverse, blowing fresh at W. N. W. 1760. May.

A French sloop, from Sillery, passed our batteries last night undiscovered, until she was almost out of reach of our artillery, and sailed down the river. M. Bourlemacque was wounded in the thigh on the 28th ultimo. An unlucky accident happened at one of our batteries, by some sparks of fire having reached one of the chests of ammunition, which instantly blew up, and, communicating with the mens' arms, discharged some of them, whereby three soldiers received shot wounds; a Lieutenant and several others of the forty-third regiment were most severely scorched; very fortunately the fire did not reach to another chest adjoining, which lay also open, and was full of loaded shells, ready for embassy; had the flash reached these infernal messengers, we should probably have had a large breach made in the rampart, and lost many lives. We had a smart frost last night, and the air was extremely cold; the wind continues to blow down the river. The enemy have got another frigate at the Foulon, and their approaches were advanced this night within seven hundred yards of the Ursuline bastion, under cover of a small coppice opposite to that quarter; they are drawing cannon to-day from their camp to the trenches, so that we may soon expect to hear from them. We have mounted only five Captains' guards for some days; ten women per regiment are ordered immediately to join the artillery; they will be employed in sowing up sand-bags, and making wads from old junk for the guns; their names are to be sent to the head quarters, as they will be paid for their labour. The guards are not to pay any compliments, during the siege, except to the rounds; and the Officers commanding guards are ordered to be extremely punctual in having their men under arms every morning, one hour at least before day-light; and remain so until it is thoroughly clear and light abroad. The Governor has made many promotions in the room of those that became vacant on

5th.

1760.
May.

the disastrous 28th of April. The wind is variable this evening, which we hope will be productive of a British gale. Such convalescents as are able are to repair to Port St. Louis every morning at seven o'clock, to make and fill sand-bags; the rest are to remain and make wads in their quarters.

6th.

We shall very soon have a most formidable line of fire against the enemy of near one hundred and forty pieces of cannon: for this purpose we are stripping all our batteries next the river of their guns, planks, and platforms. The parapet wall, surrounding the country side of the town, is now strengthened considerably, being revested with fascines, and a quantity of earth rammed down between the lining and masonry work; this has been executed with astonishing diligence and perseverance, by day and night, from Cape Diamond to the hangman's redoubt. We have likewise added to the miserable defences eastward of Palace-gate, and round that quarter which over-looks the *jettée* and river St. Charles; the enemy are also very diligent, yet perfectly quiet. Many signals are made on both sides of the country downward, whence we conjecture there must be a fleet in the river. Our rangers sallied out last night, went up to the enemy's trenches unperceived, poured in a smart volley, and returned immediately, without having a single shot fired at them; they are advanced every evening about half-way between the town and our chain of blockhouses, where they remain on their arms until day-break. A soldier of the Royal Americans deserted last night from one of those timber fortresses, which occasioned the counter-sign's being changed. The General has received some partridges, as a present, from M. de Levis. Our weather is very favourable; wind unsettled. The names of the Officers who command the invalids of each corps are to be sent, every evening, to the head quarters; they are ordered to continue all night with their men: these convalescents are to be reviewed on their alarm-posts at sun-set.

Two soldiers, who deserted from this army last campaign, returned to us early this morning: by them we are informed, that the enemy say they will not fire a gun at us, until they open a battery of forty pieces of cannon together; but where they will procure them, these men say, they cannot conceive; for, after having stripped their ships of their best and heaviest metal, they did not see above twenty-six pieces, of different dimensions, in their park. That they are in the greatest distress for provisions, each man having only one quarter of a pound of fresh meat, and half a pound of bread, per day; that a detachment of five thousand men are thrown into the trenches every night, each of whom is served with a jill of brandy, but the rest of their army do not receive any; and that their savages, who amount to three hundred and fifty, are very clamorous for liquor. These deserters add, that, on the 28th of April, we repulsed the French army at two different times with immense loss, and that, if M. Bourlemacque, who is the life and spirit of the troops, had been wounded earlier in the day, we should have gained a complete victory. The enemy, say they, compute their loss in the action at eighteen hundred killed and wounded, and near five hundred since that day by our shot and shells; but that they heard an Aid-Major, or Adjutant, acquaint some of their Officers, that they had considerably above two thousand killed and disabled in the engagement. The deserters assure us moreover, that there is a fleet in the river, but whether English or French is yet uncertain; and that the soldier, who deserted from one of our blockhouses on the 5th instant, was shot to death by the French centinels, as he was creeping over their intrenchments, from a suspicion that he belonged to a *sortie*, and was sent forward to reconnoitre their situation. The enemy had some respite from our batteries to-day, our firing being less frequent than heretofore. Towards evening the wind changed to the S. S. E. and blew fresh.

1760.
May
7th.

The enemy remain very quiet, and we have maintained an incessant fire upon their trenches all this night; some deserters, who

8th.

1760.
May.

came in to us this morning, say, that it is incredible the execution made among them by our shot and shells; that their Officers are lavish in their encomiums on our Gunners, and the admirable service of our artillery: (*Have they never experienced this before?*) Fine weather to-day, and a British wind blows at E. S. E. Our troops are in great spirits, and work with the utmost diligence: we are drawing up heavy cannon to our new batteries from those next the river; as these guns are dragged up a continual ascent, it renders this work immensely laborious to our brave fellows, and the Officers generously assist them as much as in their power, when they meet with any difficulty. Intelligence has been received from our Officers at the general hospital, that the enemy propose to storm the town this night; but our gallant soldiers actually say, *they had better desist, lest they catch a tartar*; concluding their sentiments with the speech of an honest Briton at the memorable battle of Agincourt: *Damn them, if they do come, there is enough of them to fight, enough to be killed, and enough to run away.* It is recommended to the Officers to send all their useless linen to Dr. Ruffel, for the service of the hospitals. The Doctor having represented, that there is a root growing in different parts of this garrison, which cannot be distinguished from a parsnip, and is poisonous; the soldiers are ordered not to eat any roots they find any-where: some men suffered to-day by those wild spontaneous plants, and their recovery is doubtful. The Officers are enjoined not to interfere with the Gunners, except those who are appointed for that service. As there is no wine to be had at present even for money, the General has very seasonably ordered two gallons of brandy to be delivered out to every Officer, which the Quarter-Masters of regiments are ordered to receive immediately from the Commissary; nothing can be more acceptable to us in our present situation, except a supply of fresh provisions, those issued from the stores being so inconceivably hard and salt, as to become disgusting. Great movements towards evening in the enemy's camp.

M. de

M. de Levis has agreeably disappointed us; we never ceased firing all this last night: our line must have appeared immensely tremendous to the enemy, and such as perhaps the most experienced among them never beheld before, for we have not a mortar or gun mounted that was not employed, and without the smallest intermission; one half of the garrison stood to arms, at our alarm-posts, from sun-set in the evening until one o'clock this morning, when they were relieved by the other half, who continued, until five, prepared to give the enemy a warm reception, if they had been disposed to strike their *coup*; from which we are inclined to think they were deterred by the uncommon weight of our numerous artillery. The French sloop, that whisked by the town on the 4th instant, returned about midnight, and worked up to the Foulon: by this we flatter ourselves that a fleet is at hand; we hailed the sloop, without firing at her; but she took no notice of us, and an Officer, from the citadel of Cape Diamond, inquired, *why she did not stay below to pilot up the French armada?* It blows fresh to-day, with a delightful gale at east-south-east.

1760.
May
9th.

ARRIVAL of the LEOSTOFF FRIGATE.

About eleven o'clock this forenoon we had the inconceivable satisfaction to behold the Leostoff frigate sail up into the basin, and come to an anchor; for a little time we were in suspense, and all our perspectives were employed in viewing her; but we were soon convinced of her being British, though some among us, who had found means to enrich themselves by the American war, and were afraid of losing their acquisitions, were cunningly wise; they endeavoured to allay the joy of the troops, thinking it too premature; and strenuously insisted she was a French ship: at length, Captain Deane, having saluted the garrison with twenty-one guns, and put off in his barge to come a-shore, dissipated all apprehensions. The gladness of the troops is not to be expressed: both Officers and soldiers mounted the parapets in the face of the enemy, and huzzaed, with their hats in the air, for almost

1760.
May.

almost an hour ; the garrison, the enemy's camp, the bay, and circumjacent country for several miles, resounded with our shouts and the thunder of our artillery ; for the Gunners were so elated, that they did nothing but fire and load for a considerable time : in short, the general satisfaction is not to be conceived, and to form a lively idea of it is impossible, except by a person who had suffered the extremities of a siege, and been destined, with his brave friends and valiant countrymen, to the scalping knives of a faithless conqueror and his barbarous allies. I believe I may venture to advance, that the garrison of Vienna, when closely besieged, and hard pressed, above fourscore years ago, by the Turks, were not more rejoiced on sight of the Christian army, under the famous Sobieski, marching to their relief, than we of Quebec were upon the arrival of the Leostoff, with the agreeable intelligence of a British fleet being masters of the river St. Lawrence, and nigh at hand to sustain us. Captain Deane left England in March last, with some ships of the line and other frigates, under the command of Commodore Swanton, from whom he parted at sea, and, not being able to rejoin them, he kept his course, knowing his ship to be a good sailor, and made the best of his way hither ; he spoke with Lord Colville's fleet from Halifax, who were cruising off Newfoundland seven days ago ; and was told they received orders to rendezvous at the island of Bic. The London news-papers, fraught with the defeat of Conflans, Thurot, and many other interesting events, were sent to the French Generals, early in the evening, by a flag of truce. We have not only the pleasure to be ascertained of the promotion of General Monckton to the command of the seventeenth regiment, and of General Townshend to the twenty-eighth ; but likewise the satisfaction of being assured, that General Murray succeeds the former in the second battalion of Royal Americans, and is confirmed in his government of Quebec : we also learn, that the reduction of Montreal, with the remainder of the colony, is the plan laid down for

for

for this summer, and is to be prosecuted by General Amherst, in concert with the greatest part of this garrison, and a reinforcement from Louisbourg. A sculking party of the enemy came near Blockhouse, number two, last night, in hopes of taking a prisoner; but the Serjeant was not to be surprised, for, as soon as they came within pistol-shot, they were fired upon, and immediately turned tail: this morning we found one Frenchman who had been killed; and, as a quantity of blood lay on the ground as far as our men could venture to trace it, we conclude that several were wounded. The boats of the squadron at Sillery have been in constant motion since the arrival of the *Leostoff*, and two brigs have made their appearance there, which we never perceived before. The parole of the day is *Deane*, and the countersign is *Swanton*. A Serjeant of one of our advanced guards reported to me this day, that he saw six of the enemy carried off from a particular place where they had been at work, being killed by a single shot from one of our guns. The Governor acquainted the garrison, in public orders, with the success of his Majesty's arms and the superiority of the British fleets over those of the enemy in Europe; afterwards his Excellency proceeds thus: 'A strong squadron is at hand, and the General does not doubt but both Officers and men will exert their utmost vigour and spirit on the present occasion, in order to put a final period to the war in this part of the world.' One hundred and fifty additional Gunners from the regiments are sent to join the artillery, and are to remain with them until farther orders. One man per regiment, who has been used to the sea, is to be sent to the head quarters immediately with all their necessaries, arms, and ammunition; these men are to be put on board a schooner, who is to be dispatched down the river express. The troops are desired to desist from work, and return to camp; and the Officers are desired to inspect their arms and ammunition: they are to keep one half of their men always under arms on the ramparts and at their alarm-posts; the remainder are to be ready to turn out, with their arms, in an instant;

1760.
May.

1760.
May.

stant; the situation of affairs, and the circumstances of the enemy, now grown desperate, render it necessary to take every precaution that human prudence and foresight can dictate, to prevent a surprise. Repeated assurances have been received that the French Generals are meditating a *dernier effort* for the recovery of this fortress; but herein they have verified the old adage, *L'occasion perdue ne se retrouve pas toujours*: For our forces, instead of slackening or growing supine at the prospect of being soon relieved by a fleet, exert themselves to the utmost of their power, for the defence of the garrison, and the honour of his Majesty's arms. The convalescents are under orders to be ready to turn at their alarm-posts on the shortest notice, with their firelocks and accoutrements. It blows cold this night, with the wind at east.

10th.

The garrison were under arms this night, as on the preceding; and we kept a constant fire on the enemy's works. A schooner sailed this day to hasten up the fleet, but was obliged to return with the evening's tide, having lost her rudder. The enemy unmasked their batteries to-day. Two of our guns burst on the line, whereby two men were killed, and the like number wounded. Captain Deane took a French letter of marque off Gaspee bay, laden with stores and provisions, and sent her into Halifax: she mounted twenty-six guns. All the troops, including the convalescents, are to take watch and watch this night, at their respective alarm-posts, as before. Fell some rain this afternoon, which lulled the wind: in the evening came on thick hazy weather.

ENEMY'S BATTERIES FIRST OPENED.

11th.

This morning the enemy opened their batteries; one was opposed to Cape Diamond, a second against the citadel, and the third the Ursuline bastion; their shot are twenty-four, eighteen, and twelve-pounders. They likewise bombarded us with three nine-inch mortars, and we returned this salute with great vigour; a few of our
men

men were wounded by their shot, but their shells have not as yet done any execution*. We have most agreeable weather to-day, and the wind favourable for the fleet.

1760.
May.

The troops have completed all our works; and, including flank-fires, we have got near *an hundred and fifty pieces of cannon* on the ramparts, between Cape Diamond and the hangman's redoubt. We now take it alternately to stand to our arms, both day and night, at our alarm-posts, one half relieving the other. A sloop sailed this morning in quest of the fleet. One of our guns burst on the line, without any disaster happening. The garrison have received the same orders, with respect to their remaining alert, as before; with this difference, that, as the General will have no man exposed to the enemy's fire but when necessity requires it, he directs, that, instead of being drawn up on the ramparts, they are to keep under cover below, leaving a sufficient number of centinels to give them intelligence of the enemy's approach; the regiments are then instantly, as well the resting men as the others, to be disposed of upon the ramparts, according to the former directions they have received on this head: every soldier, not on duty, is commanded to have his arms and ammunition close by him in his tent; but they are not to load until called upon to man their alarm-posts. Brisk firing between us and the enemy this evening; by their shells flying over the town, they seem to be intended against the *Leostoff* riding at anchor in the channel off Cape Diamond: they have nearly got her direction. Wind variable towards evening.

A return of the killed and wounded of each corps is to be given in every evening at orderly time, specifying only the casualties of

11th.
and
12th.

* As four Officers of the forty-third regiment were sitting on the ground in a soldier's tent, eating a dish of pease-porridge, a shell pitched within a yard of the door of the tent, and they had barely time to stretch themselves at their length, when the shell burst; but, by being extended flat on the ground, they happily received no other damage than losing their mess, which was overset in the bustle.

1760.
May.

the preceding twenty-four hours. It is expected that every convalescent will make one hundred wads per day ; the Officers appointed to command them are to report, in writing, in the evening, the number of men who worked, and the number of wads made that day : these Officers are enjoined to continue with their men, and see that they do their utmost ; every soldier must assist, as far as he is able. Some cohorns are preparing to play into the Boyaux*, which the enemy are advancing upon their left. All the guns bearing on the enemy's batteries are ordered to be chalked, that they may be distinguished from the rest ; and the Gunners are desired to regulate their fire by that of the French, taking care that the guns are well pointed, and rammed home ; which will prevent the like accidents that have already happened by the bursting of cannon. A French shot will not fit British guns ; the Governor recommends it to the Artillery Officers to be very attentive to that particular, and to fire slow and sure. The additional Gunners' arms are to be inspected, that we may be certain they are in good order ; and care must be taken to lay them and their ammunition in such places on the ramparts, where they will be secured from wet or other accidents. We are throwing up a ravelin on the outside of Port St. Louis ; one Captain, four Subalterns, four Serjeants, and two hundred rank and file, are employed on this service, from nine at night until break of day. We have had fierce cannonading and bombarding, between the town and the enemy, for these last thirty-six hours ; but with little loss on our side, except a few men being wounded ; and we perceive this evening, that we have dismounted some of their guns, though they are still extremely lavish of their shells. The troops have continued under arms both day and night, one half relieving the other, as before ; and the soldiers, seeing there is a necessity for our being thus harrassed, are amazingly alert, and take pleasure in doing their duty. On the night of the 11th we were

* Works or branches advanced from a trench in fortification.

alarmed,

alarmed, and the whole garrison stood to their arms until morning; this was occasioned by the enemy's sending down a brig for intelligence, and the Leostoff's firing at her, as she passed. During this time the French, who before had been quiet for some hours, renewed their thunder, but the superiority of ours soon put them to silence. Cold, cloudy weather, with a brisk easterly wind.

1760.
May.

We did not molest our neighbours much last night, but we have renewed our fire this morning, and continue it with our usual vigour; they amused us, about midnight, with two rockets, one from their fleet, and the other from Point Levi; which obliged us to beat to arms, man our defences, and remain there until it was clear daylight: as these are the customary signals for military achievements, we expected, every moment, to see the enemy's columns advance to the charge; the troops were well prepared, and the soldiers orderly and in good spirits: about five o'clock half of the garrison returned to their tents. We are now distributing our powder and provisions in different places for safety, the enemy having directed their shells at our magazines, and particularly at the Jesuits' college, knowing the use we have converted it to. The Porcupine sloop of war is thoroughly repaired, and has taken her guns on board. The French fire very briskly this afternoon, which we return ten fold: a notion prevails among us, that they have burst one of their mortars. Fine weather, wind easterly until the evening, when it became variable, and died away; (the safety of this garrison depending on the arrival of a British fleet induces me to be thus particular with respect to the winds.)

13th.

The enemy were perfectly quiet all last night; this morning they gave us a few shot, and at noon some shells, but we soon silenced them; and, to prevent any accident happening by their fire, we have dispersed all our provisions and ammunition into various stores. The ravelin, on the outside of Port St. Louis, is nearly finished; the Carpenters and fascine-layers are ordered to incamp on the right of St. John's gate, to be the more readily at

14th.

1760.
May.

hand for any service required. That our men may be as little exposed as possible to the enemy's fire, they are ordered, in passing to or from camp to the batteries, to go along St. Louis-street, and under cover of the ramparts. Moderate weather this day, with a dropping rain and wind westerly : at noon it was variable, but in the evening it sprang up easterly, and blew a steady gale.

The troops on the watch, both day and night, as before. The enemy have been very sparing of their ammunition these last twenty-four hours, in which time we have had only two shells from them : we seem to regulate our fire by theirs, being at present equally quiet. The new works, on the outside of Port St. Louis, are completed, all the men off duty having been employed thereat since four o'clock ; an Officer's guard is posted in the ravelin, and, as the greatest vigilance and alertness is expected from them, they are to be excused fatigue during the day.

VAN-GUARD and DIAN ARRIV D.

At night-fall came to an anchor in the basin, to the unspeakable joy of this harraffed garrison, the Van-guard ship of war Commodore Swanton, with the Diana frigate, Captain Schomberg, and the armed schooner, which was sent down the river on the 23d ultimo ; our Gunners immediately gave the enemy a general discharge of all our artillery, three times repeated, without any return ; and Captain Deane repaired instantly on board the Commodore to acquaint him with our situation, and to concert measures for our relief.

16th.

We had an Officer and twelve men advanced last night, under cover of a rising ground, beyond the blockhouse No. two ; fifty French grenadiers, with a Captain and two Officers, crept upon them unperceived, and gave them a brisk fire ; which our little party spiritedly returned, and then fell back to the blockhouse, lest they should be surrounded : our Officer lost three men two of whom were scalped, and otherwise barbarously butchered ; the third

was

was wounded, and made prisoner, as we suppose. This affair caused an alarm throughout the garrison ; our drums beat to arms, and the troops stood upon their defence until it was clear day-light. This act of cruelty, perpetrated by men, who are the flower and boast of the French armies, (*les grenadiers de France*) and under the eyes of their Officers, obliges me to digress a little in this place : — that the natural troops of France, namely, the regulars, did give quarter, on the 28th of April, to several of our Officers, *I confess* ; but that they did refuse protection to others *is equally certain*. Four of my particular acquaintance, one of whom was slightly wounded, were among the prisoners, and, being conducted to some Officers of the regiment *de la Sarre*, their uniforms faced with scarlet, they, one and all, waved their hands, and cried aloud, — *Allez vous en, — Allez vous en* ; but, the fellows having already got some booty from their captives, and being promised more, if they would escort them to the general hospital, they accordingly took them there, and delivered them up safe ; for which they were better rewarded than they knew they could expect to have been, in the present situation of affairs, for their scalps. It is no less true, that, when our army began to give way, several Officers, who, by slight wounds, were rendered incapable of retreating with the rest, were never more heard of ; though, as I observed before, others were more humanely treated, for which they may thank their own money, the avarice of their captors, and the sinking state of the French finances, now no longer able to reward scalping, as heretofore ; moreover, it has been always the practice of the French to preserve some prisoners, to save their own credit, and keep up an appearance of generosity and christianity. — As a farther proof of this charge, I have to add, that, of the immense number of wounded men, who were unavoidably left on the field of battle, twenty-eight only were sent to the hospital, the rest being given up as victims to glut the rage of their savages allies, and to prevent their forsaking them. But to return to the occurrences of the memorable 16th of May : A ranging Officer
and

1760.
May.

1760.
May.

and twelve men, being advanced, last night, close by the river St. Charles, not far from the general hospital, surpris'd a Courier, who swam that river with his horse, and was returning with dispatches for M. de Levis from the lower country, where he was detached for intelligence; by him we learn, that there are some straggling ships in the river, and that he saw a fleet enter the gulph, which we suppose to be Lord Colville's. The wind continues easterly.

FRENCH FLEET above QUEBEC taken and destroyed.

Early this morning the Van-guard and frigates worked up with the tide of flood, and attacked the French Squadron; at first M. Vaugeulin shewed an appearance of engaging, but soon made off: our ships forced the Pomona a-shore, and burned her; then pursued the others; drove the Atalanta also a-shore near Point au Tremble, and set her on fire; took and destroyed all the rest, except la Marie, a small sloop of war, who, to avoid being taken, threw her guns overboard, and escaped to St. Peter's lake, above the Three Rivers; After the Commodore, *eminent for his valour, great abilities in naval affairs, faithful services, and long experience*, had performed this morning's notable business, he fell down to the channel off Sillery, laid his broadside to the right flank of the enemy's trenches, and infiladed them for several hours so warmly, that, between his fire and that of the garrison, they were intirely driven from their works. M. de Levis sent two field-pieces to play upon the Van-guard, but without any effect; for, by the ship's sheering in the current, she brought some of her guns to bear upon those of the enemy, and obliged them to retire. Friday afternoon. We have the pleasure to see several large bodies of Canadians filing off towards Charlebourg and Beauport, and others down the south country, that have found means to get a-cross the river; hence we flatter ourselves, that M. de Levis is going to raise the siege. Some deserters, who are just arrived, confirm us in our conjecture, by assuring us, that the militia
I are

are ordered to return to their respective parishes, and the regular and colony troops to march back to Jacques Cartier ; they add, that our artillery has done amazing execution in the enemy's camp ; that the regiment de Guienne lost five hundred men in the late engagement, and near three hundred, since that day, by our shot and shells ; this corps consisted of two battalions.

1760.
May.

The SIEGE of QUEBEC RAISED.

Other deserters are coming in to us, who inform us, that the enemy have abandoned their camp and works, except the grenadiers and picquets, who are intrenched up to their necks, to cover the retreat of the army. In consequence of this intelligence, the Governor has sent an order to the batteries to fire *à ricochet* *, hoping our shot may overtake them in their flight, and scour the circumjacent country to a great extent ; after the Gunners had prepared to execute these directions, I believe I may venture to advance, that there never was such tremendous firing heard (even at Bergen op Zoam, when it was besieged, or elsewhere) as our artillery displayed this evening for near two hours. The light infantry are ordered to be immediately completed to five hundred rank and file, and they, with the grenadiers, are enjoined to hold themselves in readiness to march at a moment's warning. This favourable prospect makes no alteration in the usual fatigues and duty of the garrison. Half the troops are to take the

* By elevating their guns, at least, ten degrees above the level, that the shot may bound and roll after they strike. Mortars and howitzers are likewise frequently served in this manner with great success, their shells doing the execution of shot and shell. The surprising effect our artillery had upon this fortress, when we cannonaded and bombarded it a-cross the river, is to be imputed to this method of firing ; and shot will extend considerably farther than when discharge *point blank*. It is a very advantageous invention, and is ascribed to the celebrated Marshal de Vauban ; for guns are loaded with a smaller quantity of powder than usual, and are consequently less damaged.

1760.
May.

watch this night, and the remainder are likewise under orders of readiness to march at the shortest notice. When Commodore Swanton got off Gaspée, in his passage hither, he looked into that bay, and there discovered the French store-ship, which had been obliged to put in there last November, where she has since remained: the greatest part of her crew were Spaniards and Italians, with about fourscore French regular soldiers, and twenty sailors of the same nation; this ship, which is frigate-built, was unrigged, and hauled up into a creek for the winter: she is between four and five hundred tons burden, was formerly British, called the King George, but now the Two Brothers, and commanded by M. de Bufie; she came from Bourdeaux, was pierced for twenty-six, but mounts only twenty-two guns, nine-pounders: her cargo, besides the soldiers, consists of twenty-four guns and carriages of twenty-four pounders, three hundred barrels of powder, a quantity of provisions, wine and brandy, a large parcel of blankets, small arms, lead and cannon-shot, with two iron mortars and beds, a great number of shells, and a variety of other stores; this valuable prize is now in charge with the Eurus sloop of war, and is expected up to-day. She was the chief of M. de Levis's hopes, as they had intelligence of her being at Gaspée soon after she arrived there; but, fortunately for us, the winter then setting in, it was not possible for her to prosecute her voyage; the greatest part of her crew deserted her at Gaspée, and wandered through the woods until they reach fort Cumberland in Nova Scotia, where they made loud complaints of the ill usage they received, and declared, if it had not been for the regular soldiers, they would have cut off the Frenchmen, and bore away for Halifax.

17th.

The enemy discharged a volley of musketry from their intrenchments towards the garrison, which, as we supposed, was *prendre leur derniere congé*; for a Lieutenant*, with a small reconnoitring party, being sent out, found the trenches abandoned, marched into

* Lieutenant M^cAlpin, of the Royal Americans, a brisk, active Officer.

them,

them, and immediately transmitted notice thereof to the Governor; whereupon the light infantry and grenadiers instantly pushed out, and early this morning his Excellency followed with a detachment from the ten regiments, and the whole proceeded to Lorette; eagerly hoping to come up with the cream of the French army, and pay them off for all our suffering since the 27th ultimo. Unfortunately they had crossed the river Cape Rouge, before we reached Lorette: some stragglers however fell into our hands, and we had nearly surprised a body of Indians in the hamlet of St. Foy, who, upon sight of our van, threw down their arms and packs, set up a hideous shout, dispersed themselves, and got instantaneously clear of us. All the sick and wounded of the enemy, among whom were many Officers, who had been distributed among the neighbouring houses and parishes, were made prisoners: and the General, perceiving it to no purpose to continue the pursuit any farther, refreshed his troops, and marched back to his garrison, where he found a polite billet from M. de Levis, recommending the prisoners and the wounded in the general hospital to his Excellency's care, and assuring him he was so tender of the people who had taken the oath to his Britannic Majesty, that he did not insist on their taking up arms, though he had compelled them to work for his army, which, he said, he had a right to do, in this or any other country, by the rules of war. Our loss, during the siege, by every accident, men and Officers included, did not exceed thirty, killed and wounded; and, now that our affairs have re-assumed their former successful complexion, to take a retrospective view of the different works performed here within these twenty days by a handful of men, who have been continually harassed with labour and watching, both day and night, is indeed stupendous, beyond conception; however they at length find themselves well recompensed for all their toils, and are so happy, and in such high spirits, that it is impossible, even at this time, to express their ardent desire for new enterprises, to which they are encouraged by their confidence in

1760.
May.

1760.
May.

our two Governors, the greatest dependence on the Officers their fellow-labourers, and their own strength, far surpassing, till now, their most sanguine ideas. The enemy certainly abandoned their camp, and retired in the most precipitate manner, leaving their tents, cannon, mortars, *petards* *, scaling-ladders, and intrenching-tools almost innumerable, fire-arms in great abundance, ammunition, baggage, and some provisions behind them; we are at a loss to what cause to impute this shameful flight of an army so superior in numbers, so well provided beyond what we could have expected, and, in short, with so many other advantages over us, except to a suspicion, as we surmised, and were afterwards confirmed in by the prisoners and deserters, of our frigates landing some fresh troops above to charge them in the rear, while the garrison should fall out, and thereby take them between two fires; this wise conjecture struck them with such a panic, that they instantly forsook every other consideration, except their safety, by a hasty and inglorious retreat. The loss of the enemy, from the 27th of April, inclusive, has fallen mostly on their regular and colony troops, having one hundred and fifty-two Officers killed and wounded; of the latter twenty-two are since dead. The Indians committed great disorders in their camp by getting drunk, plundering the Officers' baggage, and cutting up tents: to this end they fell upon a small guard of grenadiers, who had the charge of the Officers' effects, and scalped every man, except one, who made his escape. All the deserters agree, that our artillery did immense execution in their trenches, which is partly evident from the handles of the wheel-barrows, and other tools, being tinged with the blood of their late masters; at the time that our ships worked up to attack their squadron, they were

* An engine filled with combustibles, and fixed by screws with a port-fuse, to the gate of a town, with a view, by its bursting, to make a breach or opening; which it seldom fails to do, if properly executed; it was partly to prevent an attempt of this kind that the Governor erected a ravelin to cover Port St. Louis.

so prepossessed with our making a strong *sortie* to penetrate into their camp, that they prepared a large column of select men to oppose us: and, while this body were forming, a shot from the garrison took them in flank, killed fifteen on the spot, and disabled several others. The regiments are ordered to have their barracks cleaned out as soon as possible, that they may break up camp. The guards are directed to pay our deliverer, Commodore Swanton, the compliments of a Brigadier-General; and the centries are reminded to rest to the Captains of his Majesty's ships. The Commanding Officers of regiments are desired to make their men give in to their Quarter-Masters the tents cut up and taken from the enemy's camp this day, in order to be given to Doctor Ruffel, to make lint for their brother-soldiers who are wounded. All the dead, for the future, are to be interred in the burying-ground of the seminary. Detachments are ordered to level the enemy's intrenchments, and huts, which they had erected for storehouses.

1760.
May.

The troops decamped this day, and returned to their quarters. Lord Colville's fleet are at length arrived in the bay, and were saluted by the garrison. In the evening four Officers and one hundred light infantry were ordered out to scour the country. The French Officers and others at the general hospital affirm, that M. de Levis did not intend to fight us, upon his marching down with his army into our precincts, except he should be attacked; and much less had he any thoughts of opening a battery against the town; his plan being only to invest the place, and have every thing in readiness, in case a French fleet should possess the river St. Lawrence before a British, or that the Two Brothers storeship, from Gaspée, on which was his principal dependence, had arrived time enough to enable him to besiege us in form: but the Canadians, elated with the success of their victory, besought their General, in the most earnest manner, 'to proceed with the artillery and ammunition in his possession, assuring him, if he would make a breach or opening in any part of our works, they would force their way in, without

18th.

1760.
May.

'requiring the least assistance from the regular troops.' An extraordinary guard is mounted at the Foulon, to take charge of the artillery and stores found in the enemy's camp, until they can be removed.

19th.

The *Leostoff* and *Diana* not being yet returned, the *Hunter* sloop worked up this morning in quest of them; and, in some hours after, the *Diana* and *Hunter* returned to the fleet before the town, but the other unfortunately ran upon some unknown rocks, and instantaneously went to the bottom: luckily the Officers and men were preserved, and taken on board the other frigate; this disaster however happened in an excellent cause, for it was not until after they had completely destroyed the enemy's squadron, being six in number. The *la Marie* was laden with wounded Officers and soldiers, therefore went off early in the day; and, the navigation of St. Peter's lake being very shallow, she thought proper to lighten, by heaving her guns over-board, as has been already related, to prevent her falling into our hands, or sharing the fate of her colleagues. We have now in the basin six ships of the line, with seven frigates and sloops of war: a most grateful prospect to the remains of our shattered army, and the British traders, who wintered here with us. It is amazing to see the effect of our artillery in the environs of the late French camp and circumjacent country, for the extent of almost two miles; the ground being ploughed up by our *richochet* firing. The enemy did not bury our dead, but suffered them to be scalped and mangled in an unheard of manner, drew them away clear of their camp, and left them for ravenous birds and beasts to prey upon. The detachment of light infantry returned to-day; they found the enemy in the neighbourhood of Cape Rouge, where they have established a new post: as our people received orders not to molest them, except they were attacked, they contented themselves with bringing off a number of cattle from their precincts. One half of the men

off

1760.
May.

off duty are ordered immediately for fatigue; they are to be employed in replacing the stores and provisions that had been dispersed for safety, in different places, during the siege. One Major, five Captains, ten Subalterns, thirty non-commissioned Officers, ten Drummers and five hundred privates, are ordered to parade to-morrow morning, at four o'clock, with arms and ammunition complete. — 'General Murray returns his hearty thanks to both Officers and men, ' for the great zeal and diligence they have shewn during the siege, ' by which the most sanguine expectations of the enemy have been ' effectually defeated; he will not fail, by the first and earliest ' opportunity, to report the same to his Majesty: he cannot doubt ' but this little army has an intire confidence in those that command ' them, and will chearfully assist in accomplishing the conquest of ' a country now at its last gasp. — Those Officers and soldiers who ' lent money to the Government, in the beginning of the winter, are ' desired to apply to the Secretary, who will pay them the principal ' and interest.'

Ships are working up, by every tide, with stores, liquor, and provisions of all kinds; the Captains' guards are now reduced to two only. In the late naval engagement between our frigates and those of the enemy, which, from first to last, continued one hour and two thirds, we had two seamen killed and several wounded; M. Vaugeulin, and his men, are prisoners; most of the other crews went a-shore and escaped; before the French ships were burned, Captain Deane humanely sent a flag of truce to the enemy, to acquaint them with his intentions; and therefore desired they might take their wounded men out of them, which was complied with.

20th.

The Major's detachment, of five hundred men, attempted to cross Charles's river this morning, but, the waters being too high, they were obliged to desist, and return to the garrison; their destination is to search the neighbouring hamlets for fire-arms, and to compel the inhabitants to come and level the enemy's intrenchments. There is a man here who is a British subject, and, when a boy,

1760.
May.

a boy, was made prisoner by the Indians on the back settlements of New-England, was afterwards sold to the French, and has lived here for many years ; but, still retaining his natural affection for his own people, upon the surrender of Quebec, last year, he submitted to the Governor, and made him an offer of his service ; his name is Davis, and, by his conversing fluently in the French tongue, has rendered himself useful to his Excellency in the capacities of domestic and purveyor, during the course of this winter. After the 28th of April, this man, being sent down the river in a canoe, in search of a fleet, was taken by one of the vessels detached by the enemy at the time of the blockade ; from thence he was put ashore, and transmitted to the French camp, either on suspicion of his being a spy, or in hopes, from the good usage he had always met with in Canada, he would render them some notable service : at first they gave him kind and soothing treatment, but, seeing it was ineffectual, they threatened to hang him, if he would not be communicative, and give them intelligence of our real numbers, operations, &c. &c. Davis, however, being thoroughly attached to the British interest, remained impenetrably secret, pleading ignorance of the military, and of all our transactions ; at length the siege being raised, he was left at liberty and came back to us. By him we learn, that the enemy buried twelve hundred men the day after the action ; that their whole loss was nineteen hundred, among whom one hundred and sixty Officers were killed and wounded ; and, of the latter, twenty-eight are since dead : that, in their camp and trenches, they had near a thousand killed and disabled by our artillery ; and that, in the course of the siege, the enemy had resolved on two particular nights to storm the garrison, for which purpose every necessary preparation was made, and would have been executed, had it not been for the incessant and formidable fire we maintained on both these critical nights, which rendered it impossible for men to stand before it ; they also had scouts to reconnoitre us in the night-time, and, finding we were not to be surprised, they
resigned

resigned their project. Davis farther adds, that every man of the conquered country, fit to bear arms, joined M. de Levis after the engagement, except the citizens of Quebec. This day I procured the reading of a manuscript fragment found in the enemy's camp; it was part of the Journal of a French Officer, wrote in an epistolary manner, as if intended to be transmitted to Europe; the author therein 'expressed great astonishment at seeing us march out of our garrison on the morning of the 28th of April, and much greater at our *temerity* in advancing to give them battle; for that it was not their intention to fight or disturb us, but only to cut off our communication with the country by a line of intrenchment, and wait the arrival of a fleet, which would determine their and our fate together with that of Canada; that, if we had kept our high advantageous ground with our artillery, on the day of action, instead of marching down into a morass of snow and water, it is probable we might have carried the day, and obliged them to desert their enterprize.' This self-sufficient Journalist adds, 'that the British behaved well, until they advanced upon us with their bayonets, which, according to custom, threw us into confusion, and compelled us to give up the contest.' — I shall only observe, in answer to this assertion from the pen of an enemy, that the armaments of that nation, both by sea and land, have always preferred engaging at an immoderate distance, and that, conscious of their being remarkable for their backwardness to close fighting, they are ever ready to reflect on their enemies in this particular, hoping, by such a recrimination, to extol themselves and strike terror into our forces to succeeding generations; moreover, there are so many recent instances, as well as ancient records, of the prowess of the British troops, and the modesty of the French, in fighting or pushing bayonets, that they are ashamed of it, and, not daring to acquit themselves of so just a reproach, when occasion offers, they are forced to have recourse to their own fruitful inventions and disingenuous subterfuges; — I shall only subjoin, that I have frequently had the

1760.
May.

1760.
May.

honour of meeting them in the course of my service, and I never saw them disposed to come to the distance of pistol-shot, much less to bayonet-pushing.

Having now given a journal, at large, of all the operations and occurrences of a long winter's painful campaign in Canada, I must beg the reader's indulgence to take a review of the whole; which shall be dismissed with all possible brevity.

REVIEW of the WINTER CAMPAIGN at QUEBEC.

When our victorious army, consisting of ten regiments, two companies of the royal artillery, and one company of New-England rangers, amounting to about seven thousand three hundred men, marched into Quebec, under the command of Brigadier-General Murray, as Governor, and Colonel Ralph Burton, as Lieutenant-Governor: the garrison was by no means secure against *a coup de main*. Six bastions, with their curtains of slight masonry, forming a chain from Cape Diamond to St. Rocque, was then our only defence and dependence; there was no foot-bank to the curtains, no embrasures made, no covered-way, nor out-work of any kind, and, in short, the cannon that were on the flanks were so indifferent and worm-eaten, that they were almost useless: it would be impossible to delineate the miserable state of this city; near one third of the houses were reduced to ruins, and what remained were so perforated by our cannon, during the first siege, that very few of them were fit to be inhabited.

REVIEW of the WINTER CAMPAIGN in CANADA.

The enemy's army consisted of five battalions of veteran troops, thirty companies of marines, *troupes de colonie*, two troops of light cavalry, twelve hundred Acadians and savages, with about twelve thousand Canadians, amounting, in the whole, to near eighteen thousand

thousand men, all in good health, who had not undergone a tenth part of the fatigues our troops had been exposed to. That army had many advantages over us : their men were healthy ; they were perfectly acquainted with the country ; they had fresh provisions in abundance, having not only the upper country under their dominion, but also the intire south coast, from the capital eastward ; and, finally, by the uncommon situation of the garrison, and the number of French inhabitants within the walls, none of our motions could escape them : such was the army and difficulties we had to contend with ; however, we stayed no longer within our walls than was necessary to render our houses habitable, and to secure our ramparts against all attempts by surprise. The repairing an immense number of dwellings, building eight blockhouses out of the city, making foot-banks along the walls, opening embrasures, placing our cannon, incompassing all the avenues to the suburbs, and the intire quarter of St. Rocque, which before lay open, with stout palisades, removing near a twelvemonth's provisions, and an inconceivable quantity of ammunition of all kinds, into the higher town, besides forming a magazine of several thousands of fascines, were only specimens of the immense hardships and fatigues still reserved for us. While our forces were thus employed within, small parties from the enemy carried off our cattle, often under the cannon of the place, though they generally paid dear for them. As soon as the Governor had taken every necessary precaution for our preservation, we took the field : six hundred men marched out in two detachments ; one of two hundred went to St. Foy, the remainder to Lorette, at both which places we took post ; and, as soon as they were well secured, another corps of seven hundred men marched to St. Augustine, brought off the enemy's advanced guard with a great many cattle, and disarmed the inhabitants. These two posts were of the greatest importance, as they gave us an opportunity of watching the enemy's motions, while they covered our own ; and likewise they subjected eleven parishes to us, which greatly contributed to furnish us with

1760.
May.

1760.
May.

fresh provisions, and with every thing else that was necessary for subsistence during the winter ; at the same time they relieved the garrison in the other essential works we were carrying on, and protected those people who had submitted to our government from the rigorous disposition of their late masters, and the incursions of their barbarous allies : lastly, which, in this most inclement season, deserves a particular consideration, by our advanced posts at these two places, we were inabled to provide ourselves with wood, an article of the utmost consequence ; for, when our fleet left us, we had not, at the most, above three weeks' firing. Hoary winter now poured in with hasty strides ; the forest of St. Foy was the nearest to the town ; we wanted near twenty thousand cords of wood for the hospitals, guards, and quarters ; and we had, at that time, very little cut down in the island of Orleans, the transporting of which was extremely tedious and difficult, as the river was then covered with floating ice. A few days after we had secured our posts before-mentioned, we set two hundred fellers to work, and made a large number of hand-sleighs. Towards the latter end of November we began to distribute firing : the regiments constantly detached all their men who were off duty with these sleighs, and they brought as much wood to the garrison as they could draw. This work was continued near four months, at a season of the year which, for its severity, may be said to be unknown to European climates, and which alone may be put in competition with the most harrassing campaigns that were ever made in any other northern country. Our affairs now assumed a good aspect, and we ourselves were well secured against any sudden attempts from the enemy : whereupon a command of two hundred men were detached a-cross St. Lawrence river, who disarmed the inhabitants, and obliged them to swear fealty to our Sovereign ; this proceeding gave us dominion over the parishes along the southern shore from Point Levi downwards, and consequently supplied us with the greatest part of our fresh provisions. Some time before the French army had taken up their winter quarters,

1760.
May.

quarters, their advanced posts were at Point au Tremble, St. Augustine, and Calvaire ; the remainder of their forces were distributed between Jacques Cartier and the Three Rivers ; their Generals, being informed that our garrison daily diminished by the perpetual and unavoidable hardships to which we were exposed, resolved, with their superiority of numbers, to repossess themselves of this place in the depth of winter. In pursuance of this resolution, they made every necessary preparation. Snow-shoes were distributed to the troops ; some hundreds of scaling-ladders, of various dimensions, were made for this enterprise, and they even exercised their men in fixing and mounting them. This stroke, with which we have been continually threatened, was to have been executed about the latter end of February, or middle of March at farthest ; and, notwithstanding all their endeavours to conceal their intentions by cutting off every communication with Jacques Cartier, which hitherto had been open and free to the inhabitants of the country, their designs transpired to us. The enemy, notwithstanding some miscarriages happening in the practices of an escalade, which made them suspend their project, yet never thoroughly lost sight of it ; a detachment was sent to Point Levi, to take post there, to collect the inhabitants of the southern coast to reinforce their army, and to form a magazine of provisions : the posts of Calvaire and St. Augustine were likewise strengthened by some companies of grenadiers. They had been several days in possession of Point Levi, engaged in heaping up great quantities of flour, and killing some hundreds of black cattle for the maintenance of their army during the expedition, when our light troops, supported by a detachment from the regiments, crossed over and routed them ; we could not attempt this sooner, as the river was not frozen over ; and, though we had boats and batteaus in abundance, they were at that time useless by the vast quantities of floating ice. Their retreat was very precipitate, and they lost some men, besides the greatest part of their provisions, and a few prisoners, which fell into our hands. We now took post in the church of St. Joseph,

1760.
May.

at Point Levi, until we had constructed two blockhouses, in one of which we mounted cannon. Some few days elapsed, and the enemy returned with a greater force to recover this post; but, having timely notice thereof, the Governor marched some battalions over the ice to cut them off, and again sent the light troops with a detachment to attack them, while they were insulting the church; the enemy, finding themselves close hemmed in on all sides, gave way, and their retreat was so hasty, that, notwithstanding the utmost alacrity and diligence of our troops, we only overtook a part of their rear, who were very roughly handled; and here we also made several prisoners. After this defeat we finished our blockhouses, surrounded them with felled trees, and secured our posts beyond farther apprehensions of new assaults. This same detachment, that had attempted to force us, went a few days after, and took post at Beaumont, below Point Levi; but it was not thought necessary to molest them there, perhaps what they most wished for, on account of the great distance between that parish and the garrison. It was not now improbable that the enemy had changed their system; that they would postpone any farther attempts until the spring, and then, perhaps, form a regular siege: our conjectures on this head were natural, and all their preparations seemed to indicate it; for they began to rig their ships, to repair their batteaus and other craft, to build gallies, to cast shot and shells, and, at the same time, were making a prodigious quantity of fascines, gabions, and stakes; in short, they made every necessary preparation for a siege. Our little army were not idle; we also made a great number of fascines, palisades, and picquets, in order to intrench and fortify ourselves without the town, as soon as the season would permit. Whilst these formidable preparations were making on both sides, our light troops, with other detachments, went and surprised the advanced posts of St. Augustine, Calvaire, &c. and, notwithstanding the alertness of the enemy in retreating, we made near one hundred prisoners. Some time after they flattered themselves with an ample revenge, by attempting to carry off our wood-

1760.
May.

wood-fellers and rangers that covered Lorette and St. Foy, but they were warmly repulsed. The situation of our affairs became daily more critical : it was more than probable the enemy's fleet and army would fall down the river as soon as it opened, and, the ground being yet bound up with frost, that we should not have time to form our intrenchments ; these considerations induced the Governor to send the light infantry to Cape Rouge, with orders to fortify that post ; first, with a view to prevent the enemy's landing there, and, in the next place, to be nearer at hand to observe their motions. The works were hardly begun, when the frost broke up : the enemy's fleet fell down, and landed their army at Point au Tremble, whence they marched directly to Lorette, in order to surprise that post, and cut off those of Cape Rouge and St. Foy. By the vigilance and activity of the General we frustrated their attempts : those detachments fell back on St. Foy, after destroying not only these posts to render them useless to the French army, but every bridge that lay in their way ; at the same time half the garrison marched out with some field-pieces, and covered the retreat of those detachments, with little or no loss ; this was on the 27th of April. What ensued on the 28th is too affecting to bear a repetition ; besides, it would be superfluous, and the reader will find it at large in the occurrences of that disastrous day. The same evening the enemy opened their trenches, their ships anchored at Foulon, to the right of their camp ; and between this and the 10th of May they were incessantly employed in landing their artillery, ammunition, provisions, ladders, tools, &c. in raising batteries, and perfecting their trenches ; on the 11th they opened a bomb-battery, with three others, viz. one of three, one of four, and the third of six pieces of cannon. We made the necessary disposition to defend the *Wolfeian* conquest, so dearly purchased at the loss of his invaluable life, to the last extremity, and planted artillery not only on every bastion, but also in the curtains ; we likewise raised two cavaliers, and made some out-works. The enemy cannonaded us very furiously the first day, yet
the

1760.
May.

the superior weight of our fire not only obliged them to change their attack, but soon silenced them, and theirs' slackened every day after. Before they opened their batteries, we had one hundred and thirty-two pieces of heavy cannon, besides flankers and others of less weight towards the extremity of the line, on our walls; this was a most laborious task for our soldiery, who dragged them from the lower to the upper town, and from other parts of the garrison where they were before; which, in our present situation, were become useless. Notwithstanding this formidable artillery, we were so circumstanced, that, if a French fleet had appeared first in the river, the place must inevitably have fallen, and the troops probably been cut to pieces, without any apparent resource, or practicability of a retreat; therefore we had determined to persevere in a most vigorous and obstinate defence, and, if our utmost efforts had proved ineffectual, to have died with our arms in our hands; this, I am persuaded, was the resolution of every Officer in this garrison, and it is not to be doubted, that the men would have followed their example. On the forenoon of the 9th of May a British frigate came to an anchor in the basin, and brought us the joyful news of our fleet being in possession of the river; on the evening of the 15th a ship of the line and another frigate also anchored before the town: early the next morning this little squadron worked up with great spirit, and engaged the French fleet, which instantly weighed anchor, but were so closely followed by our frigates, and so briskly attacked, that all their ships were driven a-shore in different places, and totally destroyed. This was like a thunderbolt to the enemy; they went off the same evening, and raised the siege with such precipitation, that they abandoned all their artillery, ammunition, field-equipage, provisions, and an immense quantity of every thing that was necessary to carry on a siege. Upon the first intelligence of this happy revolution, the Governor, with part of the garrison, sallied out to harass their rear; but, unluckily, they had crossed the river at Cape Rouge, before we could come up with them. Thus have I deduced

deduced the transactions of this long winter's campaign to as small a compass as I possibly could : it remains now to be observed, that we buried a thousand men since we marched into this garrison, and had almost double that number alternately in the hospitals ; so that it will appear, by recapitulating the various occurrences and operations of the winter, that about four thousand men have accomplished this great work, and sustained incredible fatigues continually for the space of eight months ; and this at a season of the year usually reserved in other countries for the relief and refreshment of troops. I have only to subjoin, that the active example and abilities of our Governors, together with the most exact discipline, observed and supported throughout, by the Officers of every rank : the great harmony and unanimity which has subsisted among the several corps, even to the private men, and between them and their superiors as one family : the unparalleled humanity to the sick and wounded, and the invariable attention displayed on every occasion to the preservation of the health of the soldiery : all these circumstances concurring enabled the army, with alacrity, to surmount every difficulty and to conduct their affairs to the prosperous issue wherein we now behold them ; whilst the enemy, by the desperate situation of theirs, are incapacitated from giving us any considerable trouble, or exerting any efforts of consequence against the Commander in Chief, in completing the reduction of upper Canada.

1760.
May.

The troops are ordered to be in readiness to take the field, or proceed upon immediate service, on the shortest notice ; some armed vessels are fitting out, and the army are to be conveyed up the river, to perfect a junction with the Commander in Chief : we are to be attended by all the flat-bottomed boats, with detachments of Officers and sailors from the fleet. The Canadians have levelled the late works of the enemy, pursuant to the Governor's commands ; and the duty of the garrison is reduced for the ease of the forces. General Amherst has been pleased to fill up
such

22d.

1760. such vacancies in the regiments of Quebec as he had knowledge
May. of, viz. three Lieutenant-Colonels, two Majors, two Captains,
one Captain-Lieutenant, and four Subalterns.

25th. Several tribes of Indians have sent a deputation to the Governor
to treat for peace. The troops and women are now directed to
be victualled at the usual allowance, as in the winter.

An Officer failed, this day, express to General Amherst, by
the way of Boston. Captain Deane has been tried for the loss
of the Leostoff, and honourably acquitted. Captain Schomberg
and Major Maitland, Deputy-Adjutant General, fell down the
river to take their passage for England; they are charged with
dispatches from Lord Colville, General Murray, and Commodore
Swanton: the General sent a very sensible and truly spirited letter
to the Secretary of State, containing a most satisfactory account
of the various occurrences previous and subsequent to all our late
troubles and difficulties; but, as I have already given a minute
detail of these several transactions, I think it needless to trespass
on the reader by a repetition of them.

30th. We had Divine service, and a solemn thanksgiving, this day,
for the success of his Majesty's arms in Canada. A native of the
parish of St. Michel was hanged yesterday, in sight of his own
hamlet, for having exerted his utmost endeavours to spirit up his
countrymen to revolt, and drawing several of his own company,
he being a Captain of the militia, to join the late French army.
A daily market is established in the suburbs of St. Rocque, for
the benefit of the troops and our Canadian subjects reciprocally;
they are to supply us with milk, butter, eggs, fish, veal, and such
other articles as the country people can spare; on this occasion the
Governor issued the following regulations.

ORDERS.

1760:
May.

O R D E R S.

“ The General’s intention, in ordering a market, is to supply
 “ the garrison with every refreshment the country affords : but, as
 “ a quantity of salt provisions, being allowed to pass into the
 “ country, may be a means of supporting the enemy, he there-
 “ fore orders, that no person whatever shall give salt beef, or pork,
 “ or any kind of provisions to the French, but in lieu of fresh
 “ provisions actually brought in ; and no other person in any corps,
 “ except the Quarter-Master, is to be allowed to truck for the
 “ soldiers ; no merchant to be allowed to exchange provisions with
 “ the French, but they may buy them for money : the General
 “ depends on the Officers exerting themselves to prevent any abuse
 “ in this market, whereby the King’s service may be affected ;
 “ which it must be, if they can smuggle provisions, and procure
 “ any quantity under sanction.” On the 31st it was enjoined,
 “ that a Quarter-Master shall always attend the market from sun-
 “ rising until twelve o’clock, to see proper order observed, and jus-
 “ tice done to the people that come from the country : he is to
 “ be answerable that no provisions are allowed to pass into the
 “ country, but in exchange of such things as the Canadians bring
 “ in ; and that none but Officers and soldiers of the garrison are
 “ allowed to barter.”

On the 3d of June it was ordered that provisions are to be
 exchanged at the following rates : — “ Two pounds of veal, or one
 “ pound and an half of beef or mutton, for one pound of salt
 “ pork, or one shilling ; three quarts of milk, or twelve eggs,
 “ or one pound of fresh butter, for one pound of the said pork,
 “ or one shilling ; and fish at the rate of two-pence per pound.” —
 On the 7th, the Governor was pleased to order that “ No person
 “ whatever is to go beyond the centries, posted at the market,
 “ in order to buy from the country-people, before they come to

June:
3d.

1760.
June.

“ market : any Officer’s servant who attempts it will be confined and
“ punished. As the General is convinced the enemy are in great
“ want of provisions, and will endeavour to procure them by every
“ method, he expects the Officers of the garrison will join with
“ him in preventing any being conveyed out of this place, either
“ by land or water ; and he hopes there will be no application to him
“ for any indulgence on this head until the country submits, as he
“ cannot answer the allowing it.” His Excellency has moreover
issued a proclamation forbidding the Merchants and Masters of
ships trading with the French, or selling their provisions on any
account whatsoever, on pain of confiscation of goods and im-
prisonment. All the convalescents of the army, with such of the
sick as can be removed, are to be conveyed to the isle of Orleans
for their recovery. The schooner, sent down by the enemy on
the 11th ultimo, has got four six-pounders, besides a number of
swivels, and forty men on board ; she has lately taken three of our
traders, about ten leagues S. E. of Coudre, laden with liquors,
provisions of all kinds, merchants’ goods, slops, &c. The crews
had their chests and bedding returned to them ; they were fifteen
in number, and were put a-shore on one of those islands, called
the Pilgrims, where, fortunately meeting with a batteau, they
made sails of their blankets and cloaths, and, by one contrivance
or other, worked their way up to town ; in consequence of this
intelligence, the Prince of Orange, Eurus, and two armed vessels,
are fallen down to cruise and protect the merchant-men. Lord Colville
has ordered all the sick in the fleet to be landed, and put into
Point Levi church, for the re-establishment of their health. We
are now destroying the harbour and fortifications of Louisbourg,
and we are assured, that this little army will be reinforced by some
of the regiments in garrison there. King’s ships and traders
daily arrive in the basin. By an Officer, who is a prisoner, and
permitted to come down from Montreal, we are informed that
General

General Amherst is in motion; that Sir William Johnson, with a large body of Indians, are advanced to fort Chamble; and that M. Vaudreuil declares he will not surrender until the Commander in Chief's army are actually landed on the island of Montreal. The Schooner privateer is taken by the Eurus, and is to be employed in our service; we are repairing our floating batteries for the expedition. The state of our garrison, on the 3d instant, stood thus:—sick and recovering men, including wounded, and those unfit for service, two thousand five hundred and fifty-three; troops, fit for duty, two thousand five hundred and seventeen; total, five thousand and seventy.

We are informed that the French Generals have sent off those men who deserted from us to Louisiana, having, as it is said, no farther service for them. A Priest, and two or three Jesuits, are brought in prisoners, and sent on board the ships in the basin: they have been too active in spiring up the Canadians to a revolt. A body of Indians, with the French cavalry, are sculking about the precincts of the general hospital; they surprised three rangers, and endeavoured to intercept some Masters of ships, who had walked out; but, the guard at the hospital having sallied forth upon them, they sheered off, and an hundred light infantry went in pursuit of them, and hunted them to the forest of St. Foy. A vessel from Boston is retaken, near twenty leagues up the river Segueny; and intelligence is received that a French frigate, with a large convoy of transports and storeships, have entered the river, and, upon being ascertained of our fleet being arrived here, they have turned into Gaspée or Chaleurs: whereupon Lord Colville has detached the Rochester and an armed vessel to reinforce the Prince of Orange, with orders to Captain Wallis to go in search of them. A strong redoubt is erected about four miles off, and defended by a Captain, three Subalterns, and one hundred men. The inhabitants of the conquered country are now employed in cutting fire-wood for the garrison. Several small vessels are taken into service for the expedition, and they are

1760.
June.

laying in the provisions, stores, and artillery for the troops that are to move upwards. The dismantling of Louisbourg has been postponed; the situation of our affairs here being represented as very precarious, Governor Whitmore thought it advisable to wait until he is ascertained of the siege of Quebec being raised; this has also retarded the arrival of the expected reinforcements. Some Canadians are ordered into town, to perform the office of scavengers.

The Weekly State of our Forces this Day is as follows :

15th.

		Lieut. Cols.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Chaplains.	Adjutants.	Quart. Masters.	Surgeons.	Mates.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.
Regiments,	Fit for duty,	2	5	30	95	52	4	7	5	8	12	214	121	2351
	Public employment,	0	0	3	11	4	0	0	0	0	1	29	1	368
	Sick and wounded,	2	1	10	27	15	0	0	1	1	0	95	53	2265
Artillery,	Fit for duty,	0	0	3	1	6	0	1	1	1	0	6	6	122
	Sick and wounded,	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	34
Rangers,	Fit for duty,	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	53
	Sick and wounded,	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	16
Total		4	7	47	136	77	4	8	7	10	13	348	181	5209

Our sick are so well supplied with milk, butter, soap, and other refreshments on the isle of Orleans, that they are recovering surprisingly, to which the change of air does not a little contribute.

21st. The five eldest companies of grenadiers were reviewed to-day, and afterwards two of them embarked for St. Nicholas, under Major Irving, to swear and disarm the inhabitants.

22d. In honour to this day, the flag was hoisted on the citadel, the fleet displayed their colours, and at noon they fired, manned their tops, and cheered.

23d. Major Irving's detachment returned this day from St. Nicholas, and six companies of grenadiers, under Major Agnew, marched

to

to Lorette, to re-establish a post there. The floating batteries are taking in their guns to be in readiness for the expedition.

1760.
June.

Each company of grenadiers is ordered to be completed to one Captain, three Subalterns, three Serjeants, three Corporals, two Drummers and sixty privates; and the regiments are likewise ordered to draft a body of able men, who, with the others, are to hold themselves in readiness to embark. The Porcupine sloop of war, with two armed vessels, eight floating batteries, and twenty flat-bottomed boats, with Naval Officers and seamen, are to be commanded by Captain Deane: our two Governors will command the troops, and Colonel Frazer is to remain here, to take charge of the garrison.

25th.

The grenadiers at Lorette were relieved to-day; Major Agnew, with a small reconnoitring party, went to Cape Rouge, and was informed by the inhabitants, that sometimes a few cavalry and Indians came down among them; but they could not ascertain their numbers, as they always endeavoured to avoid them. A Captain of the militia brought a letter to the Governor which he said was left at his house, in his absence, by a person unknown, and delivered to his wife, with orders to circulate its contents among all men of his district; the copy that fell into my hands is very incorrect; it was wrote by M. Vaudreuil, and discovers great subtilty of invention; I shall therefore present the reader with an exact translation of it:

26th.

‘ M. de Levis, who is returned here, has again communicated to
‘ me the most lively assurances of the good-will, zeal, and approved
‘ bravery, exerted by you and your whole company; I did not
‘ expect less from the fidelity of my gallant Canadians, from their
‘ natural and laudable attachment to their country *. His Majesty,
‘ who, it is not improbable, is by this time informed of your glori-

* This appears to be a circular letter to the Captains respectively, throughout the colony.

1760.
June.

ous victory, will feel no less satisfaction at this event, than affliction at the miseries of the colony; in which case, supposing a peace has not been concluded, on the receipt of this intelligence, the King of England cannot possibly avoid acquiescing in such terms as our Monarch shall have prescribed to him. You are not unacquainted with the considerable advantages we have gained, in Europe, over the British and their allies during the last campaign; the several prisoners we are hourly making agree in confirming those interesting accounts, viz. that his Majesty is at the head of an army of two hundred thousand men in Holland; the Prince of Conti, with one hundred thousand, in Germany; the Princes of Deux Ponts and Soubise command the army of the Empire, consisting of two hundred thousand men; and moreover our good friends, the Empress of Russia and the Queen of Hungary, have united all their forces, and are concerting measures for the final reduction of the remainder of his Prussian Majesty's dominions. Add to this, our latest accounts assure us, that the garrisons of Fort Frederic, Niagara, and Chouhagan*, are greatly diminished by sickness, which continues to rage among them; and that the regular troops in New-England are reduced to a handful. M. Murray has therefore dispersed placarts to very little purpose, to aggrandise his own nation, to appease the Canadians, to persuade them to lay down their arms, to discredit our bills of exchange and paper currency, at the same time that the British Merchants are solicitous to procure them, because they have been punctually discharged. By this, Sir, you see that the colony is drawing to the conclusion of its distresses and difficulties, and that we are happily arrived at the eve of seeing peace and plenty succeed to war and famine. If the British troops should make any farther attempt, it can have no other motive than an eagerness of ambition in their

* Oswego.

' Generals; we are every-where prepared, and thoroughly deter-
 ' mined to repulse them with vigour: we have an excellent train
 ' of artillery, *exclusive of that which we took from the enemy*, with
 ' a great quantity of ammunition, and stores of every kind, suf-
 ' ficient for the operations which I have projected; we flatter our-
 ' selves we have also provisions enough, by means of the expedients
 ' we expect to find in the good affections of our Canadians, who
 ' are more immediately interested in the preservation of their reli-
 ' gion, their liberties, and their country. The King's troops will
 ' even subsist upon vegetables, if other provisions cannot be procured
 ' for them; and will not fail to unite their best endeavours with
 ' those of my brave Canadians. Know ye, then, my inclination
 ' herein: that you and your whole company, together with the rest
 ' of the militia of the colony, are to be in readiness to march,
 ' with their arms, baggage, and eight days' provisions, to our fron-
 ' tiers, when the exigency of affairs shall require it, of which ye
 ' shall have due notice by a repetition of the usual signals*. I be-
 ' lieve I may venture to assure you, that these will be the last arrange-
 ' ments which I shall have occasion to make for the defence of
 ' Canada, being firmly persuaded, that, by the latter end of Au-
 ' gust at farthest, we shall have peace, provisions, and, in general,
 ' whatever we stand in need of at present.

 1760.
 June.

' Montreal, June 3,
 ' 1760.

(Signed) VAUDREUIL.

The French Officers and soldiers who are prisoners, together with
 a numerous corps of deserters, are embarked to-day on board a
 cartel-ship for England or France: she will sail with the first fair
 wind.

27th.

* I presume he alludes to large fires made on all the eminences, from one district
 or parish to another; or, perhaps, to signal shots.

A soldier

1760.
June
29th.

A foldier of the Highlanders was this day killed by lightning, and two others were much scorched. The rains in the summer season are exceedingly heavy, the thunder inconceivably loud, and the lightning most beautifully dreadful.

July
2d.

The citizens have been permitted to return to town, in order to examine their effects, and carry off such of them to the country as they stand in need of; or all, if they chuse it; which was this day complied with.

The following is the State of the Troops under orders for Embarkation :

Ten companies of grenadiers at fixty men each	- - -	600
Four Officers, three Serjeants, three Corporals	- -	100
Ten draughts from the corps, of one hundred and forty-seven men each	- - - - -	1470
Nine Officers, seven Serjeants, seven Corporals from each corps		230
One Officer with a detachment of rangers	- -	51
		2451

3d. Exclusive of a detachment of the royal train of artillery, seamen, batteaumen, Field-Officers, and Drummers, the above troops are formed into seven battalions, and ground was this day marked out for their incampment, in the following order :

	Battalions.	Of what detachments composed.	By whom commanded.	Adjutants	Qu. Mast.	Surgeons.
Left Brig. Right Brig.	1st Batt. Gren.	{ 15th, 47th, 3d B. }	Maj. Agnew }			Mr. M'Lane
		{ R. A. 35th, & 58th. }				
	1st Battalion	15th and 48th, - -	Maj. Irving,	of the 15th	of the 48th	Mr. Roberts.
	3d Battalion	35th, and 3d B. R. A.	Maj. Morris,	of the 35th	— 15th	Mr. Frazer.
	5th Battalion	47th and 78th, - -	Maj. Spittal,	of the 47th	— 78th	Mr. M'Pher.
	4th Battalion	43d 2d B. R. A. -	Maj. Oswald,	2d B. R. A.	— 43d.	Mr. Tudor,
	2d Battalion,	28th and 58th, - -	Maj. Curry,	— 28th	— 58th	Mr. M'Main
	2d Battalion } grenadiers }	28th, 48th, and 78th, } 2d. B. R. A. and 43d, }	Maj. Addison.			Mr. Watson.

The

The right brigade is to be commanded by Colonel Ralph Burton, the left by the honourable Colonel Howe, as Brigadiers.

1760.
July.

Captain St. Leger is appointed Major to the first brigade, and Lieutenant Hay to the other. The troops are ordered to settle their accounts with the general hospital; the women are not to be allowed to take the field, nor to follow the troops up the river. Captain Wetterstrom, of the Royal Americans, is appointed to command all the floating-batteries that are to be employed on the expedition. The Bishop of Canada died lately at Montreal; he was eminent for great piety, learning, and extensive charity: this day high Mass was performed at the Ursuline church, in reverence to his memory, &c. &c. and according to the practice of the Romish church: the walls, altar, pulpit, &c. were hung with black, and a coffin was erected within the chancel, covered with a velvet pall; there were several dozen of wax-candles lighted on the occasion. This service was discharged by a relation of the deceased, Monsieur Briaud *, a Canon of the cathedral, Rector of the conventual church of St. Augustine, and now appointed by General Murray to take charge of all the clergy throughout the diocese. The troops intended for the expedition marched out on the 5th instant, and incamped about a quarter of a mile from the town; and, on the 7th, a great number of men arrived from Orleans, surprisingly recovered and fit for duty. Captain Deane's squadron worked up from the basin, and anchored off the left of our incampment.

O R D E R S.

“ The Governor had strong expectations to have received a considerable sum of money by his Majesty's ship the Lizard, and is vex-
“ ed at the disappointment: he is sure the Officers will not repine at

10th.

* He has been, as I am informed, confirmed in the Bishopric of Quebec by his Britannic Majesty.

1760. July. " the unavoidable delay this must occasion to their being paid their
 " forage-money, which should be issued at the beginning of the
 " campaign, as they may depend upon it, when the cash arrives.
 " It was fully intended that the men should have been cleared to
 " the 24th of April last, but, as it is not possible to compass that
 " at present, it is the General's positive orders that their accounts
 " may be exactly stated to that time, signed by themselves ; and
 " that they be provided with every necessary and comfort which
 " can be procured for them upon credit from the merchants ;
 " moreover, that twenty shillings be paid to each man upon ac-
 " count of his balance, being all the money that the Paymaster-
 " General can raise at present. The General has received a letter
 " from the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, informing him,
 " that a large sum was to be sent here ; and he imagines it will ar-
 " rive with the Sutherland man of war, who is expected : he
 " assures both Officers and men, in whom he has the utmost con-
 " fidence, they shall be cleared the last shilling, so soon as money
 " comes to hand *."

The remainder of the forces, left for the defence of Quebec, are ordered to incamp separately without the town. A number of recovered men and Officers of this army have rejoined us from New-York and other places. All soldiers, unfit for farther service, are to be sent to England, and recommended to Chelsea hospital ; their discharges and clearances are to be left with Colonel Frazer, who will forward those men by the earliest opportunity. We are informed that the enemy are cantoned between Jacques Cartier and les Trois Rivières.

13th. The baggage of the troops, going on the expedition, was embarked on the 11th ; the General reviewed them on the 12th, and,

* It is with the greatest pleasure I record it here, for the honour of this army, that there was not the least distrust, grumbling, or appearance of discontent, on this occasion, from any individual whatsoever.

on

on the 13th, they went on board their transports: the right brigade at five in the morning, and the left at the same hour in the afternoon. These embarkations were extremely well conducted by our two Brigadiers, notwithstanding some few irregularities committed by our poor fellows, in consequence of their being at this juncture indulged with a small advance of money, in part of their respective balances.

1760.
July.

Different signals were this day appointed for Commanding Officers of battalions; for Adjutants, Quarter-Masters, Majors of brigade, the Officers commanding the detachment of royal artillery, floating-batteries, and rangers; Quarter-Masters-General, brigades, armed vessels, and floating-batteries; also when to weigh, sail, and come to an anchor, &c. &c. but, as the reader has already seen variety of sailing orders and instructions in the course of these volumes, it is no longer necessary to particularise them. At three o'clock, P. M. a signal was made to prepare to weigh, and, as soon as it was tide of flood, our fleet sailed with a fair wind, ran till seven, and then came to an anchor in sight of the church of St. Croix, on the south shore; and Point au Tremble, on the north: here the river is about three leagues over, the lands high on each side, with a tolerably clear country, interspersed with a few small coppices.

14th.

We weighed, this morning, with a favourable wind, at a quarter past four; at six we doubled Point au Tremble, and at half past seven Jacques Cartier; this fortress is situated on a bold commanding eminence, its works consisting of fascines, earth, and stockades, with felled trees laid from the summit of the height to the water's edge, extending a considerable way above and below the fort; and, in order to render it more secure to the river, if there was any beach below, it appears to have been removed either by the perpetual flux and reflux of the waters, or by art: this observation I made in my return to Quebec, when the tide of ebb was very low; as the land is so extremely high, it was impossible, from our ships, to get any view of the north

15th.

1760.
July.

side of the place, which, I presume, to be the most accessible part of it. The garrison fired several shot, and threw some shells at our fleet; but, the river being broad here, and the channel running close by the south shore, we were beyond their reach. After we had passed Jacques Cartier, the river narrowed, until we opened the church and village of Chambaud, at the distance of three leagues, where it widened considerably: here we came to an anchor about nine o'clock A. M. in ten fathom water. We discovered two large galiots far a-head of us, under Dutch colours, with white jacks, and of an uncommon construction, who, as soon as they perceived us, sheered off. The north and south inhabitants are all in arms, terrified, no doubt, at their approaching fate; it is not probable they ever saw so numerous a fleet in this part of their country; we amount to about thirty-two sail, besides nine floating-batteries, with a number of flat-bottomed boats and batteaus. In the evening some boats went, at low water, to sound the channel, through what are called the Rapids of Richlieu; they found, from six feet to six fathom, irregular soundings, and the navigation difficult, by reason of the different turnings; a detachment of the enemy, incamped at Chambaud, fired a gun and some musketry at our boats, but without effect. From the channel, which is nearly central, to the north and south shores, the river is shallow and full of rocks, whose heads appear above the surface, like stepping-stones in a ford: at high water the tide rises here about nine feet.

16th.

At seven this morning the Porcupine, with part of our fleet, weighed, to work through the Rapids; about eight a battery of three guns, from the church, opened on them, and the galiots a-head played at the same time, but these were soon beat off by our floating-batteries: two transports ran a-ground, and got off again without any damage, it being tide of flood; our armed vessels and the Porcupine continued a brisk cannonade with the enemy while they passed, whereby a Lieutenant and three privates of the seventy-eighth regiment were killed, and a few others wounded: the tide being

being too far spent, the second division remained below the Rapids, and the others came to an anchor above the church, out of the range of the enemy's artillery. In the evening the Rapids were again founded, and the floating-batteries, with the flat-bottomed boats, returned to the lower division, without any annoyance from the guns on shore. Two companies of grenadiers went down the river about night-fall.

1760.
July.

Our fleet were alarmed, late last night, by a large uncommon fire which the enemy made on the Point at de Chambaud, and appeared to us, for some time, like a fire-stage; many signals of this kind now shew themselves on both sides of the river. The grenadiers returned this morning; they were detached to reconnoitre Jacques Cartier, and amuse the garrison: they did not perceive any alteration, for, after they had, by feints, alarmed the enemy, they appeared numerous, beat to arms, and manned their works; we were in hopes, by the number of troops a-shore, attending our fleet, and watching our motions, to have found that fortress left to an inconsiderable force.—Three of our floating-batteries cannonaded the camp at Chambaud, for an hour, without any return, and obliged them to change their ground. The General has judiciously ordered one pint of vinegar per week to be issued to every soldier. This afternoon a command of one Major, two Captains, six Subalterns, and two hundred men, with an Officer and fifty rangers, were ordered to prepare immediately to land: we put into our boats at night-fall, and rendezvoused at the Major's ship; our orders are “to go down
“the river about three leagues, land on the south shore, and take
“post in a house; then to detach the rangers, with a covering
“party of one hundred men, to surprise and rout a party of regulars, who are posted a-breast of that division of our fleet below
“the Rapids; as soon as this service shall be performed, the covering
“party are to fire three vollies on the point of land which projects
“into the river; this will be answered by three guns from the
“Diana, whereupon the Major is to reembark his men, and return
to.

17th.

1760.
July.

to their respective ships." About ten o'clock we fell down the river with the tide of ebb, and landed at the parish of St. Croix without any opposition; but, unluckily, our boats grounded on a bar of sand before we were near the shore, which deceived us not a little; for, upon our jumping out, we had not above one foot of water, and, as we moved forward to approach the shore, we got into deeper water up to our waists; so that, had we not used the precaution of securing our ammunition, it would have been intirely damaged. We lost no time in forming upon the beach, but we had still greater difficulties to encounter; for the land above us was immensely steep, and every-where so thickly covered with felled trees, that, after many repeated efforts, we found it impracticable to ascend; it was therefore thought advisable to march along shore to the distance of half a mile, where, after incredible labour, we clambered up the rugged hill, without any accident or molestation; when we had gained the summit, we fell into a road through a fertile country, which we followed, observing the course of the river upwards; this led us to a farm-house, where we took post: and here the rangers and covering party were immediately detached, pursuant to orders. The inhabitants abandoned their habitations, and retired to the woods: at day-light some of them shewed themselves in the skirts of their cover, but, notwithstanding the most friendly signals being made to them to come out and surrender, they sculked off; however, as they made no resistance, we did not molest them in any respect, though we had it in our power to deprive them of black cattle, pigs, sheep, and vegetables, in which they abounded.

18th.

At day-break this morning, the rangers, from an eminence, got a view of the enemy, and, acquainting the Captain of the covering party with their situation, the necessary measures were taken to surprise and surround them: accordingly the regulars occupied the road in two places, above and below them, to cut off their retreat; and the rangers seized the high ground behind them, rushed down,
and

1760.
July.

and gave them a fire : this the enemy, in great confusion, returned, and then, attempting to escape, the two divisions of the covering party poured in upon them, and hemmed them in, whereby the whole were almost killed, wounded, or made prisoners. This detachment consisted of about forty of the colony-troops, commanded by a Lieutenant, who was mortally wounded. The captives being secured, the signals were made, and boats, covered with floating-batteries, put off, reembarked our men, and returned to their respective ships : the prisoners were taken on board the Diana ; by them we are informed, that there are two armies advancing into the province, one by lake Ontario from Oswego, and the other by lake Champlain from Crown-Point ; but that the French Generals are more alarmed at the approach of our fleet and forces, they being ignorant of our numbers, and sensible we have not so many obstacles to encounter and retard us, as those armies on the other side of the colony. A battalion of grenadiers landed at the Point where the enemy were way-laid, to refresh their men, and awe the country. The General and Colonel Burton, accompanied by Captain Deane, with a detachment of eighty men, and four floating-batteries, passed the Rapids, to join the division at anchor off Groendine ; the enemy endeavoured to interrupt them with their shot, which was expended in vain : at their junction they spied a large batteau deeply laden, rowing along shore near to Chambaud ; whereupon a floating-battery was sent to chastise them, and, having caused the hands to abandon their vessel, one of our pinnaces put off, took the batteau, and brought her away, under a heavy discharge of musketry ; we had one sailor killed and another wounded ; the cargo consisted of flour, meal, barley, &c. which was sold in the fleet for eight pounds, and shared among the captors. The General and his party returned in the evening without any annoyance, and about ten o'clock the battalion of grenadiers returned to their ships ; they and the rangers took a circuit of twenty miles, saw many of the inhabitants, some of whom delivered up their arms, and declared,

July.
1760.

' it was with the greatest reluctance on their part that we meet with
' any opposition from them ; that they hope the contest will be
' decided in our favour this year, that they may remain in peace
' and quietness ; moreover, they were rejoiced at our landing, as it
' furnished them with an excuse to return to their habitations, and
' cease all farther hostilities.' These people, contrary to their expectations, seeing themselves amicably received, immediately produced their butter, eggs, milk, &c. and trafficked with our troops, taking salt pork in exchange. In the evening the French Lieutenant died of his wound.

19th.

Being detained here by contrary winds, the remainder of the troops landed for refreshment ; the rangers lay a-shore last night. The corpse of the deceased Officer were sent to Chambaud under a flag of truce. The intire parish of St. Croix surrendered to-day, and delivered up their arms : by a manuscript found in one of their houses, dated the 4th of June, it appears, that the enemy had a project on foot to lay a boom a-cross the channel in the Rapids, but, recollecting the precautions that were taken last year by Admiral Saunders in working up to Quebec, they considered it would be ineffectual, and therefore laid it aside ; the troops returned to their ships in the evening. The Penzance will not go higher up, and the Diana will only accompany us as far as the Three Rivers, where she is to be stationed for the protection of the navigation.

20th.

The wind came to the eastward this morning, and, as soon as the tide served, a signal was made to unmoor ; but, coming a-head in less than an hour, and blowing fresh, we again came to an anchor. The grenadiers landed to-day, and Colonel Howe refreshes the troops of the upper division in like manner ; by this means the army continues very healthy, to which the milk and vegetables, change of air, and frequent exercise, greatly contribute.

The battalion-detachments disembarked to-day, and the General went, with the rangers and a company of light infantry, several miles up the country : fifty-five men of St. Croix, and seventy-nine
of

of the parish de Lobiniere, took the oath of neutrality. Some of his Excellency's arguments to these people were to this effect :

1760.
July.

' Who can carry on or support the war without ships, artillery, ammunition, or provisions ? At whose mercy are your habitations, and that harvest which you expect to reap this summer, together with all you are possessed of in this world ? Therefore consider your own interest, and provoke us no more.' Then, turning to a Priest, he subjoined — ' The Clergy are the source of all the mischiefs that have befallen the poor Canadians, whom they keep in ignorance, and excite to wickedness and their own ruin. No doubt you have heard that I hanged a Captain of militia ; that I have a Priest and some Jesuits on board a ship of war, to be transmitted to Great Britain : beware of the snare they have fallen into ; *preach the Gospel*, which alone is your province ; adhere to your duty, and do not presume, directly or indirectly, to intermeddle with military matters, or the quarrel between the two *Crowns*.' The troops reembarked in the evening. It was this day ordered, ' when the wind is fair, to pass Chambaud ; the men are not to be allowed to expose themselves upon deck, but to be kept below.'

A grenadier deserted yesterday, when the troops were a-shore. The General, having received intelligence that a body of Indians are sent to the south side of the river to annoy and pick off our men, has this day dispatched a flag of truce to M. du Mas, Commanding Officer at Chambaud, to assure him, ' That, if these savages are not instantly recalled, or any barbarities should be committed upon our troops, they shall have orders to give no quarter either to regulars, or others, that may fall into our hands ; and that the country shall undergo military execution, wherever we land.' The battalion corps and grenadiers are to land alternately, without farther orders ; and a market is established under proper regulations, for the benefit of this armament. The tide, or current, runs here between four and five miles in an hour. The parish of St. Antoine

23d.

1760.
July.

have this day delivered up their arms, and taken the oath of neutrality ; as the form of swearing is solemn, it may not be improper to particularise it. The men stand in a circle, hold up their right hands, repeat each his own name, and then say, —

‘ Do severally swear, in the presence of Almighty God, that we
‘ will not take up arms against George the Second, King of Great
‘ Britain, &c. &c. or against his troops or subjects ; nor give any
‘ intelligence to his enemies, directly or indirectly :

So Help me G O D.’

A soldier, who deserted us on the 29th of April, returned to us this day. A Frenchman informs us, that four batteaus of Indians crossed over to the south country early this morning. The troops are ordered not to load their arms when a-shore, except the flanking parties, who are thrown into the woods ; and no loaded arms are to be taken on ship-board, to prevent accidents.

24th.

A Serjeant of the French regulars, disguised in the habit of a Canadian peasant, was sent, by the enemy, to the south side of the river, in the capacity of a spy, hoping, through him, to get an exact account of our numbers, and our intended plan of operations : this fellow was discovered by some of our men who had been in the French service, and brought to the General ; being examined, he produced a forged letter in his vindication, from a Captain of militia, who, being immediately summoned, made oath, that the man was an intire stranger to him, and the letter was not his hand-writing. After the Serjeant had undergone a strict examination, and the men who had detected him having sworn to his serving in the character of a spy last year, he was condemned to be hanged, except he would make some important discoveries ; and was accordingly reconducted a-shore for execution : however, being brought to the fatal tree, and disdaining so ignoble an exit, he stepped up to the Commanding Officer, and requested he would remand him to the frigate, and he would satisfy the General in every particular he wished

wished to be informed of : this being complied with, he says, ' that
 ' the whole force of the enemy, between les Trois Rivières and Que-
 ' bec, consists of seven picquets, and one company of grenadiers,
 ' amounting to four hundred men ; that two battalions of regulars,
 ' with a body of Canadians and Indians, are posted at Isle Royale,
 ' Isle au Noix, Isle Galot, &c. &c. and that the remainder of the
 ' French army are cantoned between the Three Rivers and Mon-
 ' treal, who, upon the first signal, are to repair, without loss of
 ' time, to the island of Montreal, and defend it to the last extre-
 ' mity ;' he adds, ' that their capital is a place of no strength ; that
 ' they have no artillery there, except the brass field-pieces taken
 ' from us on the 28th of April ; and, at the Three Rivers, are six
 ' pieces of cannon, one mortar, and about thirty men. Moreover,
 ' that our armament strikes the greatest terror imaginable, as the
 ' enemy are apprehensive lest General Murray should attempt to
 ' complete the conquest of Canada before the arrival of the other
 ' two armies, our forces being calculated at four thousand regulars,
 ' besides a body of marines and rangers.' A deserter came in this
 morning from Montreal, who acquaints us, that the French army are
 greatly dissatisfied and mutinous ; that the Canadians are abandoning
 their posts, and concealing their effects ; and, finally, that one quarter
 of a pound of meat, with a pound of indifferent black bread, to each
 man per day, is their only allowance, having no other kind of pro-
 visions, nor brandy nor wine. The Louisbourg division is arrived at
 the island of Coudre.

1760.
July.

A signal to unmoor this morning ; we sailed soon after, and passed
 the Rapids without any accident, or annoyance from the enemy's
 battery ; at six o'clock we joined the upper division off Groendine,
 and came to an anchor : the rangers, having lain a-shore for several
 nights, marched up the country a-breast of our fleet. In sailing
 through the Rapids of Richlieu we found six fathom water
 and upwards : we weighed again at twelve, and got a run of two
 hours, when, the wind coming right a-head, we dropped anchor.

26th.

1760.
July.

Two armed boats went up this morning to the Three Rivers to sound, and, contrary to their expectations, discovered a channel along the south shore, and so close in with the land, that they expected to have been fired upon, a body of Canadians having drawn up with their arms on the heights above them ; but they were not molested : a person called out in our language, ' What water have you, Englishmen ? ' And being answered, ' Sufficient to bring up our ships, and knock you and your houses to pieces ; if you dare molest us, we will land our troops, burn your habitations, and destroy your country ; ' whereupon an Officer, as is supposed, starting up, replied, — ' Let us alone, and you shall not meet with any annoyance ; if your Officers chuse to come a-shore and refresh themselves, I will be answerable for their being at liberty to return, when they please.' This invitation was not accepted, yet, as a mark of these people's (compulsive) sincerity, two canoes put off to our boats, with a quantity of greens and salading. The troops from Louisbourg are ordered not to disembark, or make the least delay at Quebec. We are to sail, for the future, in two divisions.

27th.

We worked up to-day, and came to anchor off Batiste camp on the north shore, and St. Peter's on the south shore ; in our soundings we had not less than four, nor more than seven fathom water : we now perceive that the tide does not reach this part of the river, the current setting always one way. A great number of Canadians, crossing the river St. Ann, on the north side, our floating-batteries made towards them, fired several rounds, and obliged them to retire farther into the country : they were on horseback, filing upwards to the Three Rivers. A body of men in arms being assembled, in a hostile manner, on a plain, a little way from the church of Batiste camp, an armed sloop and two floating-batteries edged over, and cannonaded them for half an hour ; the spirited Canadians boldly sallied down within reach of musketry, fired upon the vessels, and retired : this was repeated, until at length a shot

took place among them, killed one man, and disabled two others ; then they thought proper to desist : we sustained no other damage than having the rigging of one of our batteries cut away.

1760.
July.

The Diana, with Colonel Burton's division, joined us this morning, at nine o'clock, when the whole fleet weighed ; and, after two hours' pleasant sailing, we came to an anchor off Point Champlain, where there stands an elegant church : the country still continues high on the south side, but flat and accessible on the north, since we doubled the entrance of the river St. Ann. We discovered a large body of the enemy last night on the north shore, both regulars and militia, who narrowly watch our motions, having marched this morning, in great order, upon seeing our ships get under way ; a sloop came express from Quebec, with an account of the arrival of the troops from Louisbourg, consisting of two regiments, who are to reinforce us without any other delay, than to drop some unnecessary baggage below, and take in wood and water.

28th.

The flat-bottomed boats returned to Quebec, on the evening of the 29th, to escort the Louisbourg division. Our fleet sailed this morning at seven o'clock, the enemy politely attending us ; at ten we came to an anchor in seven fathom water : the channel runs by the north shore ; the least soundings we had were three fathom and a half ; at twelve the Porcupine sloop, armed schooner, and floating batteries, with the second brigade, weighed again ; at four, P. M. we were obliged to come to an anchor about a league below the Three Rivers, the Porcupine having grounded a-breast of the lower part of the parish of St. Magdalene, on the north side ; and la Puante or Becancour, on the south : some of our largest transports luckily escaped sharing the same fate ; the Duke, a cat of three hundred and fifty tons, with our detachment on board, happily avoided this shoal, by suddenly laying the helm hard a-starboard, which brought us into deep water : our soundings from three fathom and a quarter to four and a half. The sloop of war put out a large anchor a considerable way a-head, hoping thereby to warp off ; but, by the breaking

31st.

1760.
July.

breaking of the cable, she was compelled to remain fast until the next day, and thereby lost a favourable wind, with a loom gale. An island is situated in the entrance of the river Puante, and, in the opening on the east side of it, we saw a neat Indian settlement, and a small sloop at anchor, with a boat a-stern of her: our floating-batteries looked in, but, not having an armed boat to cover them, came off without making any attempt. Blowing weather this evening.

August.
1st.

On the 1st instant the Porcupine made a second attempt to warp off, and broke another cable; she then took out her guns and part of her ballast, by which means they towed her into deep water, without any difficulty, or damage to her bottom, having grounded on a loose sand; the Diana rubbed yesterday, but received no prejudice. The batteries at Trois Rivières being thought to be more respectable than they are in reality, it was recommended to put the troops into boats, and other small craft drawing little water, until they should pass these batteries; but some boats, with a covering party and two floats, being sent once more (on the 2d) to sound the south coast.

2d.

The French, having confidently asserted there being only one channel, found another, with sufficient depth of water, by which the fleet may pass without any apprehensions of annoyance, the river being there of a considerable breadth.

3d.

On this day the fleet weighed, and, a few hours after, came to an anchor in seven fathom water off the point and church of St. Magdalene, on the north shore: the different soundings in our course were from four and a half to nine fathom; M. Bourlemacque is now at les Trois Rivières, at the head of six thousand men. The General, with the Colonels Burton and Howe, went up this evening to reconnoitre.

4th.

This day Major Agnew, with a detachment, were sent to the parish of Beçancour to cover some wood-boats, the transports being in want of fuel: the Major was told, by a Captain of militia,

‘ that, four or five days ago, the Officer, commanding at les Trois
‘ Rivières, received orders from M. Vaudreuil not to fire on our
‘ fleet, except he should be first attacked; that to-morrow he
‘ will deliver up the arms of the parish, the inhabitants whereof
‘ are determined to submit, and take the oath of neutrality: the
‘ Priests and militia Officers having received directions on this
‘ head from the Governor-General, and to make the best terms
‘ for themselves and their districts, wherever we may be disposed
‘ to land; the Captain then added, that these orders were in con-
‘ sequence of a resolution formed to capitulate for the colony,
‘ as soon as General Amherst should arrive on the island of Mon-
‘ treal, they having received undoubted intelligence that his Ex-
‘ cellency is advancing with a numerous army.’ — At four, P. M.
both divisions unmoored, and worked up a-breast of les Trois
Rivières, where we came to an anchor, close to the south shore,
in seven fathom water. This government derives its name from
one single river, which is about two leagues and an half to the
northward of St. Lawrence, where it discharges itself, branches out
into three streams or rivulets, not fordable except for horses, and are
intersected by two islands; or uninhabited strips of land, producing
only rushes and under-wood; the capital, which is situated at a
small distance higher up, is but an open straggling village, with
batteries close to the banks of this river; it lies very low, and is
a fair object for a bombardment: the French have always hitherto
dignified it with the appellation of a garrison town of great con-
sequence.

About ten o'clock last night the enemy were alarmed, and fired
a volley of musketry opposite to our fleet; this was immediately
succeeded by an irregular discharge from right to left, which con-
tinued above a quarter of an hour; we were at a loss to what
cause to attribute this commotion, but learned this morning that
it proceeded from one of our traders having attempted to cut off
a French sloop from the lowermost of the three rivers: they
got

1760.
August.

5th.

1760.
August.

got her anchor into the boat, but, being discovered, were obliged to put off without their prize; the Master of the trader, and two of his men, were wounded: at that instant another boat that was passing within the reach of the shore, having an Officer on board who was distributing orders, was hailed by the enemy, and asked — Are ye French in that boat? — Are ye coming a-shore? To each of these interrogatories, being answered in the negative, they replied, ‘Then you may freely pass.’ The inhabitants of the south coast come on board our ships without reserve, supplying us with vegetables, poultry, eggs, and whatsoever else they can spare, in exchange for salt pork and beef; on the former of these three articles they set the highest value, on account of the eels, and other fish, which they are desirous to preserve against the winter. The Canadians say, if our fleet should remain here a week to intercept the communication between the garrison and the south country, they, being in such distress for provisions, would be compelled to disperse and abandon their works at the village; but a delay here on this account would be absurd, as that wretched place must share the fate of Montreal, and the remainder of the country, upon our junction with the other armies acting by the lakes. The enemy appear jealous of our landing at Trois Rivières, and are therefore very diligent in throwing up retrenchments to cover the most accessible places.

6th. The inhabitants of the parish of Beçancour are become subjects to his Britannic Majesty.

7th. The General received intelligence, this evening, that a body of Indians are come to our landing-place, on the south side, to way-lay the next boats that shall put a-shore: in consequence whereof, a positive order is issued to prevent any boats attempting to land, without express commands from his Excellency.

8th. Our fleet sailed this morning; upon the signal being made to get under sail, the armed vessels and floating-batteries ranged themselves half channel over, opposite to the enemy's batteries,
and

1760.
August.

and remained in that situation until the whole of our convoy had passed the village: the troops, apparently about two thousand, lined their different works, and were in general cloathed as regulars, except a very few Canadians, and about fifty naked Picts, or savages, their bodies being painted of a reddish colour, their faces of different colours, which I plainly discerned with my glass; and otherwise whimsically disfigured, to strike terror into their enemies: their light cavalry, who paraded along shore, seemed to be well appointed, cloathed in blue, faced with scarlet; but their Officers had white uniforms; in fine, their troops, batteries, fair-looking houses, their situation on the banks of a delightful river, our fleet sailing triumphantly before them, with our floats drawn up in line of battle, the country on both sides interspersed with neat settlements, together with the verdure of the fields and trees, afforded, with the addition of clear pleasant weather, as agreeable a prospect as the most lively imagination can conceive. The ground round the E. and N. E. parts of the village is high, with a steep sandy bank to the river, and a breast-work on the summit of it, terminating, or rather communicating with, two small redoubts, thrown up on two points of land: the upper part is low, almost level with the water; but they have been at much pains to intrench it to a windmill, about a quarter of a mile above the place, where they have erected a strong redoubt, communicating again to a larger one, on an eminence about three hundred yards N. W. of the mill, where I could perceive they had some guns mounted: and, between the village, the intrenchments along shore, and these two redoubts, were various traverses and other works, indicating an intention to have disputed every inch of ground with us, if we had made a descent there; which it may be presumed they expected. Their houses are built of wood, except the churches and convents, which are of stone, and very magnificent; yet, upon the whole, the village of Trois Rivières has all the appearance of an infant settlement, situated in a barren part of the country; immediately opposite to it is the parish of the

1760.
August.

Recollects, who have a college at the Three Rivers: the land there is well cultivated, seemingly fertile, and abounding in every thing. — After we had passed the insignificant capital of this much boasted government, the garrison filed off to the right, in order to attend our motions, preceded by the savages and light cavalry; before twelve we came to an anchor in ten fathom water, but, the wind then freshening, we instantly weighed, and continued our course another hour, when it died away, and we came to again in seven fathom and an half, at the entrance of Lake St. Peter; the lands in general, on the banks of this lake, are wild and woody. The river gradually widens from Trois Rivières to the gulph, but the navigation is difficult; many of our vessels, having grounded, were obliged to lighten, before they could get off: the center of the river is the deepest channel, inclining rather to the south country; our soundings very irregular from three to nine, and once we got thirteen fathom. At half after three o'clock we worked higher up in the lake, and, before five, we anchored in three fathom, but, finding our situation indifferent, with a prospect of blowing weather, we weighed again, and sailed until eight in the evening, when the whole brought to, in two fathom and an half. We had a view of a neat Indian settlement, called Nachissipe, on the north side of the lake, with a decent church at a small distance above it, almost opposite to the river Nicodel, on the south coast: this lake is of a circular form, about six leagues a-cross; and the waters remarkably green like the ocean; our soundings from two to three fathom.

9th.

Some boats went a-head this morning to sound, and were chased by one of the enemy's galiots: the fleet weighed at eight o'clock, and we may rather be said to have plowed than sailed; for our largest ships mudded the water with the soft sand or slime at bottom, which was discernible in their stern-way; and at length, the Porcupine having grounded about a quarter past ten, we came to an anchor in two fathom, the only soundings we had in our course; and surrounded
I with

1760.
August.

with the decayed stumps of trees. Hitherto we have kept too much to the north coast; for our boats, having founded in different parts of the lake, found a channel with three fathom, steady soundings, nearer to, and within a league of, the south country; so that our ships sheered over there in the evening. Lord Rollo, who commands the regiments from Louisbourg, has received orders to land five hundred men on the north shores, to disarm and swear the inhabitants, whenever it can be accomplished without retarding his junction with our armament.

Several of our ships warped a-head to-day, and the Porcupine has taken out her guns, and part of her ballast, which were put on board of vessels drawing less water, to enable her to get off. Ordered this evening that the floating-batteries, with the grenadiers of the first brigade, and the whole of our light troops, are to be in readiness to land at the village of St. Francis, to-morrow morning, under the command of Major Agnew; an Officer and a Quarter-Master from each battalion and detachment are to go a-shore at the same time, to provide vegetables and other refreshments for their respective corps; these troops are to endeavour to get some intelligence of the army under Brigadier Haviland, to whom a small party of rangers are to be detached.

10th.

The morning being wet, with a heavy fog abroad, the signal for the grenadiers and light troops to rendezvous was not thrown out until ten o'clock, when it began to clear up: between eleven and twelve, they rowed off under cover of the floating-batteries; about two we made the entrance of the river St. Francis, at the distance of a quarter of a mile, when the boats were ordered to lie on their oars, that the Commanding Officer might get a little a-head to reconnoitre: the enemy, as if jealous of our designs, then shewed themselves from the skirts of a thick wood, which covers the shore on each side of the river, and appeared numerous; but the General, wisely considering the necessity of acting with precaution to insure the success of the campaign, ordered Major Agnew not

11th.

to attempt a descent, if he saw any appearance of troops, as he naturally concluded they would endeavour to cut off our communication with that river: therefore, after viewing each other for some time, we rowed back to our ships; a flag of truce was to have been sent to the Captain of the militia, at St. Francis, to summon the parish to surrender; but Monsieur Bourlemacque, and his regulars, having given us ocular proof of their being there before us, rendered it needless to give ourselves any farther trouble. Towards six in the evening, the wind being favourable, the fleet weighed, and, after a run of three hours, we came to an anchor in two fathom and an half; our course was W. S. W.

12th.

Seven flat-bottomed boats, who had been detached to pilot up the Louisbourg division, rejoined us late last night; when they came away, the troops were a-shore at Point Champlain: Lord Rollo first landed five hundred men at Batiste camp, marched from thence to the church of Champlain, and disarmed those parishes, with that of St. Magdalene. All the drums on board each ship in the fleet are ordered to beat the regular beatings every morning and evening, and the Fifers to join them, taking the signal from the Drummers on board the Porcupine. A Pilot, who surrendered to the Diana frigate, and has been transmitted to us, says, that, in our course through St. Peter's lake, we kept too much to the north; that the channel is on the south side, and has not less than three fathom soundings. We have the pleasure to be ascertained of the success of some of our ships of war in the bay of Chaleurs: the Fame, Dorsetshire, Achilles, Scarborough and Repulse, under Commodore Byron, from Louisbourg, with the Prince of Orange, Rochester, Eurus, and three armed vessels from Quebec, all in pursuit of the same object, met in the bay, to the bottom of which they detached a small craft to reconnoitre; who soon returned, and reported that a French frigate, with twenty-one sail of transports and store-ships, were at anchor off Ristigouchi, a settlement which

1760.
August.

which the enemy had on the frontiers of Nova Scotia, and was a kind of capital to the barbarous rabble of that country. — On the 9th of July, the Commodore, seeing them busily employed in landing their stores, disembarked a body of seamen, under proper Officers, who spiritedly advanced to attack the village, and the two batteries along shore, while our ships cannonaded those of the enemy: the frigate, called the Machaux, and mounting thirty guns, soon struck her colours; which example was followed by the other ships, and, the inhabitants thrown into consternation, some fled, and others surrendered. The wine, brandy, and other provisions, with other valuable articles, being removed from the enemy's store-ships, and dispersed on board of our men of war, the Commodore burned and destroyed the whole convoy, together with the batteries on shore, and the settlement of Ristigouchi before-mentioned, consisting of two hundred houses, with a large magazine of fish; and, in short, every thing that these wretched people were possessed of; this important service was admirably performed by our united squadrons under the Captains Byron and Wallis, who, for their spirit, diligence and activity, are justly intitled to a great share of applause. — At five o'clock, A. M. our fleet weighed; our soundings from three to four and an half, until we cleared St. Peter's lake, at the W. S. W. end of which the channel runs through a clutch of islands, where we got into deep water, from five to seven fathom and an half, with bold shores; we were interrupted in our course by a boom thrown by the enemy a-cross the river, so that we were obliged to come to an anchor at nine o'clock, until this obstacle could be removed. I think nothing could equal the beauties of our navigation this morning, with which I was exceedingly charmed: the meandering course of the channel, so narrow that an active person might have stepped a-shore from our transports, either to the right or left; the awfulness and solemnity of the dark forests with which these islands are covered, together with the fragrantcy of the spontaneous fruits, shrubs, and flowers; the verdure.

1760.
August.

verdure of the water by the reflection of the neighbouring woods, the wild chirping notes of the feathered inhabitants, the masts and sails of ships appearing as if among the trees, both a-head and a-stern; heightened by the promiscuous noise of the seamen, and the confused chatter of the rapturous troops on their decks; formed, all together, such an enchanting diversity, as would be far superior to the highest and most laboured description; in short the novelist and the painter could here find copious entertainment in their respective professions, exhibited in the rural and romantic, and in the greatest perfection. — The boom consisted of a sixteen-inch cable, run through a parcel of thick iron rings, covered with spars or clamps of wood, lashed round with cordage: at the two extremities, on two islands situated rather obliquely than otherwise, were large square redoubts, so shaded by trees that they were not perceptible until the ships advanced close upon them; our seamen were three hours employed in cutting away this boom, and were rewarded for their trouble by a great anchor, to which it was moored in the center of the channel. About noon we weighed again, the fleet being ordered to sail in a single line, the largest ships thrown into two divisions, forming the van and rear, with the small craft in the center; between six and seven we made the parish and hamlet of Sorrel, watered by a river of the same name, seemingly navigable only for boats; by which the lakes George and Champlain communicate with the river St. Lawrence: about eight we came to an anchor, in seven fathom, steady soundings, between Sorrel and the island of St. Ignatius. At the left side of the entrance of the river Sorrel the enemy have established a post, to frustrate our junction with Brigadier Haviland's corps, or acquiring any intelligence from that quarter; to which end the inhabitants of the parish, reinforced by other militia and four hundred marines, have intrenched themselves in a very respectable manner along shore, to prevent a descent: and, in case their lines should be forced, they have thrown up other works at the church

church and windmill; and, a little higher, a square picquetted fort, where I can observe they have mounted a number of swivels.

1760.
August.

Our fleet worked higher up, and, in the space of two hours and an half, came to an anchor, in nine fathom; the river now begins to widen, and we have a delightful country on every side of us. A soldier, who deserted us last year, came to the island of St. Ignatius, and surrendered to some of our boats who went a-shore for refreshments; by him we learn that M. Bourlemacque is arrived at Sorrel, with two battalions of regulars and a body of militia from St. Francis. At three o'clock, P. M. the Porcupine, with part of the fleet and our floating-batteries, fell down again a-breast of the entrance of Sorrel river, where they came to an anchor: some flat-bottomed boats are detached to hasten up the Louisbourg division. The enemy report that they have got a frigate of thirty-six guns, which, with thier two galiots and several floating batteries, are to be sent down to attack and destroy our fleet: in consequence of this information the remainder of our ships were ordered to drop down and anchor a-stern of the Porcupine; and some guard-boats, covered with three floats, are also ordered to moor a considerable way a-head at night-fall, and retire in the morning. A boat this morning, rowing from one ship to another, kept so close to the south shore, that a French centinel hailed those who were a-board her, and desired they would steer farther out, or he should be obliged to fire upon them. A Serjeant and four rangers are detached express to Brigadier Haviland. The male inhabitants of the fertile island of Ignatius having deserted their houses and families to join the enemy, the Quarter-Master-General is ordered to land to-morrow, and collect such refreshments as the island affords, which are afterwards to be distributed among the troops; the General forbids — 'any pork or salt being sent a-shore for traffick, the inhabitants having forfeited every thing on the island by their obstinacy.'

13th.

The

1760.
August
14th.

The first battalion of grenadiers, with the rangers and a command of five hundred men from the other corps, landed this morning, to make fascines: this island abounds with corn, cattle, and poultry; and here are several good settlements. I saw a young man to-day, who escaped to us; he was formerly a Fifer in the thirty-fifth regiment, was made prisoner by the Indians at Fort William Henry in 1757, and speaks the French of this country, with great fluency; but, what is most remarkable, he cannot utter a single word of his mother-tongue, neither can he understand it when spoken to him: this is a surprising instance of defect of memory in this youth, now in the eighteenth year of his age; he told me he was glad to see the British army in this country, and happy at the thoughts of regaining his liberty; for, though he was exceedingly well treated by the French, the reflexion of an Englishman's being sold as a slave tormented him day and night, and he often harboured thoughts of destroying himself, but had not resolution to execute it. In the afternoon, when part of the troops were reembarked, and half-way to their ships, we were alarmed by some soldiers, who affirmed they saw a large body of French regulars actually on their march from the other end of the island, flanked by parties of Canadian militia; whereupon, the boats that had put off were called back, and those which were ready to reembark were marched up to the high ground, and drawn up in order of battle; at the same time an express was sent to the General. The grenadiers and rangers, under Major Agnew, had taken a tour round the island, and picked up a great number of seamen and disorderly soldiers, who had been plundering the inhabitants; these, with the darkness of the weather, inclining to rain, and some shots being wantonly fired by the sailors at horses, were the cause of the alarm: a second express was about to be detached for the General, when he made his appearance in his barge, after circulating his orders to the rest of the forces on board to accoutre, and be ready to land at a moment's warning:
by

by this time the grenadiers, rangers, and stragglers rejoined us, when the Major assured his Excellency, who was now come a-shore, that the alarm was groundless, and that there was not an enemy on the island; the troops were therefore marched down to the beach, re-imbarked, and returned to their respective transports. The Porcupine and armed vessels edged over to the south shore, cannonaded the enemy at Sorrel, and played several cohorns into their works.

1760.
August.

The disorders committed yesterday a-shore, which were the causes of the army's being alarmed, were severely, and with great justice, censured in this day's orders; and the General has declared, that, if any soldier presumes to plunder, or offer any violence to the women on the island, he will be instantly hanged; Captain Deane has issued the like orders to all the seamen. The weather, being stormy to-day, prevented the troops' landing, as was intended; the enemy are very attentive to all our signals; when the last was thrown out for the Adjutants of regiments, they assembled on the plain within-side of their works, formed, and ran down to their trenches with a great shout. The people of this country have not so much the appearance of poverty, as those immediately in the neighbourhood of Quebec, and the lower country; I have been in a great many farm-houses since I embarked on this expedition, and I may venture to advance, that in every one of them I have seen a good loaf, two, or three, according to the number of the family, of excellent wheaten bread; and such of the inhabitants as came on board our ships, from time to time, in order to traffick, disdained our biscuits, upon being offered refreshments; and drew some good bread from their own pockets to eat with the victuals that were presented to them; in short, notwithstanding all that has been said of the immense distresses and starving condition of the Canadians, I do not find that there is any real want, except for luxuries, viz. pickled pork or beef, sugar, salt, pepper, ginger, soap, tobacco, spirituous liquors, and wine; the meaner sort of people drink water, but the beverage of their

15th.

1760.
August.

bettors is spruce-beer, sweetened with maple-sugar*, instead of molasses; while their Superiors drink brandy, and a small French red wine, which however they have not in great abundance.

16th.

All the troops went a-shore on the island of Ignatius, that their transports may be cleaned out and aired: several detachments were employed in making fascines and picquets; the inhabitants returned to their settlements, as did those of Isle du Pas and Isle de Castor, who all delivered up their arms, and took the oath of neutrality: five Indians were sent to these people by M. de Levis, to desire them to continue to defend their country, and they should have a sufficient reinforcement to compel us to keep on board our ships. The Canadians inform us, that they have heard a heavy firing of cannon for several days together, which ceased on Sunday morning, the 10th instant. We are told that M. de Levis and M. du Mas are intrenched, with four thousand men, at a place called Bartré, between two and three leagues to the southward, and a-breast of our fleet; the troops at Sorrel, under M. Bourlemacque, are indefatiga-

* The tree whence this is extracted bears no resemblance to the maple in Europe; it is as tall as the loftiest oak, about two yards a half in circumference; the bark brown, the wood of a pale mahogany colour; the sap which it yields has an exceeding pleasant taste, and makes the wholesomest drink in the world, particularly in fevers and other epidemical disorders. This liquor is drawn by cutting the tree two inches deep, to the length of about one foot: at the lower end of this wound, which does not prejudice the tree, is fixed a small trough, made of reed or cane, about six inches long, with a vessel underneath to receive the sap; some trees will yield five or six bottles of this liquor in a day, of which the Americans make syrup and sugar; and is in much estimation, agreeing admirably well with the stomach: it is accounted an exceeding good pectoral, and I have frequently received great benefit, in violent colds, by eating this sugar, or dissolving it in small punch or negus, to promote perspiration; it is of a dark grey sandy colour, resembling a candied kind of bread made by confectioners, but so hard and solid, that it is not easily broken. — In the foregoing manner they bleed the spruce-tree (but the incision does not require to be so deep or long) whence they extract the finest balsam imaginable, most gratefully fragrant; is a sovereign remedy in many disorders, less heating to some constitutions than balsam of Peru or Capivi, and is of infinite benefit in all external bruises or green wounds. — The time for drawing the sap or liquor from these trees is from the middle of February to the middle of April.

ble

ble in adding to the strength of their works, and we are informed the Priest of the parish is their principal Engineer. The Louisbourg division made their appearance far a-stern of us this morning, and in the evening some boats came up from them to the General.

1760.
August.

The enemy still continue to honour us with their attendance; the Louisbourg division joined us this morning, and, at seven o'clock, the whole fleet weighed together; but, the current being strong, and the wind failing us, we were obliged to come to an anchor about noon, in seven fathom: in our soundings we had not less than five and a half. The division under Lord Rollo did not steer our course in passing through Lake St. Peter, but kept to the southward of those islands, where the redoubts were thrown up to cover the boom laid a-cross the channel. When his Lordship lay off St. Francis, an Englishman went on board his ship to demand protection for himself, nineteen of his countrymen, and ten women, who had been carried off, at different times, from our back settlements; being asked why they did not surrender to General Murray? he answered, that it was their intention, but they were told by the Priests, if ever they came among us, they would be instantly hanged; however, tired of their captivity, they cast lots, upon the appearance of the succours from Louisbourg, to see which of them should venture on board, to make application for their enlargement and protection; this being accordingly granted, a signal was made to his fellow-captives, who were waiting on the shore, and they all came off, with their effects, in batteaus. As these ships passed the Three Rivers, having sailed up the north channel, they were suddenly attacked with a discharge of cannon and musketry: this was a matter of great surprise, such treatment not being expected; immediately before this happened, a Priest, who dined with his Lordship on the preceding day, and was hospitably entertained, came down to the shore, and inquired, in English, if Lord Rollo was on board? His Lordship, being then on deck, took off his hat, and answered in the affirmative; whereupon the reverend Judas returned the salute,

17th.

1760.
August.

wishing my Lord an agreeable passage ; which was no sooner uttered than the ship was fired upon, as if that had been the pre-concerted signal. After they had passed the batteries, a field-piece was dragged along shore, which was vigorously played until the ships were out of reach, while the Indians and Canadians, like a parcel of water-dogs, ran almost up to their waists in the river, discharging their small arms ; yet the cause of this base treachery never could be accounted for. The ship suffered much in her rigging, and an Officer had a leg shot off ; the ship's Carpenter lost a leg and arm, a cabin-boy his thigh, and six other soldiers and sailors were also wounded. — This afternoon the General's Aid de Camp, in a barge, was warmly fired at from Sorrel, but, luckily, they were not within the range of musketry : a man, who stood upon the shore to the S. W. of the enemy, on the opposite side of the little river, hailed the barge, and begged to be taken off ; which was instantly complied with, and the man was conducted to the General ; he proves to be a deserter, and informs us, ' that the enemy are now fortifying the island of ' Jesus, above Montreal, and talked of throwing a boom from ' thence a-cross the river ; that they have no vessels above, except ' the la Marie, a sloop of war ; and he heard she has no guns on ' board ; he adds, that the galiots are gone up the river Sorrel, and ' that M. de Levis is a-breast of us on the south coast, with the ' flower of the army, watching our motions, as we advance.'

18th.

The fleet weighed at seven o'clock this morning, and worked higher up ; but, the wind coming right a-head, we came to anchor again in nine fathom.

O R D E R S.

19th.

" The right honourable Lord Rollo is appointed to act as Brigadier, and the honourable Lieutenant Rollo, as Major of Brigade :
" Colonel Fletcher is appointed to the first battalion of grenadiers,
" and to command the grenadiers of the army : Lieutenant-Colonel
" lonel

1760.
August.

" Colonel Agnew is to command the second battalion of grenadiers.
 " Major Scott is appointed to command a battalion to be formed
 " from the Louisbourg regiments, consisting of their grenadier com-
 " panies, and a detachment to complete them to three hundred men.
 " The army is brigaded as follows : the first brigade — the first bat-
 " talion of grenadiers, with the first, third, and fifth battalions, com-
 " manded by Colonel Burton; Lieutenants Salmon and Preston, of the
 " navy, command the following boats of this brigade, viz. Numbers
 " sixty-six, four, eighteen, thirty, eighty, forty-one, sixty-six, and
 " eighty-eight; likewise Number sixty under Lieutenant Cock, to be
 " manned by the Jenny transport. Second brigade, — the three
 " Louisbourg battalions, commanded by Lord Rollo; Lieutenant
 " St. Clair, of the navy, with seven boats, viz. eleven, fifteen,
 " twenty-three, fifty-eight, sixty-one, seventy-two, and eighty-six;
 " likewise Number forty-three to be manned by the Abigail's
 " crew. The third brigade, — second battalion of grenadiers,
 " second and fourth battalions, commanded by Colonel Howe;
 " Lieutenant Dunn, of the navy, with five boats to this brigade,
 " viz. seven, twenty-two, sixty-four, sixty-eight, and eighty-two;
 " likewise three boats, to be manned by the transports to which
 " they are stationed, viz. forty-nine, sixty-three, and seventy-
 " seven.

" O R D E R

1760.
August.

" ORDER of BATTLE, with a RESERVE.

" General MURRAY, Commander in Chief.

Second Battal. of Gr.								First Battal. of Gr.
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----------------------------

Colonel WILLIAM HOWE.

Second Battalion of Grenadiers,
 Colonel Agnew.
 Major Curry.
 Second Battalion,
 Major Oswald.
 Fourth Battalion,
 Major Scott.
 Louisbourg Battalion,
 Major Scott.

Colonel RALPH BURTON.

First Battalion of Grenadiers,
 Lieutenant-Colonel Fletcher.
 Third Battalion,
 Colonel Morris.
 Fifth Battalion,
 Major Spittal.
 First Battalion,
 Major Irving.

" R E S E R V E.

" Colonel Lord ROLLO *.

Major St. LOE.

Major WREY.

Fortieth Regiment.	Twenty-second Regiment.
--------------------	-------------------------

" Should the army form in one line, Lord Rollo's brigade will be
 " on the left; should the light infantry act as one corps, they
 " will be commanded by Captain M'Kay."

* As a tribute due to the memory of this very worthy Nobleman, he was an excellent Officer, and an amiable character in private life; his Lordship's late son, the honourable Captain Rollo, had he lived long, would have made a shining figure, as he inherited all his father's virtues.

The

The garrison at Quebec being augmented by the recovery of our sick and wounded, the General has transmitted orders to Colonel Frazer to form a detachment from the troops under his command, and proceed to reduce the fortress of Jacques Cartier. The *True Briton*, a large transport, pierced for twenty-six guns, is converted into an armed cruiser, mounts twenty nine-pounders, and is now become the Commodore's ship, on board of which the General will remove from the *Porcupine*.

1760.
August
20th.

A descent being meditated against Sorrel, the Louisbourg brigade fell down to the island of Ignatius, under pretence of procuring fire-wood; on the 21st, in the morning, the floating-batteries were detached, and, late at night, a division of flat-bottomed boats followed them. On the 22d, at one o'clock in the morning, Lord Rollo, and the regiments under his command, with the rangers, got into their boats, and rowed off: about two they landed near a mile below Sorrel, burned many houses, and laid waste the greatest part of the parish; this disagreeable procedure affected the General extremely, but the obstinate perseverance of the inhabitants in arms made it necessary, as well for their chastisement, as *in terrorem* to others. His Excellency, in his letter to Mr. Secretary Pitt, expresses himself very pathetically on this occasion:—'I found the inhabitants
' of the parish of Sorrel had deserted their habitations, and were in
' arms; I was therefore under the cruel necessity of burning the
' greatest part of these poor unhappy people's houses; I pray God this
' example may suffice, for my nature revolts, when this becomes a
' necessary part of my duty.' After this service was performed, his Lordship marched up within view of the enemy's works, formed the line of battle, and endeavoured, by small parties, to draw them out of their intrenchments, but they did not think proper to indulge him; so that, having called in all his scouts, he reembarked his troops, and returned to their ships without any accident. The country, hence to Montreal, appears to be well inhabited, and very populous; the navigation is extremely agreeable to the eye, the
river

21st.
and
22d.

1760.
August.

river being interspersed with a multiplicity of beautiful islands, some rude, but the greatest part of them are cultivated.

23d.

On the 23d the fleet weighed, and, after a run of three hours, we came to an anchor off Contrecoeur in ten fathom, the enemy politely attending us, as we advanced: this is about nine leagues from the object of our wishes; we have various accounts from prisoners and deserters of the armies under General Amherst and Brigadier Haviland, but they are too vague and contradictory to deserve any attention. Some of our ships and floats cannonaded the enemy on their march, and several of the light cavalry, being dismounted by our shot, were compelled to keep at a greater distance from the banks of the river.

24th.

Early this morning the General received an express, in consequence of a frigate being arrived at Quebec from England; this packet contained dispatches for the Generals Amherst, Murray, Lord Colville, and Governor Lawrence: the Officers were acquainted this day, in orders, that there is now an opportunity of writing to Great Britain, by the Vengeance from Quebec, to which place a convoy will set out to-morrow morning. Some detachments of the army were ordered to land on a small island a-head of the fleet; but, upon a closer view, they found it to be a morass over-grown with reeds and rushes: in rowing back to our ships, a body of the enemy on the south coast, suspecting we were going to land, drew up in order of battle to give us a warm reception.

25th.
and
26th.

On the 25th and 26th we weighed anchor at different times, but, not being able to make any way, on account of perverse calms, with the rapidity of a strong current against us, we were as often obliged to come to our moorings; the enemy seem now to be confined to so narrow a compass, that both sides of the river are lined with troops, to prevent, if possible, our disembarking.

27th.

We worked up to the village of Assumption, through a difficult navigation, by reason of various windings in the channel: our soundings were very irregular, from three to six fathom, a rocky bottom.

I am

I am inclined to think, if the artillery and ammunition, which the enemy lost and expended before Quebec last spring, had been carefully reserved for the defence of the upper country, they might have been rendered much more serviceable against this armament by the narrowness of the river in many places; for, if they did not intirely frustrate our measures, they might annoy our ships and forces very sensibly, and retard our operations. At six this evening the rangers and light infantry landed on the island of Teresa, on the north coast.

1760.
August.

The troops are ordered to be completed to thirty-six rounds of good cartridges, with three flints per man, and to be in readiness to land at the shortest notice. A soldier of the seventeenth regiment, who says he was made prisoner last year, and has now made his escape, was brought off from an island a-head by one of our guard-boats; he relates, that General Amherst has interrupted the communication between l'Isle Royale and Montreal, where the bulk of the French army, consisting of five thousand men, composed of regulars and chosen Canadians, are now assembled; that the Indians have abandoned them, notwithstanding the greatest arguments were used to prevail on them to continue; and that many of the militia, who had been draughted to complete their French battalions, deserted in such numbers, that three have been lately hanged for examples to others. Six of our rangers put on shore, last night, on the south side, and brought off two Canadians, equipped with their packs, and in arms, who were on their way to Montreal. A great firing of artillery has been heard, for several days and nights, by the people of the country. By the various reports of prisoners, deserters, and those who are now become neutrals, Monsieur de Levis's intire aim seems to incline to an action with this army before the arrival of the Commander in Chief, and the corps expected by the Isle au Noix. The enemy have lately made many efforts to get a prisoner from the main army, in which they succeeded; but, being closely pursued, they butchered him with their war-hatchets to pre-

28th.

1760.
August.

vent his being retaken alive. We are told, that all the British deserters in the French troops are actually gone off to Louisiana, and that M. Vaudreuil did once entertain thoughts of abandoning Canada, and flying to that country; but had been prevailed on to alter his system, and share the fate of this colony: the deserters are commanded by one Johnston, a proscribed rebel, who is a Lieutenant in the French service. We hear of great discontents, as well among the regulars as the Canadians, who, taking the advantage of the times, affect great indifference to good order and discipline, insomuch that the French Officers are obliged to substitute intreaties in place of authority.

29th.

Half of the troops are daily a-shore, on an island S. S. E. of Teresa, making fascines and picquets, by way of exercising the men, and keeping them employed. The General, Colonel Burton, and our Commodore, came on board the Duke transport to reconnoitre the village of Varenne on the south coast; some hints were thrown out as if a descent was intended, and the General left orders, 'that we should take particular notice of that place, and report any movements we may discover, from time to time, with respect to regular or Canadian troops, droves of cattle, carriages, baggage, &c. &c.' It was intended that the troops who are a-shore, should, in their return to their ships, make a feint to land on the lower end of the island of Montreal; but, the General having altered his mind, the detachments were ordered on board their respective transports. An Officer and six rangers endeavoured to take a prisoner from Varenne, but the inhabitants, jealous of such a design, fired upon them before they made the shore, and obliged them to sheer off.

30th.

Several unlucky accidents have happened in this armament by men venturing to fish, and divert themselves in canoes, whereby many sailors and soldiers have been drowned: a Master of a trader, paddling yesterday in one of these savage vehicles, missed his stroke, and tumbled overboard; they are still more dangerous in this rapid river,

1760.
August.

river, where the current is so immensely strong, that even an expert swimmer has no chance for his life. The four eldest companies of grenadiers, belonging to the brigades from Quebec, were ordered into the flat-bottomed boats this evening, and rowed over to the island of Teresa; there they will be joined by the light infantry and rangers, who are to effect a descent this night, or to-morrow, on the south side of the river; three floats will attend them.

This morning, at day-break, half of the light troops and grenadiers landed above the hamlet of Varenne; the enemy fired some scattering shots at them, and ran off: as soon as they got footing, they threw up three rockets for the remainder of these corps, lying off to wait the event, who instantly pushed a-shore at a small distance lower down, and met with the same feeble opposition as the others; each party then marched up to the church and center of the parish, where they had some skirmishing, the enemy being there assembled, to the number of three hundred, sixty of whom were regulars; but they had no intrenchments: in this descent we had not a single man hurt; several of the enemy were wounded, and we made twenty-four prisoners, three of whom were Frenchmen. The troops immediately took post in the church, chapel of ease, and houses adjoining; scouts were sent out, who procured some cattle and poultry, which the inhabitants had here in plenty; and, by their obstinacy, they lost the best of their wearing apparel and other effects; about nine o'clock the grenadiers reembarked, and were ordered back to their ships, while the light infantry and rangers kept possession of the church and chapel. We have received intelligence, by a letter found a-shore without any date, that Isle au Noix was abandoned, and that Fort Levis, on l'Isle Royale, after a few days' siege, had surrendered to General Amherst; this letter also mentioned, that a spy was taken at Sorrel, *et que l'on a lui cassé sa tete d'une bache*: however, he was no spy, for, by better authority, the affair was as follows: a soldier deserted lately from the forty-third regiment, and another soon followed from the Royal Ame-

31st.

1760.
August.

ricans ; the enemy, persuaded that men in their senses would not desert a plentiful and victorious army, to share their miserable fate, concluded they must be spies, and therefore gave one of them up to the Indians, and killed the other with a hatchet, as before-mentioned. M. Colonel de Bougainville commands the troops opposed to Brigadier Haviland, and M. Bourlemacque has a corps of observation consisting of five thousand men, at a parish to the southward of Varenne, where it is pretended he will unite with the Colonel, in case of being compelled to retire ; and fall upon the Brigadier, as soon as he shall advance : M. Bourlemacque likewise threatens to destroy Mr. Murray's forces, if we should attempt a junction with Mr. Haviland ; fifteen hundred men are intrenched on the island of St. Helen, opposite to Montreal, and the Chevalier de Levis commands on the north side of the river ; such, we are told, is the present disposition of the French army. At one o'clock a body of about fourscore Canadians came down, divided themselves into small parties, and attacked the rangers at Varenne ; our brave fellows quitted their cover, and advanced upon them ; but the Commanding Officer, perceiving they wanted to possess themselves of a barn that stood detached from the chapel, set fire to it : this so exasperated the enemy, that a party of them endeavoured, under cover of the smoke and flames, to cut off the chapel, and take post there ; but herein they were also foiled, a few of the rangers having got before, and repulsed them ; by this time some Officers, and six of the light infantry from the church, who are expert marksmen, came down, posted themselves advantageously on the enemy's flank, and galled them so sensibly, that they could stand no longer. The rangers, covered by a company of light infantry, pursued them in their flight for near a mile, in which they made seven wounded Canadians prisoners ; besides these, they had three men killed and scalped near the chapel, and we had only three who were slightly wounded. In the evening the enemy shewed themselves again to the south-east of the church, whereupon the light infantry set fire to two houses and out-offices on that side, which, by their elevated

elevated situation, commanded their post, and might have incommoded our people considerably, if the inhabitants, reinforced by the regulars, should attempt to molest them in the night. Detachments are a-shore to-day on the island S. S. E. of Terefa, which I have nominated *l'Isle de Raisins*, from its spontaneous production of great quantities of grapes, employed in making fascines, &c. this work is to be continued till farther orders. A British female captive at Varenne, who has been several years in this country, assures us there are few, if any, troops in the city of Montreal; that M. Vaudreuil will capitulate for the colony, as soon as General Amherst arrives; and that the forces under M. de Levis affect being greatly disappointed at not having an opportunity of fighting the army from Quebec, which they hoped to have had at Les Trois Rivières, upon a supposition we would have made a descent here.

1760.
August.

The whole parish of Varenne have surrendered, delivered up their arms, and taken the oaths; their fighting-men consisted of five companies of militia: two other parishes, equally numerous, have signified their intentions of submitting to-morrow. The Quarter-Masters and Camp-Colour-men are ordered to Varenne to mark out an incampment; it is proposed to intrench our troops there, until we hear from the Commander in Chief; for this purpose the long boats of the fleet are detached to *l'Isle de Raisins* for fascines, &c.

Sept.
1st.

The light infantry and rangers were alarmed last night, embarked in their boats, and lay off till this morning, when they returned to their post at the church: this was occasioned by information received from the inhabitants, that M. Bourlemaque was in motion; and to-day we are assured the cause of his movements proceeded from his retiring before Brigadier Haviland's corps, who are well advanced. The Canadians are surrendering every-where; they are terrified at the thoughts of Sir William Johnson's Indians coming among them, by which we conjecture they are near at hand.

2d.

The

1760.
[Sept.

The troops landed to make fascines, and, before they had finished the tasks assigned them, they received orders to reembark immediately, the whole being to land at Varenne, with four days' provisions, ammunition, &c. in a little time after this was countermanded, and the troops returned to their transports, except the detachment from the forty-third regiment, who continued on l'Isle de Raifins, to guard and load the boats with fascines; some cannon and carriages were put into batteaus, and were half the way to Varenne, when they received orders, by a pinnace, to return, and land at the island of Teresa, where part of the army disembarked, and incamped at noon.

- 3d. Late last night an Officer of the Royal Americans, in disguise, with four rangers, arrived from Brigadier Haviland's corps, who they say will actually be at la Prairie in two or three days' at farthest. Several French grenadiers deserted to us early this morning; they inform us, that M. Bourlemacque is advantageously posted, with twelve hundred men, and four pieces of cannon, to oppose the Brigadier: that his command did amount to seventeen hundred men, but five hundred of them have abandoned him, and it is not improbable the rest may follow their example. The regulars now desert to us in great numbers, and the Canadian militia are surrendering by hundreds. The detachments at Varenne lay off last night in their boats, as on the preceding night; and returned to the church this morning: General Murray has dispersed manifestoes from thence to all the neighbouring parishes, acquainting the inhabitants, 'that, if they will surrender and
' deliver up their arms, he will forgive them; if not, they know
' what they may expect, from the examples which he has hitherto
' reluctantly given them; and, as for such Canadians as have been
' incorporated in the battalions of regulars, if they will surrender
' by a day limited, his Excellency will not only reinstate them
' in their settlements and lands, but likewise enlarge and protect them;
' but, if, after all, they shall still persist, they must expect to share
' the fate of the French troops, and be transported with them to
' Europe,

1760.
Sept.

'Europe, &c.'—This had a happy effect on these brave unfortunate people; for this evening four hundred of them, belonging to the parish of Boucherville, came to Varenne, and delivered up their arms: after taking the customary oaths, they requested the General would give them safe-guards for their parish, which was granted, and a Serjeant's party were immediately sent off with them, to protect them from our savages, who, they say, are within a day's march of them. The remainder of our army, who did not in camp yesterday, continued on board their ships to-day, on account of the badness of the weather; the grenadiers, and a detachment of the forty-third regiment, returned to their transports this afternoon, and bade adieu to l'Isle de Raifins; M. Bourlemacque is retired to the island of St. Helen, being totally abandoned by the Canadians.

O R D E R S.

"The General has the pleasure to inform the army that l'Isle au Noix, St. John's and Terefa, have submitted to his Majesty's arms: the conquest of Canada is now most certain, and there is nothing can retard it but want of discipline, or a thirst for plundering among the troops and seamen: it is therefore expected that every Officer will exert himself to enforce a due obedience of orders, and to prevent marauding, or any other abuse being offered to the Canadians, who have submitted to his Majesty; if this is done, there will not be an inhabitant of the country with the French army a week longer: and the regular troops, every body knows, are reduced to a despicable handful."

One Field-Officer, four Captains, twelve Subalterns, and four hundred rank and file, besides Serjeants and Drummers, are ordered to mount as a reserve every evening, while on this island.

The

1760.
Sept.
4th.

The remainder of the troops disembarked, and incamped on the north side of the fertile, pleasant, and well-cultivated island of St. Teresa. Crowds of Canadians are surrendering to us every minute, and the regulars, worn out with hunger and despair, desert to us in great numbers. The parole of the day is *Amherst*.

5th.

This morning the General and Colonel Burton, with the grenadiers, light infantry, and rangers of this army, crossed the river, and marched to Longville, or Longueüil, to reinforce Brigadier Haviland, and protect the country from our Indian allies, as they advance; at the same time a Captain, three Subalterns, and one hundred men, passed over to take post in the church of Varenne. M. de Levis, with the remainder of his principal Officers and regulars, have retired to the capital. Lord Rollo commands at present on the island of Teresa. I was assured by some deserters to-day, that the Commander in Chief's army were arrived at Perrot island, within less than four leagues of the city of Montreal; in this case his most Christian Majesty is in a fair way of being speedily *checkmated* in Canada.

6th.

Brigadier Haviland has reduced fort Chambli, where he found some of our brass field-pieces; the van of his corps arrived yesterday at Longueüil, and they report that Sir William Johnson, with a large body of Indians, computed at fourteen hundred, will be there this day from General Amherst's army. Eight Sachems, of different nations, lately in alliance with the enemy, have surrendered, for themselves and their tribes, to General Murray: these fellows, after conferring with his Excellency, and that all matters had been adjusted to their satisfaction, stepped out to the beach opposite to Montreal, flourished their knives and hatchets, and set up the war-shout; intimating to the French, that they are now become our allies and their enemies. While these Chieftans were negotiating a peace, two of our Mohawks entered the apartment where they were with the General and Colonel Burton: after viewing the others with great earnestness, they made a set at that
side

1760.
Sept.

side of the room, in order to seize upon them; but the General and Colonel interposed, and exacted a promise from the Mohawks that they would not molest the others, who had been put out for a few minutes, and were again called in: upon their re-entering, they looked eagerly at each other, uttering *beb! beb! beb!* with great vehemence; after which one of the Mohawks expressed himself, in disjointed sentences, to the following effect: ‘It is well
‘for you that you have surrendered, — and that these Generals
‘are here; — it is they that protect you, — or we two Mohawks
‘would scalp every man of you.’ Hereupon one of the French warriors took a small stick with his knife, and notched it: the other then re-assumed, — ‘Do you remember, when you treacherously
‘killed one of our brothers at such a time? — Ye shall one day
‘pay dearly for it, ye cowardly dogs, — let the treaty be as it
‘will: — I tell you, we will destroy you and your settlement, —
‘root and branch; — ye are all cowards; — our squaws are better
‘than you, — they will stand and fight like men, — but ye sculk
‘like dogs, &c. &c.’ Between every pause the French chief uttered *beb! beb!* and repeated his notches on the stick, till at length, being reproached with cowardice, and equalled to the squaws, he could no longer contain himself, but set up a horrid yell, and, with a tenfold emotion, cut a long sliver off the stick, which seemed to be a signal for his companions to fall on; but the General and Colonel exerted themselves in keeping the peace, put the Mohawks out of the room, and laid both parties under the strongest injunctions not to molest each other, on pain of being most severely chastised by the Commander in Chief.

General Murray and Colonel Burton, with the grenadiers, light troops, and detachment, returned from the south coast early this morning: the latter were relieved by a body of rangers under Major Rogers. Soon after the following orders were issued out to the army on the island of Terefa. — Parole *King George*; counter-sign *Hanover*.

7th.

1760.
Sept.

O R D E R S.

“ The army will get to cross the river as soon as possible; the
 “ tents to be struck, and the baggage to be carefully packed up,
 “ and left in care of a guard, which will consist of one Serjeant
 “ and six men from each corps, and a Subaltern from each brigade.
 “ The first landing will consist of grenadiers, light infantry, with
 “ the first brigade, and as many of the third as the boats will con-
 “ tain; the boats will immediately return for the remainder of the
 “ troops. Should the enemy oppose the debarkation, the troops
 “ will quickly form under the bank, and instantly march up, charge
 “ them with their bayonets, and give them one discharge; the
 “ light infantry and rangers will endeavour to gain the nearest
 “ the enemy’s flanks, and pursue them spiritedly, when they fly;
 “ in which they must be supported by the grenadiers with vigour
 “ and vivacity. The boats of the light infantry will be upon the
 “ left flank; those of the grenadiers between them and the bat-
 “ talions; and the rangers upon the right. When the enemy has
 “ been routed, or should we land without opposition, the Brigadiers
 “ will form the line, with a reserve agreeable to their former
 “ orders. The army will march from the left in two columns;
 “ Brigadier Burton will lead the right column, and Brigadier
 “ Howe the left: Lord Rollo of course, in his place, will be
 “ at the head of that part of his brigade, which will be of the
 “ right column. The van-guard of the army will consist of
 “ three companies of light infantry, supported by three companies of
 “ grenadiers, two from the first, and one from the third brigade,
 “ commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Agnew; the fourth company
 “ of light infantry will cover the right flank of the right column*.
 “ The rear-guard will consist of the rangers and Major Scott’s
 “ battalion. Should the enemy attempt the flanks of the right

* Our left flank was covered by the river, as we marched.

column,

“ column, Brigadier Howe will form the line, with their front
“ to the woods, if a considerable body of the enemy should be
“ in front; but, if there should not, he will form his brigade only
“ to the front, in order to oppose them: in either of these cases
“ the General will dispose of the reserve; and the light infantry
“ will do their utmost to cover the forming of the army, by
“ skirmishing to check the enemy: but, when the army is formed,
“ they will give *overflanks*, viz. the Louisbourg companies on that
“ of the right, and those of Quebec on that of the left. The
“ Pioneers, with the Quarter-Masters, will march with the van-
“ guard, and must be completed with tools from the train. The
“ regulars and light troops of General Amherst's army wear green
“ boughs, to distinguish them from the different corps of the enemy;
“ our army will do the same; and the soldiers will be very careful
“ they do not fire upon our friends, as the Commander in Chief's
“ army are actually landed on the island of Montreal. The two
“ field-pieces will march at the head of Brigadier Howe's brigade;
“ and, upon the assembly-beating, the army will get under arms.”

1760.
Sept.

Several powerful nations of Indians, among whom the Cherokees are said to be the most respectable for their numbers, on the frontiers of South Carolina, having committed great ravages on our back settlements, and, by repeated barbarities, spread terror throughout the neighbouring provinces: His Excellency General Amherst detached Colonel Montgomery, in the beginning of this campaign, with a select corps, composed of four companies of the Royal, under Major Hamilton; four of the seventy-seventh, commanded by Major Grant; two companies of grenadiers, by Captain Wall, and two of light infantry, by Captain Williams; amounting, with their Officers, to about one thousand men; in order to chastise their insolence and perfidy. This day we had the pleasure to receive the agreeable intelligence of the Colonel's success; he marched into the heart of their country, burned the capital of the lower Cherokees, consisting of upwards of two hundred houses; destroyed

1760.
Sept.

a number of hamlets and well-cultivated settlements; this service being performed, the Colonel directed his march to another quarter, in order to subdue them still more sensibly, when, passing through a *defilé* in a woody and intricate part of the country, he was furiously attacked on both flanks by a large body of Indians, whereby an obstinate action ensued; our troops, having withstood this shock with great firmness, gallantly charged them in their own way, and routed them, with the loss of forty killed on the spot, besides a great number of wounded, whom, according to their custom, they carried off with them. The forces then continued their march to a neighbouring town belonging to these people, which they laid in ashes, the enemy having, in vain, attempted to relieve it; in these different encounters twenty were killed on our side, and near an hundred wounded: which last circumstance, the Colonel having no place of security for them, induced him to retire to Fort Prince George, in Carolina; — these are the most interesting particulars of this well-conducted enterprise. This morning, at eight o'clock, our army were ordered to accoutre, and prepare to march: at ten our camp was struck, tents and baggage packed up, boughs mounted in our hats, and all were in readiness; between one and two we embarked, and soon after landed, without opposition, at the lower end of the parish of Point au Tremble, on the island of Montreal. The place where we disembarked is about three leagues and an half from the city. The country-people brought horses to draw our artillery, and others saddled, for the Officers to ride, besides carts for our baggage. We marched through a delightful country, and a pleasant village, bearing the name of the parish, where there is a convent of Nuns, whose inhabitants, with their Curate, or Rector as among us, came to the door and saluted us as we passed, and told us we were welcome; at the same time the roads were lined with men and women, who brought pitchers and pails of milk and water for the refreshment of the soldiers, with many courteous expressions of concern,

concern, that they had not better liquor for the Officers. We met with frequent interruptions in our march, the enemy having destroyed all the bridges before us, which retarded our motions, inso-much that, by nine o'clock, we got no farther than the parish of Longue Pointe, where, the night being dark, we received orders to take up our quarters in the houses and barns along the road, which are numerous, resembling a long straggling village; before we were thus cantoned, a few Mohawk Indians, from the south side of the river, passed us on the march, who were going express to General Amherst, with the news of Brigadier Haviland, and the forces under his command, being actually arrived, within a day's march of the meadows and parish of Longueuil, opposite to Montreal.

1760.
Sept.

At day-break, this morning, our advanced-guard, with the Quarter-Masters and Pioneers, moved forward to repair the roads and bridges; about nine the army marched, but it was noon before we reached our ground on the north-east side of the city, where we immediately incamped, with the high Cape or Mount, whence this island derives its name, in the rear of the right of our line; and General Murray took up his quarters in the suburbs.

8th.

Before I resume the operations of the forces under the Commander in Chief, with the concerting and effecting this glorious junction of the three armies, and the completion of the conquest of Canada, I cannot pass over in silence an event that has happened in the vicinity and government of Quebec; which, though inconsiderable, redounds to the honour of his Majesty's arms in this country.

On this day Colonel Fraser, pursuant to orders transmitted for that purpose by General Murray, with the Majors Prevost and M'Pherson, a detachment of eleven Captains, twenty-eight Subalterns, forty Serjeants, nineteen Drummers, and about nine hundred rank and file, with a suitable train of artillery, embarked and sailed from Quebec, to reduce the fortress of Jacques Cartier; it was late on the evening of the 9th, when they landed above the fort without opposition, and instantly possessed themselves of an advantageous piece of ground, which,

1760.
Sept.

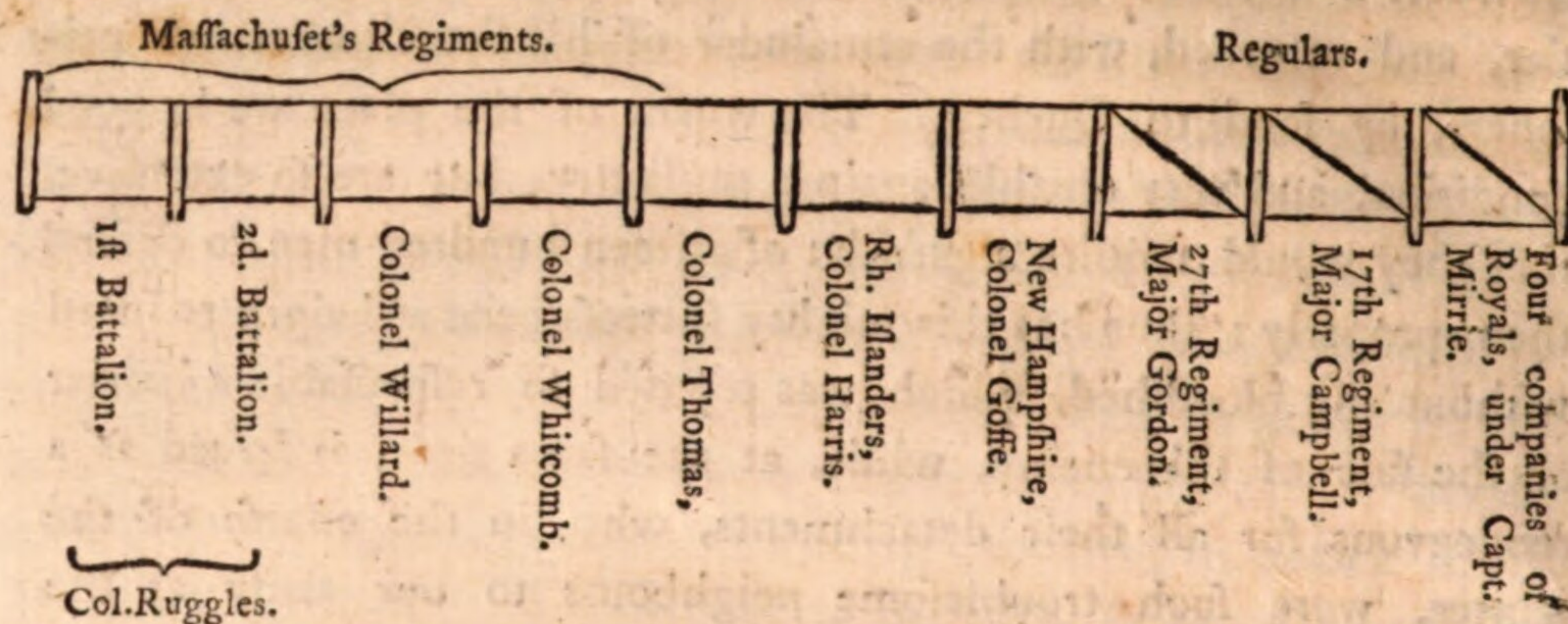
which, by its unevenness, saved the Colonel the trouble of erecting any cover, either for his guns or his men. As it was customary for ships to pass up and down, since the departure of the forces under the General, the enemy were not alarmed at the movement of this little armament, neither did they suspect any design against their post, from a belief that the garrison at Quebec were too weak to undertake such an enterprise, or that it did not deserve our attention, and well knowing that all would depend on the fate of Montreal and the upper country; this being the case, an attack upon Jacques Cartier was not expected, particularly as the General, in coasting upwards, had not discovered any design to molest the enemy there, or at the Three Rivers. Colonel Frazer having secured all the avenues leading from the fort to the country, the detachment lay on their arms until the morning of the 10th, when, a small party being advanced to reconnoitre the works of the place, and the ships having by this time fallen lower down, the garrison was alarmed, and the drums beat to arms. M. le Marquis d'Albergotti, the Commanding Officer, was then summoned in form to surrender; — but he refused, with great parade, sarcastically returning the usual answer — *that he would defend that post to the last extremity*; which was seconded by a discharge of a few guns. The Colonel then ordered up two field-pieces and as many howitzers, under cover of a rising ground, to play upon the fort, and, at the same time, formed his corps into three divisions, being determined to storm the place without loss of time; all things being prepared, the assailants boldly advanced to the attack, which the Marquis perceiving, instantly beat a *chamade*, and surrendered at discretion. The garrison consisted of two Lieutenants and fifty of the regulars, with one hundred and fifty militia, two Gunners, a few indifferent guns, with a very trifling proportion of ammunition, but no provisions, except a few calves, pigs, and poultry. After the garrison were disarmed, and the usual oath tendered to the Canadians, they were permitted to disperse, and return to their respective habitations. The Colonel

1760.
Sept.

then left a Captain, two Subalterns, and fifty men, at Jacques Cartier, and returned, with the remainder of his detachment and prisoners, by land to Quebec. The works of the place are in good condition, and very tenable against musketry, but are so extensive, that they would require a garrison of fifteen hundred men to defend them properly : thus has this mighty fortress been at length reduced without any bloodshed, which was reputed so respectable a barrier on the side of the enemy, while, at the same time, it served as a rendezvous for all their detachments, who, in the course of the winter, were such troublesome neighbours to our army at the capital.

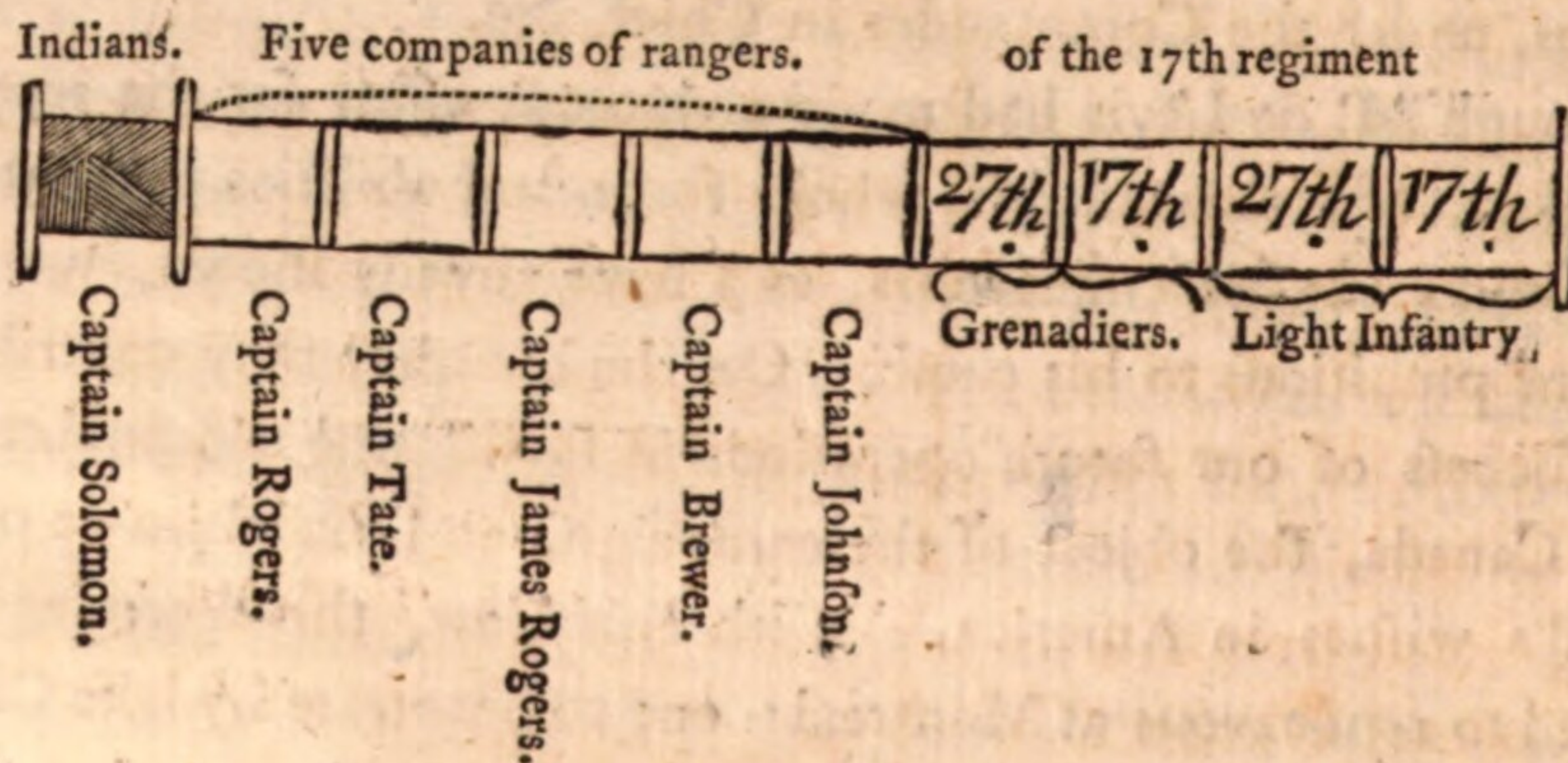
I come now to take a view of the proceedings of the army upon the lakes, under the Commander in Chief, &c.

Although M. de Levis had made a vigorous effort for the recovery of Quebec, and exerted his whole force and abilities to that important end ; yet his endeavours, as I have already shewn, were by no means propitious to his cause. On the contrary they contributed to the success of our future operations in facilitating the final reduction of Canada, the object of the campaign, and the ultimate of the General's wishes in America. With this view, three armies were proposed to rendezvous at Montreal : one to penetrate by lake Champlain, to consist of regulars, rangers, provincials, &c. as here particularised.

1760.
Sept.

Major ROGERS.

Lieutenant Colonel DARBY.



Lieutenant-Colonel ORD.

Detachment of Royal Artillery.

Commanded by Brigadier-General Haviland ; a second corps under Governor Murray, with a suitable fleet, to work up from Quebec, composed of the flower of the remainder of his garrison, reinforced by two intire battalions from Louisbourg, amounting to between three and four thousand men ; while the Commander in Chief, reserving the most difficult department for himself, proposed to enter the colony by the lake Ontario, which, with that of St. Francis, communicates

communicates with the river St. Lawrence, a few leagues above the island of Montreal. The troops that compose his Excellency's army consist of

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
June.

The first battalion of the forty-second regiment,

Second battalion of ditto,

Forty-fourth regiment,

Forty-sixth ditto,

Fifty-fifth ditto,

Fourth battalion of Royal Americans,

Seventy-seventh regiment,

Gage's light infantry,

Captain Ogden's

} companies
of

Captain Waite's,

} rangers.

Colonel Scuyler's — New Jersey's.

Colonel le Roux's,

} New-Yorkers.

Colonel Woodhull's,

Colonel Corfa's,

Colonel Lyman's,

} Connecticut's.

Colonel Worster's,

Colonel Fitch's,

Colonel Whiting's,

A detachment of royal artillery, under Colonel Williamson;
and a corps of Indians, under Sir William Johnson.

How this arduous undertaking has been effected by the Brigadiers Murray and Haviland, the reader has already, in some measure, seen: it remains, however, to be noticed, that the latter sailed from Crown-Point on the 11th of August, leaving Lieutenant-Colonel Foster, of the Royal, with a sufficient force to garrison and defend that post with its dependencies; that the enemy made no preparations to oppose this armament, except at the Isle au Noix, where, after giving

1760.
(Sept.
8th)
June.

the Brigadier the trouble to break ground and erect batteries, they abandoned the island, and afterwards every other post in like manner, according as he advanced, until he reached Longueüil. The greatest embarrassments now lay in the route of the main army, whence the enemy formed the highest expectations of being able to protract the intire reduction of the colony for some time longer, flattering themselves that the news of a peace might arrive, whereby the colony would be restored to the state in which we found it last year, and all the British troops be withdrawn. This, however, was mere delusion : — a steady resolution and perseverance, on the part of the Commander in Chief, surmounted every difficulty, and, by the most approved discipline and zeal of the troops, his Excellency had the happiness to reap the fruit of his labours, to the accomplishment of which, every preparation was made. The regiments were completed, both Europeans and Provincials, as fast as they arrived at Albany, the place of their first rendezvous, and incamped : there they were instructed in the regular and irregular, if I may so express it, method of fighting, and exercised in firing ball ; in fine, they were trained up in every particular that prudence, with experience, could dictate, to render the troops expert in an open or covered country ; thus were the General and army employed, until the season approached for opening the campaign. It has already appeared, that there was little or no preparation made to oppose Brigadier Haviland, until he was well advanced ; and then, if we may believe the country-people, they would have struck a blow, had they not been over-awed by the critical arrival of the forces from Quebec, with their frequent descents on the north and south coasts, which infused such terror in the Canadians, that, to prevent military execution on their parishes, they dispersed : and this conduct had so great an effect upon the French regulars, who deserted their cause in such numbers, that those who remained were incapacitated from making any attempt on the Brigadier's corps ; moreover, having experienced that Governor
Murray

Murray acted cautiously, and did not appear disposed to undertake any thing of consequence, they turned their principal attention towards the Commander in Chief's army; reinforced such of their remaining frontier-posts, in his route, as time and circumstances permitted; detached scouting parties to watch his Excellency's motions, or harrafs his troops in case of landing; and their armed vessels were in motion, on Lake Ontario, early in the month of June.

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
June.

Thus far I think proper to premise, by way of introduction to General Amherst's operations.

All things being in readiness, the forces embarked for Oswego, and, the greatest part of them being well advanced up the Mohawk river, his Excellency took his departure from Shenectady, and proceeded, by the same route, through Lake Oneida, which communicates with the said river Mohawk, and that of Onondaga, thence into the Ontario.

21st.

Two French vessels having this day appeared off Oswego, some batteaus, with a detachment, are sent express to Captain Loring, who is equipping our own armed vessels at Niagara, to acquaint him with that event.

July
6th.

The General, with part of the troops, arrived this day at Oswego; before his Excellency left Albany, Brigadier Haviland's corps had passed up Hudson's river, on their way northward; the women were not allowed to proceed with the army *.

9th.

* The allowance of conveyances for baggage is one waggon per company of a regiment whose establishment is seven hundred men, or seventy per company; and three waggons to two companies of the regiments of a thousand men; besides one waggon to the Commanding Officer, and one to the Staff of each corps. The Suters of the former have two ox-carts; of the latter, three each: and, for water-carriage, they have batteaus in proportion to this allowance.

N. B. The General's humanity always extended to the poor women, who had subsistence granted them, when not permitted to follow their husbands.

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
July.
12th.

The French armed vessels appeared off the harbour, and, as our two snows, the Onondaga * and Mohawk*, were hourly expected, some batteaus were detached that way, hoping the enemy's vessels would endeavour to intercept them; but they disregarded them, and bore away for the bay of Cataraqui. The troops are daily dropping in; as they arrive, they are employed in clearing ground for an incampment, and erecting sheds or booths for hospitals.

14th.

A fort is marked out to be constructed here, in which we are well seconded by the provincial troops, who furnish us with artificers of all professions; gallies are likewise building to proceed with the army; they are to mount cannon, and to be worked with oars. Our two snows made their appearance this evening; they were equipped with every thing that could be wanted without loss of time, and ordered to proceed to the river St. Lawrence, to intercept and fight the two vessels of the enemy.

20th.

Several men, both of the regulars and provincials, who had enlisted to serve for a limited time, having applied for discharges, were refused: the General having issued orders, that, as the service required it, no man should be discharged until the end of the campaign; but, in consequence of their being thus compelled to continue, a suitable gratification is directed to be paid to them respectively, which has prevented any discontents, many of them having desired to be re-enlisted. The French vessels appeared again to-day off Oswego; our snows went in pursuit of them, and, notwithstanding every precaution was taken to intercept them, they escaped. All our advanced posts are ordered to intrench, to prevent a surprise; quarter and rear-guards are faced outwards, with the same directions to strengthen their ground.

* The former carried eighteen guns, four were nine-pounders, and the rest sixes, with one hundred men; the other carried sixteen six-pounders, and had ninety men.

1760.
(Sept.
July.

O R D E R S.

The orders of the 16th express the General's desire, "That the
 "regiments will have their ground for incampment so clear by that
 "night, that they will be able to furnish most of their men for
 "completing the works of the fort, which are so essential for the
 "future protection of this country, that no time must be lost in
 "effecting it before the troops are all assembled here, at which time
 "the whole will proceed over the lake for the reduction of Canada."

The army continues healthy, being supplied with fresh and salt 23d.
 provisions almost alternately; a market is established in the center of
 the line; spruce-beer is brewed, and issued to the men at three
 coppers, or English halfpence, per gallon; and fresh bread is baked
 for them according to the following regulation:

O R D E R S.

"No Baker, in this army, will be allowed to take more than one
 "penny sterling for baking seven pounds of flour, which makes a
 "loaf nine pounds weight; if the provincials pay the Bakers in
 "kind, they are not to take seven pounds of bread for seven pounds
 "of flour, which is a shameful deduction from the portion allowed
 "to the soldier, and too exorbitant a profit to the Baker; any of the
 "corps are at liberty to get it baked cheaper, if they can."

The troops from Shenectady and Albany are daily joining us, and
 Sir William Johnson, with a great part of the Indians, are this day
 arrived.

The works at the fort are carrying on with great diligence; 25th.
 above four hundred labouring men, with Officers in proportion, are
 daily employed there, besides artificers of every occupation; and a
 number

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
July.

number of Ship-carpenters, &c. are engaged in the navy-yard on the row-gallies, and repairing other vessels; there are to be fix of these floats, some of which are nearly completed. Batteaus, with large detachments, proceed frequently to the great falls for artillery-stores and provisions. The Indians having been very riotous lately in their camp, the General was much disoblged thereat, and has given orders to Sir William Johnson to prevent such irregularities for the future; and, that the soldiers may not be concerned in their disturbances, they are enjoined not to stir out of their own camp, after retreat-beating, on pain of being severely punished.

O R D E R S.

“ In consequence of a general court-martial at London, ordered by
 “ his Majesty, for the trial of L—— G—— S——, for having dis-
 “ obeyed the orders of Pr—— F—— of Br——, at the battle of
 “ M——n, on the 1st of August, 1759, the following sentence,
 “ pursuant to his Majesty’s commands, *is this day published to the*
 “ *army*: — That the Officers being convinced neither high birth
 “ nor great employments can shelter offences of such a nature, and
 “ that seeing they are subject to censures much worse than death
 “ to a man who has any sense of honour, they may avoid the fatal
 “ consequences arising from the disobedience of orders.” The
 sentence runs thus :

‘ — This court, upon due consideration of the whole matter
 ‘ before them, is of opinion, that L—— G—— S—— is guilty
 ‘ of having disobeyed the orders of Pr—— F—— of Br——,
 ‘ whom he was, by his commission and instructions, directed
 ‘ to obey, as Commander in Chief, according to the rules of
 ‘ war; and it is the farther opinion of this court, that the said
 ‘ L—— G—— S—— is, and he is hereby adjudged, unfit to serve
 ‘ his

‘ his Majesty in any military capacity whatever.’ — Which sentence his Majesty has been pleased to confirm *.

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
July
31st.

The working party at the fort is now commanded by a Field-Officer, and augmented to six hundred; moreover, in order to expedite this business, and as the weather is cooler at present than it has been for some time past, the troops are ordered to continue, from morning until night, working by three reliefs. The forty-fourth regiment, with a detachment of Gage’s light infantry, and New-Yorkers, who had been detached to Presqu’ Isle †, rejoined the army.

O R D E R S.

“ A charitable society formed in England, under the denomination
“ of the society of the British troops abroad, and for the orphans
“ of soldiers slain in battle, having been pleased to transmit to
“ the General a sum of two thousand one hundred and one Spanish
“ dollars, to be by him disposed of in such a manner as he shall
“ think proper, the Commanding Officers of regiments will make
“ a report of any widows or orphans of soldiers slain in battle
“ in America, or of any other object deserving of this charitable
“ and humane donation, that the General may distribute amongst
“ such the aforesaid sum, agreeable to the intention of the
“ donors.

August.
1st.

* By way of friendly hint to some young, unthinking, and inexperienced brethren, who are very frequently given to cavilling, and displaying what they would have pass for wit, when an order is issued out, laying them under some restraints, which perhaps they themselves have incurred; I shall take the liberty to subjoin the following sentiments: — ‘ He who intrenches himself within the strict punctilio’s
‘ of discipline, who scans syllables, weighs words, and debates phrases, may protect
‘ his person from punishment, but will never shelter his character from scorn.”

† This fort is on Lake Erie, on the opposite side to Long Point, and about one hundred miles from the east end of the lake, which communicates with that of Ontario at Niagara.

The

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)

The regiments are out alternately, exercising and firing ball; for this purpose, stuffed gabions are fixed up for them, that the shot may be recovered, when ordered to be sought for.

This day we received the agreeable intelligence of Colonel Montgomery's success over the Cherokee Indians, having defeated them in an engagement, burned several towns, and laid waste the greatest part of their country. — Divine Service is regularly performed every Sunday to the army; the regulars, provincials, rangers, and Indians alternately, to some in the morning, to others in the afternoon; the Rev. Mr. Ogilvie officiates to the Indians.

August
5th.

At a muster, taken this day, of the corps of savages under Sir William Johnson, they amount to thirteen hundred and thirty, composed of the following different nations, most of whom were lately in alliance with the French, and by them called Iroquois:

Senefagos,	-	-	-	-	-	-	329
Cayugas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	284
Tuscarores,	-	-	-	-	-	-	37
Cunafarages,	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
Mohawks,	-	-	-	-	-	-	51
Mohians,	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
Oquagos,	-	-	-	-	-	-	18
Oswegatcheis,	-	-	-	-	-	-	15
The Belt Party,	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
Senecas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	114
Onondagoes,	-	-	-	-	-	-	203
Oneidas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	60
Canajorakies,	-	-	-	-	-	-	85
Schonaries,	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
Chennogoas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	31
Mawas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Caunadroghas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	34
Total							1330

warriors, who for the most part inhabit the country on the banks of lake Erie. There is, however, little dependance to be had in those people; and to govern them requires no small fund of address, being of a dissatisfied, unsettled, wandering disposition.

1760.
Sept.
8th.)
August.

The troops are ordered to hold themselves in readiness to march and embark on the shortest notice. The forty-sixth regiment joined the army to-day. The grenadiers of the army, amounting to about six hundred men, are embodied; and Lieutenant Colonel Maffey commands this corps, with Captain Campbel, as Major, to assist him; the light infantry companies of the regiments are also incorporated, forming six hundred men in like manner, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Amherst, with Captain de Lancy, as Major, to be his assistant. The following corps are directed to receive the complement of batteaus and whale-boats annexed to them.

6th.

First battalion of Royal Highlanders,	} 42d regiment,	23 batteaus.
Second ditto, - - -		21
Forty-fourth regiment, - - -		30
Forty-sixth, - - -		
Fifty-sixth, - - -		26
Fourth battalion of Royal Americans, - -		21
Seventy-seventh regiment, Highlanders, -		27
Colonel Maffey's grenadiers, - - -		29
Eightieth regiment, light infantry, - -		32 whaleboats.
Colonel Amherst's battalion of ditto. - -		40

Two companies of rangers, seven whale-boats each, and one batteau for baggage: every corps is allowed two batteaus over and above the foregoing numbers, for their staff, medicine-chest, and futtler; except the eightieth regiment, which is to have three, and Amherst's battalion of light infantry, four, for the same purposes. Eight oars, six paddles, four setting-poles and one scoop to each batteau: eight oars, twelve paddles, two setting poles and one scoop to each whale-boat. Each corps are to mark their own

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
August.

batteaus on the starboard bow, and to be ranged in two ranks, extending up the river; and the Colonels commanding brigades, with the Officers commanding battalions, will be allowed one whale-boat respectively, for their own use. The complement of men in each batteau, besides a quantity of provisions, not exceeding fourteen barrels of flour, or twelve of pork, to be about twenty, a few more or less; and in each whale-boat about fourteen.

7th.

Colonel Massey's battalion of grenadiers, with Colonel Amherst's corps of light infantry, the first battalion of Royal Highlanders, and the two companies of rangers: all under the command of Colonel Haldimand are detached to take post at the bottom of the lake, and to assist the Onondaga and Mohawk in finding a passage to la Galette; an Officer and thirty men are put on board each of these vessels: and two Engineers, with a batteau laden with intrenching-tools and a number of felling-axes, set off at the same time.

9th.

The Jersey blues, commanded by that brave expert Officer Colonel Scuyler, joined the army yesterday and to-day; this is a well disciplined, regular corps; their uniform is blue faced with scarlet, a good body of men, and make a respectable appearance. The works of the fort are now completed, as to the outward defences; but the interior parts are left for the garrison to finish: about half-way between this fortress and lake Oneida stands a blockhouse, and at the west end of that water, which is about ten leagues long, we have another fort, with a strong post also at the eastern extremity of it; by these means a communication is kept up with the lakes, and the circumjacent country is protected from farther insults, or apprehensions. Five row-gallies have been built here, and mounted with twelve-pounders; a sixth was intended, but, as the summer is far advanced, the General does not seem disposed to retard the business of the campaign any longer, and, having a sufficient force without

without it, the army will proceed to-morrow, every preparation being made for this purpose.

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
August
10th.

The troops were ordered to embark early this morning, but this business being unavoidably attended with great delay, where such prodigious numbers of batteaus and other craft are necessary, the General went forward with the remainder of the regulars, leaving the provincials and rear-guard of the army to follow with all convenient speed, under Brigadier Gage. At night we had a violent storm, which continued, whereby several batteaus and boats were staved and lost, but very fortunately we had only one man drowned. Captain Stuart, of the Royal Highlanders, with one hundred and sixty-nine men, remain at Oswego for garrison-duty; besides sixty artificers to carry on the works of the fort, under the direction of Captain Sowers, Engineer: our number of sick, in the hospital there, amounts to almost two hundred and ninety.

Brigadier Gage completed the embarkation, and departed from Oswego on the 11th; to-day he came up with the first division, without meeting with any accident, and the army joined Colonel Haldimand's advanced corps. By the number of men left to garrison the different posts behind us, and a variety of other casualties, the embarkation return of the army does not exceed ten thousand one hundred and forty-two: and, notwithstanding our strong muster of Indian warriors on the 5th instant, they are now, by desertion, reduced to seven hundred and six; the army sails in the same order as heretofore, except that we form three columns only instead of four.

14th.

The Onondago and Mohawk, whom we passed to-day, having got out of the right channel, cannot accomplish to proceed with the forces; and the General having received intelligence by an Indian that one of the enemy's vessels lies off la Galette; that the other is a-ground and so much damaged that she cannot sail from the fort; his Excellency has determined not to wait for the snows, but to push forward with all expedition, and rout the enemy from their

15th.

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
August
16th.

their advanced post at l'Isle Royale, the only obstruction, we are told, we may expect in the river, the navigation excepted.

The General has advanced with the five row-gallies, after first fixing an eight inch-howitzer on board one of them, attended by the van of the army, commanded by Colonel Francis Grant, consisting of the grenadiers, light infantry corps, and rangers: but, as it was late in the afternoon before we reached the Point de Barille, an express was sent back to Brigadier Gage, with orders, in case he cannot make that point, to land the army on the north shore. Some time after we got a view of the enemy's brig, who, upon discovering us, fired signal-guns; upon which, the weather being mild and favourable, we endeavoured to push on and attack her, but, fable night interposing, we are obliged to postpone it, and therefore have taken shelter in the south shore; the remainder of the army arrived very late at the Point de Barille.

17th.

The Outawa brig attempted to escape up the river very early this morning, but was interrupted by our row-gallies, commanded by Colonel Williamson, who attacked her vigorously, when, after an obstinate engagement of two hours and upwards, wherein she had fifteen men killed and wounded, her Commander, M. de la Broquerie thought proper to strike; it has been observed before, that four of these gallies carried each a brass twelve-pounder, and the fifth an howitzer. This is a remarkable action, and does great honour to the Colonel, who was a volunteer on this occasion; for the brig mounted one eighteen-pounder, seven twelve-pounders, two eights, with four swivels, and had one hundred men on board, being a topsail, of near one hundred and sixty tons: she discharged seventy-two rounds; and the gallies, who had five Officers and twenty-five artillery-men only exclusive of provincial rowers, fired one hundred and eighteen: the General was highly pleased at this capture, which he testified by his acknowledgments to the Colonel and Officers, with a generous reward to the Gunners. Such was the service performed by four guns and one howitzer, with the sole loss of one man killed

killed and two wounded ; and such the prowess displayed in this fight by a Land-Officer, in the lake Ontario, that it deserves to be transmitted to the latest posterity, and registered among the most memorable naval engagements that are recorded in the British annals. Two Engineers, with covering parties, were, immediately after the action, detached down the river, to reconnoitre l'Isle Royale, with the adjoining coasts and islands. Brigadier Gage, with the main of the army, joined, from the Point de Barille ; and the General having possessed himself of Oswegatchie *, the whole incamped there.

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
August.

The weather is exceedingly unfavourable to our operations, yet the General, intent on a vigorous prosecution of his measures, resolves to lose no time : this morning was taken up with the repairs of the row-gallies and prize-veffel, and at ten o'clock the Engineers, with the covering party, returned, and made their report ; but his Excellency was predetermined, and the army are in readiness. The first division, consisting of the grenadiers, two battalions of light infantry, the right brigade of regulars, Scuyler's regiment, the greatest part of the Indians with Sir William Johnson, three row-gallies, and some field artillery, are to proceed down by the north shore, commanded by the General in person ; pass the fort, and take possession of the islands and coasts below it ; at the same time the second division, composed of the left brigade of regulars, Lyman's regiment, two ranging companies, the remainder of the Indians, and two row-gallies, under the command of Colonel Haldimand, to row down to the south coast, and take post opposite to the fort, where they will not be exposed to the

18th.

* Called by some Geographers *Chouagatchie*, and by the French *la Galette*, where there is a considerable rivulet of the same name : it lies to the southward of l'Isle Royale, l'Isle Galot, and a clutch of other islands, of which the former is the most northerly, at the head of the Rapids ; and is computed to be about twenty miles down to the river, from the north-east corner of Lake Ontario.

fire

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
August.

fire of the place, whilst the prize, now deservedly called the Williamson Brig, under Lieutenant Sinclair, will sail down the center of the river, between the two divisions, with directions to moor at random shot from the fort; Brigadier-General Gage, with the rest of the army and the heavy artillery, to remain at Oswegatchi. Such is the disposition his Excellency made, before the return of the Engineers, and it was spiritedly executed accordingly, under a brisk and continued cannonade, directed against the brig and the General's column, whereby one galley was sunk, ten men were killed and wounded, one of whom lost a thigh, and many batteaus and oars were grazed with shot; as the north division rowed in single files, it was eleven at night before the sternmost boat joined, and then the blockade of the fort was completely formed. Our Indians landed on the islands Galot and Picquet, which the enemy abandoned with the greatest precipitation, having left a number of scalps, two swivel-guns, some barrels of pitch, a quantity of tools and utensils, with some iron, behind them; our Indians were so exasperated at finding the scalps, that they fired all their houses, not sparing even the chapel. Late in the night an attempt was made to weigh up the galley that was sunk, but we could not succeed.

19th.

The General, with Colonel Williamson and Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre *, reconnoitred the fort and the islands nearest to it, on two of which ground is made choice of for batteries, about six hundred yards from the fort, as also for a third on an advantageous point of land on the south shore; and detachments are immediately ordered to break ground, cut and make fascines, with every other preparation for carrying on the siege. Orders are sent to Oswegatchi for

* This genteel fellow arrived at that rank solely by his merit, of which he had a large share; he was unfortunately drowned in his passage to Ireland, long after the conclusion of the war, and in the prime of his life. In his profession, as an Engineer, he was exceedingly eminent, and an honour to his country; the service and the army, to whom he was a shining ornament, have sustained a very considerable loss by his death.

the

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

407

the heavy artillery, which are expected down this night. The Onondaga and Mohawk appeared to-day, they received orders, in like manner, as the brig, to come to an anchor at random shot from the fort, and, if cannonaded, not to return it.

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
August.

The remainder of the army, except one Connecticut regiment, are ordered down from Oswegatchie; whence our heavy artillery arrived late last night, and the row-galley, with her gun, were weighed up. The fort fired on the brig yesterday, which she spiritedly returned, until ordered to desist.

20th.

The troops have worked with such diligence, that our batteries will be completed this night, and ready to play on Fort Levis tomorrow.

22d.

The batteries were opened this morning, and had such effect, that the enemy drew in their guns, and endeavoured to serve them *à couvert*. After some hours' firing a disposition was made to storm the fort with the grenadiers of the army, in which the three vessels were to have assisted; for this purpose a number of marksmen were judiciously placed on board each ship, with a view of compelling the enemy to abandon their guns; and they were ordered to fall down on the fort, within the range of small arms; but whether the vessels were confused with the weight of the enemy's fire, or that the miscarriage may be imputed to the navigation, or the wind, is difficult to determine; for the General, not approving of their manner of working down, sent orders to them to return to their former station, and desisted from his project for the present. The garrison expended a great deal of ammunition to little purpose; and our artillery were so well served, that the enemy were rather shy of standing to their guns.

23d.

We have had warm cannonading on both sides, but their guns being at length dismounted by our superior fire, M. Pouchot, the Governor, after displaying as much gallantry as could be expected in his situation, beat a *chamade*, and, in the afternoon, capitulated for his garrison, who are become prisoners of war; they consist of two

25th.

1760.
(Sept.
8h.)
August.

Captains, six Subalterns, and two hundred and ninety-one men, all ranks included ; they had a Lieutenant of artillery, with twelve men, killed, and thirty-five wounded ; our loss, in this siege, are, twenty-one men killed, and twenty-three wounded. The ordnance, mounted at Fort Levis, are twelve twelve-pounders, two eight-pounders, two sixes, thirteen fours, four of one pound each, and four brass six-pounders ; Lieutenant-Colonel Maffey has taken possession of the fort with three companies of his battalion.

Fort Levis, on l'Isle Royale, is in a most advantageous situation ; the island is small, and intirely comprehended within the works, which are carried on in the same irregular manner as Nature has formed the insulary shores about it ; but the area of the fort is a regular square within four bastions only, which seems to have been the first intention upon fortifying the island ; so that the other defences, to all appearance, have been occasionally added to render the place more respectable, and cut off our communication to Montreal ; to which it is an excellent barrier, at the head of a number of dreadful rapids, and commands, in a great measure, the navigation between Lake Ontario and Canada. The country north and south is apparently even, rich, and capable of great improvement, inhabited principally by Indians, which, with the uncommon fertility of the circumjacent islands, producing Indian and other corn in great abundance, and the prospect of an immense fur-trade, induced the Governor-General of the colony to establish a strong settlement in this district. The batteries erected against Fort Levis consisted of six guns each, besides mortars, though designed for a greater number, if necessary, and the two islands whereon they are constructed are occupied chiefly by Colonel Maffey's grenadiers, with Brigadier Gage's and Colonel Amherst's corps of light infantry, who first took possession of them ; and the remainder of the army, except Colonel Haldimand's detachment on the south-point battery, are dispersed on other contiguous islands, in such manner as to surround the fortress, and cut off the enemy's retreat, in case they had been inclined to abandon and retire. As

As the occurrences of this campaign are extremely interesting, I shall present the reader with another narrative, equally authentic, of the foregoing transactions; different men make different observations, and the following relation contains some particulars not already told, therefore I am persuaded it will be very satisfactory:

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
August.

Between the 6th and 14th of July the enemy's armed vessels appeared on Lake Ontario, and Captain Loring, who came round to us from Niagara with our two snows, was ordered in quest of them; foggy weather happening, the enemy discovered Captain Loring's vessel only, and, thinking him alone, bore down to fight him, which he declined, by edging away towards his companion, and thereby gave the French, as we afterwards learned, an opportunity to discover both our snows; whereupon they crowded sail, and got down to La Gallette, Oswegatchie, notwithstanding the General's orders were peremptory, "to intercept and fight the enemy's vessels in their passage down the Cataraqui." This was looked upon as an unfavourable circumstance, being apprehensive lest the enemy, having once discovered our strength, would not venture up the river again, and the taking or destroying them would greatly accelerate our getting forwards; besides, we had reason to suspect they might moor their vessels as floating-batteries against our batteaus and whale-boats in going down. From this to the 9th of August, we were employed in getting our batteaus and whale-boats in order, and distributing them, together with five row-gallies, properly manned, to fight the enemy's brigs, and cross the lake. On the 10th we moved forward, having detached the light infantry on before, under the convoy of two sloops; in four of our gallies, which are something like Folkstone cutters, though not so strong, we mounted four heavy brass twelve-pounders, and in the fifth an eight-inch howitzer. By the 16th we got down within three miles of Oswegatchie, where we saw one of the French brigs lying in wait for us (the other having grounded, and thereby rendered useless.) In our passage

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
August.

‘ we saw our two snows at anchor, not trusting to go any farther,
‘ having taken a wrong channel, among many islands, and being
‘ to go back part of the way to find the right one; we thought
‘ this an unlucky event, yet resolved to persevere, and not wait for
‘ them: we were disposed of in three divisions, one to go a-head
‘ with the grenadiers and light-armed infantry, headed by the row-
‘ gallies; the other two to follow, within sight, and a-breast of
‘ each other, the river being broad enough for that purpose. Colo-
‘ nel Williamson having requested he might have the honour to
‘ attack the Frenchman with his five gallies, the General consented:
‘ they then got within random-shot of her, but, falling dark, de-
‘ ferred the undertaking until the grey of the next morning, the
‘ 17th, when they contrived it so well, that in two hours and a
‘ quarter she struck, which gave great satisfaction to the General
‘ and the whole army. The howitzer did not fire above twice,
‘ some timbers in that galley having given way; so that we may
‘ say only four guns took a topsail vessel of one eighteen-pounder,
‘ seven twelve-pounders, two eight-pounders, one hundred and fifty
‘ tons, and one hundred men; on board the gallies, independent of
‘ the provincials, who only rowed, were twenty-five of the royal
‘ artillery, together with Captain Strachey, Lieutenants Williamson,
‘ Standish, Davis, and Conner, six to each vessel; and Colonel
‘ Williamson rowed, in a small boat, from galley to galley, giving
‘ directions how to attack most effectually, and with greatest safety.
‘ We had one Serjeant killed and two wounded; the French had
‘ three killed and twelve wounded. The troops had not an oppor-
‘ tunity to fire, though three hundred grenadiers, commanded by
‘ Colonel Francis Grant, were in motion to board her. As our two
‘ snows were not yet come down, taking this prize greatly facili-
‘ tated our moving on, and the General, having thanked the Of-
‘ ficers for their gallant behaviour, named the prize the Williamson
‘ Brig, in compliment to the Colonel, and generously presented
‘ the artillery-men with twenty-five guineas. We repaired our
‘ capture

‘ capture next day for service, and the whole army rowed down and
 ‘ took possession of La Gallette, abandoned by the French and
 ‘ Oswegatchie Indians, who declared neuter.

1760.
 (Sept.
 8th.)
 August.

‘ On the 18th of August we moved forwards to destroy another
 ‘ vessel, and five or six small row-gallies with four-pounders on
 ‘ board; but they were covered by the fort on Isle Galot, about
 ‘ three miles below Gallette: the French having lately called it Isle
 ‘ Royale, on account of its being fortified to oppose our passage
 ‘ down to Montreal. The 19th we rowed down, one by one, at
 ‘ about fifty yards asunder, not minding their fire, within reach,
 ‘ and took possession of all the other islands round, hemming the ene-
 ‘ my in on every side; on two of which islands we erected batteries
 ‘ at about seven hundred yards, to contain sixteen pieces of artil-
 ‘ lery, twenty-four and twelve-pounders, with one ten-inch mor-
 ‘ tar, and two howitzers; which was begun to open at sun-rise on
 ‘ the 23d, and, in sixty hours’ time, the fort surrendered to us pri-
 ‘ soners of war.

‘ During this space of time an odd circumstance happened: the
 ‘ General intended an assault on the fort, with the grenadiers first,
 ‘ &c. and ordered the Williamson Brig, with Captain Loring in
 ‘ the Onondago, and Mr. Phips in the Mohawk, who had joined
 ‘ us that morning, as also the four row-gallies, to cover the landing.
 ‘ The Mohawk came down, without the other two, who seemed
 ‘ inclinable to follow, and fired briskly, when very near the fort, for
 ‘ a considerable time; but was so roughly handled, that she was
 ‘ obliged to cut her cable and away, for fear of sinking. By this
 ‘ time the Williamson came into play, but, receiving a shot in an
 ‘ unlucky place, started a plank, which obliged her to retire to a
 ‘ neighbouring island to be repaired: the Onondago at length came
 ‘ down, but, not taking the same course, stopped in shallow water
 ‘ pretty near the enemy, who fired every time into her, when she
 ‘ could not help herself, though within four hundred yards of one of
 ‘ our batteries; she struck to the enemy, and sent a batteau to them

1760.
(Sept.
8th)
August.

‘ with four men and Mr. Thornton, the Commodore’s second, who
‘ looking at that distance so like Loring, we thought at the batteries
‘ it was he. The same boat rowing back again to the ship with
‘ with one of her crew, probably to fire her, Captain Adam Wil-
‘ liamson *, the Engineer, pointed a gun, and fired through her,
‘ taking both that fellow’s arms off, which made her row into shore
‘ directly; perceiving then there was a squabble on board the Onon-
‘ dago about what they should do, the General sent an Officer’s
‘ party on board, who hoisted the colours again, and saved her for
‘ ourselves.

‘ Mr. Thornton says Captain Loring ordered him to strike, &c.
‘ we are told he acknowledges he did, and insists that he can an-
‘ swer it; — I confess I am not conversant in sea-rules; but, if he
‘ and the crew could not stand it on board, they ought not to strike
‘ so near our batteries, but come over to us, and leave every thing
‘ standing, to wait an happier issue; these vessels coming down
‘ separately, and not together, stopped the grenadiers from go-
‘ ing on.

‘ The fort was worse handled than we imagined; as it is an island,
‘ having no land within seven hundred yards of it, it may be for-
‘ tified, capable of a good defence, against a small army and light
‘ artillery; the two vessels of the enemy were behind their island,
‘ filled with water, that we might not take them: they had five
‘ small row-gallies, with three of our iron three-pounders, very good
‘ guns, in three of them; — the other two had French fours, but
‘ did not make use of them. All round the island, except two
‘ places, twenty yards wide each for boats, had a strong *abattis* of
‘ branches of trees, running ten or fourteen feet into the river; this
‘ opposition would have made a bloody landing: within that was a
‘ covered-way, badly made; next a ditch, partly wet, not deep,
‘ with a stockade in the middle, running all round the fort. The

* Son to that identical Colonel, now Major-General George, Williamson.

‘ fort,

‘ fort, not well flanked, is raised to its *cordon* height with excellent
 ‘ well-bound fascines, then a frize all round, the stakes sticking
 ‘ out horizontally ; over this runs a general frame of squared timbers,
 ‘ as a basis whereon to build the merlins, which are cased with
 ‘ square timbers, dove-tailed, with land-ties ; and the embrasures
 ‘ look on every part of the water, to annoy boats at landing.’

1760.
 (Sept.
 8th.)
 August.

From the reduction of l'Isle Royale to the 30th inclusive, the army have been employed in repairing the fort, with our batteaus and other vessels, landing stores and provisions for the new garrison, which consists of two hundred men, with Officers in proportion, under the command of Captain Osborn ; as also for the sick and wounded, who are left in hospitals here to the number of two hundred and fifteen.

All things being prepared, the army proceeded down the river ; we passed the rapids Galot and Plat, through a most terrifying navigation, without any accident ; reached Cat Island where we incamped, about forty-four miles from Ontario. The country on both sides is seemingly fruitful, the ground level, some cleared, and some producing extensive veins of excellent timber of various kinds. The Indians exceedingly disappointed at not being permitted to butcher and scalp the late garrison of Fort Levis, twenty whale-boats of them have deserted Sir William Johnson since the reduction of that fortress : this is quite uniform with their conduct on all occasions, whenever opportunity seems to offer for their being serviceable to us.

31st.

This day we passed the long falls, and, the river being narrow as well as dangerous, the boats were obliged to keep at a distance to avoid riding, and to row in single files ; the rapids are frightful, and full of broken waves ; the batteaus took in water, and, unluckily, four men of the forty-second regiment were drowned. Detachments were sent forward to Lake St. Francis, but the main body remained at Johnson's Point, which is fifty-eight miles distant from the north-east corner of Ontario, and fourteen from Cat Island. Sir William
 Johnson

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
Sept.

Johnson and his Myrmidons went to Hasquesashnagh, a small Indian village of the five nations, to smoke the pipe of peace, and to assure them of our protection, upon their future good behaviour.

The army reached Point Baudet, in the Lake St. Francis, being about twenty-five miles from Johnson's Point. A detachment of the enemy, under M. Capitaine la Corne, had occupied this place to watch our motions, but, upon the approach of our Indians, he went off.

We had a violent storm of wind and rain last night, and, continuing to-day, the army are obliged to halt. A prisoner was brought in, by one of our scouting parties, from the Cedars, where we have a guard of one hundred and fifty men posted. The lands on the banks of this lake are not so good as they are higher up, though an industrious people might soon render them fertile and profitable; at present they are inhabited by different tribes of Indians; but the islands here, being numerous, of which St. Peter's is the principal, are settled, well improved, and occupied by Canadians; their chief subsistence is beaver and salmon; in these the country and its waters abound.

4th.

Fine weather to-day; the army reembarked very early this morning, and put off; but the navigation was inconceivably dangerous, insomuch that the loss of the greatest part of the troops seemed inevitable: we encountered the rapids, *cotau du lac, battures des Cedres, Buïsson, trou et le Cascade*, of which the two last are the most dreadful that can be imagined. The General, apprehensive lest the enemy, whose greatest dependence was placed in what might happen in working through those rifts, had provided a parcel of gallies and armed boats, with troops, to surprise the army, upon a supposition that it would be no difficult matter to route or destroy them in this dismal passage, pushed through, regardless of his own safety, with all expedition, at the head of the grenadiers, light infantry battalions, rangers, row-gallies, and a detachment of artillery, leaving Brigadier Gage, with the remainder of the forces, to follow more leisurley,

leisurely, one boat after another, hoping, by his own presence, to prevent a total discomfit, in case of an enemy being immediately before him: his Excellency most happily effected this passage, with the loss only of forty-six batteaus, seventeen whale-boats, and one row-galley, whereby eighty-four men were unfortunately drowned, a few pieces of ordnance, and some stores and provisions lost: trifling, indeed, to what otherwise might have happened, if the enemy had been more attentive to this place, which it was extremely natural to suppose they would; and why they disregarded a project of this kind is amazingly unaccountable. The greatest part of the army worked through without any farther accident, and reached l'Isle Perrot, about two miles from the river St. Lawrence; but, it being too late for the remainder to join, they were obliged to put a-shore, and incamp by themselves.

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
Sept.

The troops halted, to repair their whale-boats and batteaus, which afforded time for the rest to come up, who joined us this day; there are several settlements on this island, but the inhabitants abandoned them, and concealed themselves in the woods; some of them were afterwards taken, and others, seeing there was no violence offered to their houses, came in, and took the oath of neutrality. The poor creatures rejoiced that they have now so fair a prospect of peace and quietness, and expressed the greatest astonishment at the excellent discipline kept up in this army, particularly among the Indians, of whom they were under the greatest apprehensions.

5th.

The army reembarked at day-break this morning, rowed along the south coast in four divisions, and, having no farther obstructions in the river, happily arrived, in a few hours, at La Chine, on the south-west end of the island of Montreal, the period of our labours, without any material opposition. The enemy were more complaisant to General Amherst than to their old acquaintances from Quebec, his Excellency having only one bridge to repair as he advanced: the greatest part of the army marched on directly towards Montreal, about two leagues and a half from the place of landing, where five

6th.

battalions

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
Sept.

battalions of provincials remained in charge of the batteaus, &c. &c. The General formed the troops at a small distance from the city on the north-west side of it, got up ten field-pieces from three to twelve-pounders, detached the picquets of the line to cover his ground, and doubled all his advanced centries ; the same steady precautions were taken at La Chine, and the whole army lay on their arms this night.

7th.

Two French Officers came to one of the advanced-posts this morning, and, desiring to be conducted to the Commander in Chief, presented him with the following billet, dated from Montreal :

‘ S I R,

‘ I send to your Excellency M. de Bougainville, Colonel of Infantry, accompanied by M. de Lac, a Captain of the Queen’s regiment ; you may rely on all that the said Colonel shall say to your Excellency in my name, &c. &c.

(Signed)

VAUDREUIL.

The conversation, that ensued between the General and the Colonel, terminated in a cessation of hostilities until noon, at which time proposals for capitulating were sent out, and returned by the General, along with his own and the annexed letter :

‘ Camp before Montreal, &c.

‘ S I R,

‘ I am to thank your Excellency for the letter you honoured me with this morning by Colonel Bougainville ; since which the terms of capitulation, which you demand, have been delivered to me. I send them back to your Excellency with those I have resolved to grant you ; and there only remains for me to desire, that your Excellency will take a determination as soon as possible,

‘ as

‘ as I shall make no alteration in them. If your Excellency ac-
 ‘ cepts of these conditions, you may be assured that I will take
 ‘ care they shall be duly executed, and that I will take a particular
 ‘ pleasure to alleviate your fate, as much as possible, by procuring
 ‘ to you, and to your retinue, all the conveniencies that depend
 ‘ on me.”

1760.
 (Sept.
 8th.)
 Sept.

‘ (Signed) JEFFERY AMHERST.’

‘ His Excellency the Marquis
 ‘ de Vaudreuil, &c.’

This was followed by an exchange of letters here subjoined :

The Marquis de Vaudreuil to General Amherst.

‘ I have received the letter your Excellency has honoured me with
 ‘ this day, as well as the answer to the articles which I had caused
 ‘ to be proposed to you by M. de Bougainville. I send the said
 ‘ Colonel back to your Excellency; and I persuade myself that
 ‘ you will allow him to make, by word of mouth, a representation
 ‘ to your Excellency, which I cannot dispense with myself from
 ‘ making.’

The General, being determined upon the surrender of the colony on his own terms, declined an interview with M. de Bougainville, by sending Major Abercrombie to receive the foregoing letter, to which his Excellency returned the following answer :

‘ Major Abercrombie has, this moment, delivered to me the
 ‘ letter with which your Excellency has honoured me, in answer
 ‘ to that which I had addressed to you, with the conditions on
 ‘ which I expect that Canada shall surrender : I have already had
 V O L. II. H h h ‘ the

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
Sept.

‘ the honour to inform your Excellency, that I should not make
‘ any alteration in them ; I cannot deviate from this resolution. —
‘ Your Excellency will therefore be pleased to take a determination
‘ immediately, and acquaint me in your answer whether you will
‘ accept them or not.’

The General then received a letter from the Chevalier de Levis, which, with his answer, come next in succession :

‘ I send to your Excellency M. de la Pause, Assistant Quarter-Master
‘ General to the army, on the subject of the too rigorous article which
‘ you impose on the troops by the capitulation, and to which it
‘ would not be possible for us to subscribe ; be pleased to consider the
‘ severity of that article. I flatter myself that you will be pleased
‘ to give ear to the representations that Officer will make to you
‘ on my part, and have regard to them, &c. &c.’

When the bearer of this billet saw that the General had perused its contents, he attempted to support the Chevalier's complaint, respecting the article alluded to : but his Excellency commanded him to silence, and told him, — ‘ he was fully resolved, for the
‘ infamous part the troops of France had acted in exciting the
‘ savages to perpetrate the most horrid and unheard of barbarities
‘ in the whole progress of the war, and for other open treacheries,
‘ as well as flagrant breaches of faith, to manifest to all the world,
‘ by this capitulation, his detestation of such ungenerous practices,
‘ and disapprobation of their conduct ; therefore insisted he might
‘ decline any remonstrances on this subject.’ — When the General had thus nobly expressed his sentiments to M. de la Pause, he dismissed him with the following answer to the letter addressed him by the Chevalier :

‘ The letter which you have sent me by M. de la Pause has
‘ this instant been delivered to me : all I have to say in answer
‘ to it is, that I cannot alter, in the least, the conditions which
‘ I have offered to the Marquis de Vaudreuil ; and I expect his
‘ definitive

' definitive answer by the bearer on his return; on every other
' occasion I shall be glad to convince you of the consideration
' with which I am, &c.'

1760.
(Sept.
8th.)
Sept.

Brigadier Murray, who was now on the eastern extremity of the island, having received certain information of General Amherst's army being actually arrived before the city, and concluding, from the apparently peaceable disposition of the islanders, a choice of authentic intelligence, and many other circumstances conformable to the present crisis, that the Governor-General might be in treaty with our Commander in Chief, advanced in great order with the forces under his command, and two twelve-pounders in front, towards the city, to add weight to the General's measures, and to be nearer at hand to co-operate with his Excellency, in case any event might happen to make it necessary. By the time we had reached Long Point, the Brigadier received an express from the General, by which he acquainted him, that a cessation of hostilities had taken place, that proposals for capitulating were sent out to him, and that the enemy were deliberating on those he was resolved to grant, and had transmitted to them in return; to which he demanded, and was in hourly expectation of, a final determination and answer: the General desiring an expert Officer from our troops might be instantly transmitted to him, from whom he could get certain information of such matters as he wished to know, respecting our armament, the navigation up the river, the face of the country, and the posture of affairs at Quebec: Captain Malone, of the forty-seventh regiment, was immediately detached for this purpose; at the same time, the night being very dark, the roads indifferent, and in some places rendered impassable by a number of bridges broken up, the Brigadier thought proper to canton his forces, except the van and rear guards, who lay on their arms until morning; as did likewise the Commander in Chief's army, as on the preceding night.

1760.
Sept.
8th.

Early this morning, the General received the following letter from the Marquis de Vaudreuil, dated from the city, as before :

‘ I have determined to accept the conditions which your Excellency proposes : in consequence whereof I desire you will come to a determination, with regard to the measures to be taken relative to the signing of the said articles.’

The General then returned this answer by Major Abercrombie, who was charged to bring back the articles of capitulation, signed by the Marquis de Vaudreuil : — ‘ In order to fulfil so much the sooner, on my part, the execution of the conditions which your Excellency has just determined to accept, I would propose, that you should sign the articles which I sent yesterday to your Excellency, and that you would send them back to me by Major Abercrombie, that a duplicate may be made of them immediately, which I shall sign and transmit to your Excellency. I repeat here the assurances of the desire I have to procure to your Excellency, and to the Officers and troops under your command, all possible conveniencies and protection : for which purpose I reckon that you will judge it proper that I should cause possession to be taken of the gates, and place guards, immediately after the reciprocal signature of the capitulation : however, I shall leave this to your own convenience, since I propose it only with a view of maintaining good order, and to prevent, with the greater certainty, any thing being attempted against the good faith and terms of capitulation ; in order to which I shall give the command of those troops to Colonel Haldimand, who, I am persuaded, will be agreeable to you.’

M. Vaudreuil having immediately signed the capitulation, and thereby surrendered Canada to his Majesty’s arms : the General lost no time in returning him a counterpart thereof also signed, together with the following letter to the Marquis :

‘ I have just sent to your Excellency, by Major Abercrombie,
‘ a duplicate of the capitulation, which you have signed this
‘ morning; and, in conformity thereto, and to the letters which
‘ have passed between us, I likewise send Colonel Haldimand to
‘ take possession of one of the gates of the town, in order to in-
‘ force the observation of good order, and prevent differences on
‘ both sides. I flatter myself that you will have room to be fully
‘ satisfied with my choice of the said Colonel on this occasion.’

1760.
Sept.

While these important affairs were in agitation this morning, Brigadier-General Murray and his troops were in motion: and having received intimation from Captain Malone, that, in proceeding last night towards General Amherst's camp, he fell in with the enemy's advanced post, where he was detained a prisoner, notwithstanding the strongest remonstrances, without effect, to M. Bourlemacque of the injustice of such a detention; whereupon the Brigadier, justly exasperated at so inconsistent and ungentle a procedure, pushed forward with the grenadiers and light troops, leaving orders that the main body, with the artillery, should follow as fast as possible: several expresses were sent out to request the Brigadier would not advance, for the enemy were very apprehensive of our resenting the insult offered to Mr. Murray and his forces in the person of Mr. Malone, but it was to no purpose; we marched on until we got within a little way of an advanced redoubt, where we halted, and made a disposition for an attack; which the enemy perceiving, immediately presented a flag of truce, and M. Bourlemacque advanced singly under another flag, and desired to have the honour of a conference with Governor Murray, who instantly stepped up to him. However, all the rhetoric that the former could urge had no weight; for his Excellency assured him, if Captain Malone was not sent out to him in the space of five minutes, he would commence hostilities, and not leave one stone upon another in Montreal. The Brigadier, having thus declared his intentions, in order to enforce them, drew out his watch, and subjoined,
‘ Sir,

1760.
Sept.

“ Sir, go back to your post; I now allow you five minutes; if my
“ Officer is not returned to me before the expiration of that time,
“ you must take the consequences.’ Happily, however, before that
short period was elapsed, an Officer from General Amherst, accompanied by a French Officer, came out to us on a full gallop, and acquainted the Brigadier, ‘ that the articles of capitulation
‘ were ratified on both sides, whereby the French troops had consented to lay down their arms, and the colony had surrendered to
‘ his Majesty.’ Our project being thus frustrated, we marched on to our ground; and, the like notice being transmitted to Brigadier Haviland, now arrived with all his corps at Longueuil, the three armies incamped, and the following orders were immediately published by the Commander in Chief:

O R D E R S.

“ The grenadiers and light infantry to parade at the grenadiers’
“ incampment, where they will be joined by a twelve-pounder:
“ Colonel Haldimand will take the command of these corps, to
“ take possession of the city of Montreal; and the eldest Ensign
“ of the army will go in, to take charge of the colours. Colonel
“ Haldimand will not permit any one person to go in or out of
“ the town, except the guards, and those in public offices, and
“ Officers in all the departments, for the care of the King’s stores;
“ and a list of these last must be given in to the Colonel. The
“ General sees, with infinite pleasure, the success which has
“ crowned the indefatigable and faithful efforts of his Majesty’s
“ troops in North-America. The Marquis of Vaudreuil has
“ capitulated; the troops of France, in Canada, have laid down
“ their arms; they are not to serve during this war: and the
“ whole country has submitted to the dominion of Great Britain.
“ The three armies are all intitled to the General’s thanks on this
“ occasion, and he assures them he will take the first opportunity
“ of

“ of acquainting his Majesty with the zeal and bravery which has
 “ always been exerted by the Officers and soldiers of the regular
 “ and provincial troops, and also by his faithful Indian allies. The
 “ General is confident that, when the troops are informed this
 “ country is the King's, they will not disgrace themselves by the
 “ least appearance of inhumanity, or by any unfoldierlike beha-
 “ viour of seeking for plunder: but that, as the Canadians are
 “ now become British subjects, they may feel the good effects
 “ his Majesty's protection.”

1760.
 Sept.

ARTICLES of CAPITULATION between their Excellencies
 Major General Amherst, Commander in Chief of his Britannic
 Majesty's Troops and Forces in North-America, on the one
 Part; and the Marquis de Vaudreuil, &c. Governor and Lieu-
 tenant-General for the King in Canada, on the other.

A R T I C L E I.

Twenty-four hours after the signing of the present capitulation,
 the British General shall cause the troops of his Britannic Majesty
 to take possession of the gates of the town of Montreal: and the
 British garrison shall not enter the place till after the French troops
 shall have evacuated it. — ‘ The whole garrison of Montreal must
 ‘ lay down their arms, and shall not serve during the present war.
 ‘ Immediately after the signing of the present capitulation, the
 ‘ King's troops shall take possession of the gates, and shall post the
 ‘ guards necessary to preserve good order in the town.’

A R T I C L E II.

The troops and the militia, who are in garrison in the town
 of Montreal, shall go out by the gate of Quebec, with all the
 honours of war, six pieces of cannon, and one mortar, which
 shall be put on board the vessel where the Marquis de Vaudreuil
 shall

1760:
Sept.

shall embark, with ten rounds for each piece; and the same shall be granted to the garrison of the Three Rivers, as to the honours of war. — ‘Referred to the next article.’

A R T I C L E III.

The troops and militia, who are in garrison in the fort of Jacques Cartier, and in the island of St. Helen, and other forts, shall be treated in the same manner, and shall have the same honours; and these troops shall go to Montreal, or the Three Rivers, or Quebec, to be there embarked for the first sea-port in France by the shortest way. The troops, who are in our posts, situated on our frontiers, on the side of Acadia, at Detroit, Michilimachinac*, and other posts, shall enjoy the same honours, and be treated in the same manner. — ‘All these troops are not to serve during the present war, and shall likewise lay down their arms. The rest is GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E IV.

The militia, after evacuating the above towns, forts, and posts, shall return to their habitations, without being molested on any pretence whatever, on account of their having carried arms. — ‘GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E V.

The troops, who keep the field, shall raise their camp, drums beating, with their arms, baggage and artillery, to join the garrison of Montreal, and shall be treated in every respect the same. — ‘These troops, as well as the others, must lay down their arms.’

* The most remote post the enemy had on this side situated at the N. N. W. point of Lake Huron.

A R T I C L E VI.

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E VI.

The subjects of his Britannic Majesty, and of his most Christian Majesty, soldiers, militia, or seamen, who shall have deserted or left the service of their Sovereign, and carried arms in North-America, shall be, on both sides, pardoned for their crime; they shall be respectively returned to their country; if not, each shall remain where he is without being sought after or molested.
— 'REFUSED.'

A R T I C L E VII.

The magazines, the artillery, firelocks, sabres, ammunition of war, and, in general, every thing that belongs to his most Christian Majesty, as well in the towns of Montreal and Three Rivers, as in the forts and posts mentioned in the third article, shall be delivered up, according to exact inventories, to the Commissaries, who shall be appointed to receive the same in the name of his Britannic Majesty. Duplicates of the said inventories shall be given to the Marquis de Vaudreuil. — 'This is every thing that can be asked on this article.'

A R T I C L E VIII.

The Officers, soldiers, militia, seamen, and even the Indians, detained on account of their wounds, or sickness, as well as in the hospital as in private houses, shall enjoy the privileges of the cartel, and be treated accordingly. — 'The sick and wounded shall be treated the same as our own people.'

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E IX.

The British General shall engage to send back, to their own homes, the Indians and Moraigans, who make part of his armies, immediately after the signing of the present capitulation. And, in the mean time, the better to prevent all disorders on the part of those who may not be gone away, the said Generals shall give safeguards to such persons as shall desire them, as well in the town as in the country. — ‘The first part REFUSED. There never
‘ have been any cruelties committed by the Indians of our army :
‘ and good order shall be preserved.’

A R T I C L E X.

His Britannic Majesty's General shall be answerable for all disorders on the part of his troops, and shall oblige them to pay the damages they may do, as well in the towns as in the country.
‘ — Answered by the preceding article.’

A R T I C L E XI.

The British General shall not oblige the Marquis de Vaudreuil to leave the town of Montreal before and no person shall be quartered in his house till he is gone. The Chevalier de Levis, Commander of the land-forces and colony troops, the Engineers, Officers of the artillery, and Commissary of war, shall also remain at Montreal till the said day, and shall keep their lodgings there. The same shall be observed with regard to M. Bigot, Intendant, the Commissaries of marines and Writers, whom the said M. Bigot shall have occasion for ; and no person shall be lodged at the Intendant's house before he shall take his departure. — ‘The Marquis de Vaudreuil, and all
‘ these

‘ these gentlemen, shall be masters of their houses, and shall embark,
 ‘ when the King’s ship shall be ready to sail for Europe ; and all
 ‘ possible conveniencies shall be granted them.

1760.
 Sept.

A R T I C L E XII.

The most convenient vessel that can be found shall be appointed to carry the Marquis de Vaudreuil, M. de Rigaud, the Governor of Montreal, and the suite of this General, by the straitest passage to the first sea-port in France ; and every necessary accommodation shall be made for them. This vessel shall be properly victualled at the expence of his Britannic Majesty : and the Marquis de Vaudreuil shall take with him his papers, without their being examined ; and his equipages, plate, baggage, and also those of his retinue. — ‘ GRANTED, except the archives which shall be necessary for the government of the country.’

A R T I C L E XIII.

If before, or after, the embarkation of the Marquis de Vaudreuil, news of peace should arrive, and, that by treaty, Canada should remain to his most Christian Majesty, the Marquis de Vaudreuil shall return to Quebec, or Montreal ; every thing shall return to its former state under the dominion of his most Christian Majesty, and the present capitulation shall become null and of no effect. — ‘ Whatever the King may have done, on this subject, shall be obeyed.’

A R T I C L E XIV.

Two ships shall be appointed to carry to France le Chevalier de Levis, the principal Officers, and the Staff of the land-forces, the Engineers, Officers of Artillery, and their domestics. These

1760.
Sept.

vessels shall likewise be victualled, and the necessary accommodations provided in them. The said Officers shall take with them their papers, without being examined, and also their equipages and baggage. Such of the said Officers as shall be married shall have liberty to take with them their wives and children, who shall also be victualled. — ‘GRANTED, except that the Marquis de Vaudreuil, and all the Officers, of whatever rank they may be, shall faithfully deliver to us all the charts and plans of the country.’

A R T I C L E XV.

A vessel shall also be appointed for the passage of M. Bigot, the Intendant, with his suite; in which vessel the proper accommodation shall be made for him, and the persons he shall take with him: he shall likewise embark with him his papers, which shall not be examined; his equipages, plate, baggage, and those of his suite; this vessel shall be victualled as before-mentioned. — ‘GRANTED, with the same reserve, as in the preceding article.’

A R T I C L E XVI.

The British General shall also order the necessary and most convenient vessels to carry to France M. de Longueuil, Governor of Trois Rivières, the Staff of the colony, and the Commissary of the marine; they shall embark therein their families, servants, baggage, and equipages; and they shall be properly victualled, during the passage, at the expence of his Britannic Majesty. — ‘GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E XVII.

The Officers and soldiers, as well as of the land-forces, as of the colony, and also the marine Officers and seamen, who are in the colony, shall be likewise embarked for France, and sufficient
and

and convenient vessels shall be appointed for them. The Land and Sea Officers, who shall be married, shall take with them their families, and all of them shall have liberty to embark their servants and baggage. As to the soldiers and seamen, those who are married shall take with them their wives and children, and all of them shall their haversacks and baggage; these vessels shall be properly and sufficiently victualled at the expence of his Britannic Majesty. — 'GRANTED'

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XVIII.

The Officers, soldiers, and the followers of the troops, who shall have their baggage in the fields, may send for it before they depart, without any hindrance or molestation. — 'GRANTED.'

A R T I C L E XIX.

An hospital ship shall be provided by the British General, for such of the wounded and sick Officers, soldiers and seamen, as shall be in a condition to be carried to France, and shall likewise be victualled at the expence of his Britannic Majesty. It shall be the same with regard to the other wounded and sick Officers, soldiers and sailors, as soon as they shall be recovered. They shall have liberty to carry with them their wives, children, servants, and baggage; and the said soldiers and sailors shall not be solicited nor forced to enter into the service of his Britannic Majesty. — 'GRANTED.'

A R T I C L E XX.

A Commissary, and one of the King's Writers, shall be left to take care of the hospitals, and whatever may relate to the service of his most Christian Majesty. — 'GRANTED.'

ARTICLE XXI.

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XXI.

The British General shall also provide ships for carrying to France the Officers of the supreme council, of justice, police, admiralty, and all other Officers, having commissions or brevets from his most Majesty, for them, their families, servants, and equipages, as well as for the other Officers: and they shall likewise be victualled at the expence of his Britannic Majesty. They shall, however, be at liberty to stay in the colony, if they think proper to settle their affairs, or to withdraw to France, whenever they think fit. — ‘GRANTED; but, if they have papers relating to the government of the country, they are to be delivered up to us’

A R T I C L E XXII.

If there are any military Officers, whose affairs should require their presence in the colony till the next year, they shall have liberty to stay in it, after having obtained the permission of the Marquis de Vaudreuil for that purpose, and without being reputed prisoners of war. — ‘All those whose private affairs shall require their stay in the country, and who shall have the Marquis de Vaudreuil’s leave for so doing, shall be allowed to remain till their affairs are settled.’

A R T I C L E XXIII.

The Commissary for the King’s provisions shall be at liberty to stay in Canada till next year, in order to be enabled to answer the debts he has contracted in the colony, on account of what he has furnished; but, if he should prefer to go to France this year, he shall be obliged to leave, till next year, a person to transact his business. This private person shall preserve, and have liberty to carry off, all his

his papers, without being inspected. His Clerks shall have leave to stay in the colony, or go to France; and, in this last case, a passage and subsistence, shall be allowed them on board the ships of his Britannic Majesty, for them, their families, and their baggage. — 'GRANTED.'

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XXIV.

The provisions, and other kind of stores, which shall be found in the magazines of the Commissary, as well in the towns of Montreal and of the Three Rivers, as in the country, shall be preserved to him, the said provisions belonging to him, and not to the King; and he shall be at liberty to sell them to the French and English. — 'Every thing that is actually in the magazines, destined for the use of the troops, is to be delivered to the British Commissary, for the King's forces.'

A R T I C L E XXV.

A passage to France shall likewise be granted, on board of his Britannic Majesty's ships, as well as victuals to such Officers of the India company as shall be willing to go thither, and they shall take with them their families, servants, and baggage. The chief Agent of the said company, in case he should chuse to go to France, shall be allowed to leave such person as he shall think proper till next year, to settle the affairs of the said company, and to recover such sums as are due to them. The said chief Agent shall keep possession of all the papers belonging to the said company, and they shall not be liable to inspection. — 'GRANTED.'

A R T I C L E XXVI.

The said company shall be maintained in the property of the Ecarlatines and Castors, which they may have in the town of Montreal;

1760.
Sept.

Montreal; they shall not be touched under any pretence whatever, and the necessary licences shall be given to the chief Agent, to send this year his castors to France, on board his Britannic Majesty's ships, paying the freight on the same footing as the British would pay it. — 'GRANTED, with regard to what may belong to the company, or to private persons; but, if his Most Christian Majesty has any share in it, that must become the property of the King.'

A R T I C L E XXVII.

The free exercise of the Catholic, Apostolic, and Roman Religion, shall subsist intire, in such manner that all the states and the people of the towns and countries, places and distant posts, shall continue to assemble in the churches, and to frequent the sacraments as heretofore, without being molested in any manner, directly, or indirectly. These people shall be obliged, by the English Government, to pay their Priests the tithes, and all the taxes they were used to pay under the Government of his Most Christian Majesty. — 'GRANTED, as to the free exercise of their religion; the obligation of paying the tithes to the Priests will depend on the King's pleasure.'

A R T I C L E XXVIII.

The Chapter, Priests, Curates, and Missionaries, shall continue, with an intire liberty, their exercise and functions of cures, in the parishes of the towns and countries. — 'GRANTED.'

A R T I C L E XXIX.

The Grand Vicars, named by the Chapter to administer to the diocese during the vacancy of the Episcopal See, shall have liberty to dwell in the towns or country parishes, as they shall think proper. They shall at all times be free to visit the different parishes of the diocese

diocese with the ordinary ceremonies, and exercise all the jurisdiction they exercised under the French dominion. They shall enjoy the same rights in case of the death of the future Bishop, of which mention will be made in the following article. — ‘GRANTED, except what regards the following article.’

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XXX.

If, by the treaty of peace, Canada should remain in the power of his Britannic Majesty, his Most Christian Majesty shall continue to name the Bishop of the colony, who shall always be of the Roman communion, and under whose authority the people shall exercise the Roman Religion. — ‘Refused.’

A R T I C L E XXXI.

The Bishop shall, in case of need, establish new parishes, and provide for the rebuilding of his cathedral and his episcopal palace; and, in the mean time, he shall have the liberty to dwell in the towns or parishes, as he shall judge proper. He shall be at liberty to visit his diocese with the ordinary ceremonies, and exercise all the jurisdiction which his predecessor exercised under the French Dominion, save that an oath of fidelity, or a promise to do nothing contrary to his Britannic Majesty's service, may be required of him. — ‘This article is comprised under the foregoing.’

A R T I C L E XXXII.

The communities of Nuns shall be preserved in their constitutions and privileges; they shall continue to observe their rules; they shall be exempted from lodging any military; and it shall be forbid to molest them in their religious exercises, or to enter their monasteries: safe-guards shall even be given them, if they desire them. — ‘GRANTED.’

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XXXIII.

The preceding article shall likewise be executed, with regard to the communities of Jesuits and Recollects, and of the house of the Priests of St. Sulpice, at Montreal ; these last, and the Jesuits, shall preserve their right to nominate to certain curacies and missions, as heretofore. — ‘ REFUSED, till the King’s pleasure be known.’

A R T I C L E XXXIV.

All the communities, and all the Priests, shall preserve their moveables, the property and revenues of the Seignories, and other estates which they possess in the colony, of what nature soever they be ; and the same estates shall be preserved in their privileges, rights, honours, and exemptions. — ‘ GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E XXXV.

If the Canons, Priests, Missionaries, the Priests of the seminary of the foreign missions, and of St. Sulpice, as well as the Jesuits and the Recollects, chuse to go to France, a passage shall be granted them in his Britannic Majesty’s ships : and they shall have leave to sell, in whole, or in part, the estates and moveables which they possess in the colonies, either to the French or to the English, without the least hindrance or obstacle from the British Government. — They may take with them, or send to France, the produce, of what nature soever it be, of the said goods sold, paying the freight, as mentioned in the XXVIth article. And such of the said Priests, who chuse to go this year, shall be victualled, during the passage, at the expence of his Britannic Majesty ; and they shall take with them their baggage. — ‘ They shall be masters to dispose of their
‘ estates, and to send the produce thereof, as well as their persons,
‘ and all that belongs to them, to France.’

ARTICLE XXXVI.

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XXXVI.

If, by the treaty of peace, Canada remains to his Britannic Majesty, all the French, Canadians, Acadians, Merchants, and other persons, who chuse to retire to France, shall have leave so to do from the British General, who shall procure them a passage : and, nevertheless, if, from this time to that decision, any French or Canadian Merchants, or other persons, shall desire to go to France, they shall likewise have leave from the British General. Both the one and the other shall take with them their families, servants, and baggage. — ‘ GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E XXXVII.

The Lords of Manors, the Military and Civil Officers, the Canadians as well in the towns, as in the country, the French settled, or trading in the whole extent of the colony of Canada, and all other persons whatsoever, shall preserve the intire peaceable property and possession of the goods, noble and ignoble, moveable and immoveable, merchandizes, furs, and other effects, even their ships ; they shall not be touched, nor the least damage done to them, on any pretence whatever. They shall have liberty to keep, let, or sell them, as well to the French as to the British ; to take away the produce of them in bills of exchange, furs, specie, or other returns, whenever they shall judge proper to go to France, paying their freight, as in in the XXVIth article. They shall also have the furs which are in the posts above, and which belong to them, and may be on the way to Montreal ; and, for this purpose, they shall have leave to send, this year, or the next, canoes, fitted out, to fetch such of the said furs as shall have remained in those posts. — ‘ GRANTED, as in ‘ the XXVIth article.’

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XXXVIII.

All the people who have left Acadia, and who shall be found in Canada, including the frontiers of Canada on the side of Acadia, shall have the same treatment as the Canadians, and shall enjoy the same privileges. — 'The King is to dispose of his ancient Subjects: in the mean time, they shall enjoy the same privileges as the Canadians.'

A R T I C L E XXXIX.

None of the Canadians, Acadians, or French, who are now in Canada, and on the frontiers of the colony, on the side of Acadia, Detroit, Michilimaquinac, and other places and posts of the countries above, the married and unmarried soldiers, remaining in Canada, shall be carried or transported into the British colonies, or to Great Britain; and they shall not be troubled for having carried arms. — 'GRANTED, except with regard to the Acadians'

A R T I C L E XL.

The savages, or Indian allies of his Most Christian Majesty, shall be maintained in the lands they inhabit; if they chuse to remain there, they shall not be molested on any pretence whatsoever, for having carried arms, and served his Most Christian Majesty; they shall have, as well as the French, liberty of religion, and shall keep their Missionaries. The actual Vicars General, and the Bishop, when the Episcopal See shall be filled, shall have leave to send to them new Missionaries, when they shall judge it necessary. — 'GRANTED, except the last article, which has been already refused.'

A R T I C L E XLI.

The French, Canadians, and Acadians, of what state and condition soever, who shall remain in the colony, shall not be forced to
2 take

take arms against his Most Christian Majesty, or his allies, directly or indirectly, on any occasion whatsoever; the British Government shall only require of them an exact neutrality. — ‘ They become subjects of the King.’

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XLII.

The French and Canadians shall continue to be governed according to the custom of Paris, and the laws and usages established for this country; and they shall not be subject to any other imposts than those which were established under the French dominions. — ‘ Answered by the preceding articles, and particularly by the last.’

A R T I C L E XLIII.

The papers of the Government shall remain, without exception, in the power of the Marquis de Vaudreuil, and shall go to France with him. These papers shall not be examined on any pretence whatsoever. — ‘ GRANTED, with the reserve already made.’

A R T I C L E XLIV.

The papers of the intendency of the Offices of Comptroller of the Marine, of the ancient and new Treasurers, of the King’s Magazines, of the Offices of the Revenues and Forges of St. Maurice, shall remain in the power of M. Bigot, the Intendant, and they shall be embarked for France in the same vessel with him; these papers shall not be examined. — ‘ The same as in this article.’

A R T I C L E XLV.

The registers, and other papers of the supreme Council of Quebec, of the *Prevôte**, and Admiralty of the said city; those of

* The Court of a Provost-Martial, as Chief Magistrate of a city or town, who has the government thereof, respecting the inhabitants in their police, &c. nearly the same as a Mayor’s Court with us. the

1760.
Sept.

the Royal Jurisdictions of Trois Rivières and of Montreal ; those of the Seignorial Jurisdictions † of the colony ; the minutes of the acts of the Notaries of the towns and of the countries ; and, in general, the acts, and other papers, that may serve to prove the estates and fortunes of the citizens, shall remain in the colony, in the the rolls of the jurisdictions on which these papers depend. —
‘ GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E XLVI.

The inhabitants and Merchants shall enjoy all the privileges of trade, under the same favours and conditions granted to the subjects of his Britannic Majesty, as well in the countries above, as in the interior of the colony. — ‘ GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E XLVII.

The negroes and panis ‡ of both sexes shall remain, in their quality of slaves, in the possession of the French and Canadians to whom they belong ; they shall be at liberty to keep them in their service in the colony, or to sell them ; and they may also continue to bring them up in the Roman religion. — ‘ GRANTED, except those
‘ who shall have been made prisoners.’

A R T I C L E XLVIII.

The Marquis de Vaudreuil, the General and Staff Officers of the land-forces, the Governors and Staff-Officers of the different places of the colony, the Military and Civil Officers, and all other persons who shall leave the colony, or who are already absent, shall have leave to name and appoint Attornies to act for them, and in their

† As our Court-leets in England, &c.

‡ I believe this implies convicts, or malefactors condemned to slavery.

name, in the administration of their effects, moveable, and immoveable, until the peace; and, if, by the treaty between the two crowns, Canada does not return under the French dominions, these Officers, or other persons, or Attornies for them, shall have leave to sell their manors, houses, and other estates, their moveables and effects, &c. to carry away, or send to France, the produce thereof, either in bills of exchange, specie, furs, or other returns, as is mentioned in the XXXVIIth article. — ‘GRANTED.’

1760.
Sept.

A R T I C L E XLIX.

The inhabitants, and other persons, who shall have suffered any damage in their goods, moveable or immoveable, which remained at Quebec, under the faith of the capitulation of that city, may make their representations to the British Government, who shall render them due justice against the person to whom it shall belong. — ‘GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E L, and L A S T.

The present capitulation shall be inviolably executed in all its articles, and *bona fide*, on both sides, notwithstanding any infraction, and any other pretence, with regard to the preceding capitulations, and without making use of reprisals. — ‘GRANTED.’

P O S T S C R I P T.

A R T I C L E LI.

The British General shall engage, in case any Indians remain after the surrender of this town, to prevent their coming into the towns, and that they do not, in any manner, insult the subjects of his Most Christian Majesty. — ‘Care shall be taken that the Indians do not insult any of the subjects of his Most Christian Majesty.’

ARTICLE LII.

1760:
Sept.

A R T I C L E LII.

The troops and other subjects of his Most Christian Majesty, who are to go to France, shall be embarked, at latest, fifteen days after the signing of the present capitulation. — ‘ Answered by the XIth article.’

A R T I C L E LIII.

The troops and other subjects of his Most Christian Majesty, who are to go to France, shall remain lodged and incamped in the town of Montreal, and other posts which they now occupy, till they shall be embarked for their departure : passports, however, shall be granted to those who shall want them, for the different places of the colony, to take care of their affairs. — ‘ GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E LIV.

All the Officers and soldiers of the troops in the service of France, who are prisoners in New-England, and who were taken in Canada, shall be sent back, as soon as possible, to France, where their ransom or exchange shall be treated of, agreeable to the cartel ; and, if any of these Officers have affairs in Canada, they shall have leave to come there. — ‘ GRANTED.’

A R T I C L E LV.

As to the Officers of the militia, the militia, and the Acadians, who are prisoners in New-England, they shall be sent back to their countries. — Done at Montreal, the 8th of September, 1760.

‘ VAUDREUIL.’

‘ GRANTED, except what regards the Acadians.’ ‘ Done in the camp before Montreal, the 8th of September, 1760.

‘ JEFFERY AMHERST.’

I shall here subjoin an exact return of the state of the French army in this country, comprehended in the foregoing capitulation. The

MEN

1760.
Sept.

The second battalion of La Reine, second battalion of La
Sarre, the second battalion of Royal Rouffillon, Langue-
doc, Guyenne, and Bearn, with the second and third
battalions of Berry, and two de la Marine, or colony
troops, of all which the total is - - - } 4011

The militia of Canada consists of sixty-four companies, in
the Government of Quebec, amounting to - } 7976

Nineteen companies in the Government of Trois Rivières - 1115

Eighty-seven companies in the Government of Montreal - 7331

Total effectives at the reduction of the colony - - 20,433

Upon Colonel Haldiman's taking possession of Montreal, he demanded the colours of the French regiments, as well as those of ours, which had fallen into their hands in the course of the war: the former they refused, declaring, 'that, although each regiment ' had brought their colours with them from France, they found ' them troublesome, — of little use in this woody country, and had ' therefore destroyed them * ;' this answer being transmitted to the General at camp, his Excellency immediately insisted that the Marquis de Vaudreuil and the Chevalier de Levis should affirm it on their *parole d'honneur*, which they instantly complied with, and then restored two stands of British colours, that were taken from the late

* If we may rely on their word, this must be since the memorable 13th of September, upon the adverse turn of their affairs; because it is notorious they had their colours that day in the field; and, if the cloud of smoke after the general fire had vanished half a minute sooner, I would actually have possessed myself of one stand, for the Officer who carried them was wounded, and ill able to drag them off; they were a white silk flag, with three *fleurs de lys*, within a wreath or circlet, in the center part, and two tassels at the spear-end, all of gold.

1760.
Sept.

regiments of Pepperel and Shirley, at Oswego *, in the infancy of the war.

I have already observed, that, on the 5th of August last, at Oswego camp, Sir William Johnson had thirteen hundred and thirty Indians under his command, and that they were reduced, by desertion at the embarkation of the forces, to seven hundred and six; the reader has also seen that twenty whale-boats of these very uncertain friends had quitted the army immediately after the reduction of l'Isle Royale, because they were not permitted, as heretofore, when in alliance with our Most Christian enemies, to drench their hands in the blood of the French garrison: the Commander in Chief having persevered in restraining them, wherever we advanced, from plundering and butchery, they were so disgusted at his humane conduct, that their numbers now on this island are farther diminished to one hundred and eighty-two; and his Excellency, being charmed with the fidelity and good behaviour of this remnant, not only presented them respectively with a curious silver medal, but has transmitted orders to all our forts and posts, that they may have port-entrance, and be treated with such farther marks of friendship as are due to their services.

The critical and happy junction of our three armies at this place, effected in the space of forty-eight hours, with so inconsiderable a loss, must appear extremely providential to the reader, when he reflects on the immense difficulties they had every-where to encounter, from a numerous and wary enemy, still infinitely heightened by the singular nature of the country, and the dangers of an uncommon navigation, the most formidable and hazardous that can possibly be conceived: such an instance can scarcely be paralleled in any history, and will remain an everlasting monument of the conduct and intrepidity of the General, and other Officers, who commanded on this particularly intricate service.

* The other two stands, if I am rightly informed, were hanging in the cathedral church of Quebec, when it was destroyed, during the first siege.

Having

Having now deduced the French war in America to a glorious period, reflecting the highest honour on his Majesty's arms ; and extended the British empire in the new world : a final review of the most remarkable events that happened there, since the commencement of this work, cannot fail to be acceptable to every reader.

1760.
Sept.

In the year 1757 we were said to be Masters of the province of Nova Scotia, or Acadia, which, however, was only an imaginary possession ; it is true, we had a settlement in Chebucto harbour, namely, Halifax ; a garrison at Annapolis Royal, one at Chiquecto, called Fort Cumberland ; and three other insignificant stockaded intrenchments, Fort Sackville, Lunenburg, and Fort Edward, all in the southern peninsula ; but the troops and inhabitants of those several places could not be reputed in any other light than as prisoners, the French being possessed of the north and north-east, with all the interior parts of it, considerably above three fourths of the whole ; together with its islands, of which the principal are Cape Breton and St. John. The condition of our provinces, west and south of Acadia, was truly alarming, the enemy having drawn a line from Cape Canseau, on the east side of the peninsula, opposite to Cape Breton, a-cross the bay of Fundi, to the river Penobscot in the province of Main, through New-Hampshire, New-England, and along the frontiers of Albany, through New-York and Pennsylvania, excluding also the greatest part of Virginia, by the Allegany mountains, down through the Carolina's and Georgia, as far south as Cape Escondide, in the gulph of Mexico, claiming all the countries, lake, and rivers, north and west of this line : which immense extent of territory they secured by a chain of forts, thereby depriving us of the greatest part of our most valuable settlements, and the benefit of the fur-trade with our Indian allies on the Lakes Champlain, Erie, and Ontario. Moreover, by frequent *sorties* and excursions from these numerous posts, which they could reinforce at pleasure, they continually struck terror into the unfortunate inhabitants of those countries, by scalping and otherwise barbarously butchering

1760.
Sept.

our people of both sexes, of all ages ; and dragging some, whose lives they chose to spare, into a horrible captivity. Such was the unbounded power of France in the new world, and such the state of British America in the year 1757.

A respectable armament, under the Earl of Loudon and Admiral Holborne, was sent out this year, to reduce the islands of Cape Breton and St. John, hoping thereby to curb the unparalleled insolence of these restless, and, I may add, faithless invaders ; those isles, by their situation in the gulph of St. Lawrence, being deemed barriers to Canada, and the keys of the eastern navigation into the bowels of their country ; at the same time General Webb was left at Albany to assemble a body of provincial troops to cover Fort William-Henry on Lake George, garrisoned by a body of regulars under Colonel Monroe. How the expedition to the eastward miscarried, and what befel the brave but unfortunate Colonel and his abandoned forces, would, I am of opinion, be unacceptable in the recital, especially as these events are still recent in all mens' remembrance : suffice it to say, the one did not take place, and the other was wrested from us and demolished, its garrison, after a gallant defence, being obliged to capitulate ; and fell afterwards a prey, by the connivance of the French, contrary to that good faith which should subsist between Christian nations, to the fury of a merciless savage enemy, and this in the presence of the Marquis de Montcalm and his whole army. The enemy, farther encouraged by these successes, continued their depredations, spreading terror throughout our back settlements, and threatening destruction to our fortresses in Nova Scotia, which they flattered themselves they should be able to effect by surprise, with strong detachments from Louisbourg ; but, by the disposition made of the forces by the Earl of Loudon, their intentions were defeated : his Lordship having reinforced the garrisons at Halifax, Annapolis, Fort Cumberland, &c. assigning the command of the troops in that province to Major-General Hopson, while he, with the remainder of the army, proceeded to the southward, to stop the enemy's career in that quarter. In

In the year 1758 our affairs assumed a better aspect; for, though the army led by General Abercromby, then Commander in Chief, towards Crown-Point, were roughly handled in storming the lines at Ticonderoga, with very considerable loss, yet the success of the armament against Cape Breton, under Admiral Boscawen and Major-General Amherst, and the happy consequences thereof, in a great measure, compensated for that fatal blow, and paved the way to our future conquests.

1760.
Sept.

After the reduction of this important island, with that of St. John, the General detached Brigadier Monckton up the bay of Fundi, and Brigadier Wolfe up the River St. Lawrence, to the bays of Chaleurs and Gaspée, who respectively executed their orders in so masterly a manner, that the British forts and settlements in the province of Acadia were completely secured against any attempts from the enemy, the Indians of those countries, and the other barbarous inhabitants, being routed from almost every corner, with the loss of many lives, houses, and effects, *the just punishment of all traitors*; besides, numbers of them, who fell into our hands, were transmitted, in captivity, to Europe: in these expeditions Brigadier Monckton re-established a fortress on the north side of Fundi Bay, at the entrance of the River St. John; dignified it with the name of Frederic, and reinforced all the garrisons throughout the province, wherein he himself commanded the following winter. General Abercromby, after his undeserved discomfit at Ticonderoga, took post at Lake George, with the remainder of his army, to cover the frontiers of New-York, Albany, and New-England: thence he detached a corps of three thousand men to Lake Ontario, where he reduced Fort Frontenac, the object of the enterprise; and destroyed an immense quantity of stores, provisions, and artillery, which proved a severe stroke to the enemy on that side, as there was their grand magazine, whence the numerous chain of forts they had established to defend their incroachments were to have been supplied. The Colonel made many prisoners, took nine armed vessels, from eight to
eighteen

1760.
Sept.

eighteen guns, being the whole of their naval force on the lake, with a prodigious collection of furs, to an incredible amount; and this service was executed without any loss. Another fortunate circumstance derived, in a great measure, from the success of that enterprise, was, that it facilitated the conquest of Fort du Quêne, now Pittsburgh, by which we recovered an extensive tract of fertile country, on the River Ohio; which expedition was admirably conducted, amidst innumerable difficulties, in this same year, by Brigadier-General Forbes; so that, upon the whole, we gained considerable advantages over the enemy, in the course of this campaign.

In 1759 we were still more prosperous: General Amherst was now (happy for his country and the honour of the British arms) Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's troops and forces in America; his Excellency proceeded, with the greatest part of the army, by Lake George, and, upon his arrival before the once fatal lines of Ticonderoga, he wisely erected batteries, drew up his artillery, and besieged them in form: the enemy, perceiving the old inconsiderate farce was no longer to be acted, of attempting to surmount impossibilities by a mere *coup de mousqueterie*, abandoned their trenches and contiguous fort; and, shortly after, the fortress of Fort Frederic, or Crown-Point, in like manner. The General also detached some troops, under Brigadier Prideaux and Sir William Johnson, to Oswego, thence to Niagara, which was presently reduced, after an action with a respectable corps of the enemy, who advanced in full expectations of relieving the place, but were defeated by Sir William, the Brigadier being unfortunately killed by an accident in the trenches some time before. These several strong-holds being thus subdued, the Commander in Chief ordered them to be repaired, and others to be erected, more effectually to secure the countries bordering on the lakes, for the safety of our Indian allies inhabiting thereon, and to protect our frontiers. Upon the General's receipt of the news respecting the death of Brigadier Prideaux, Brigadier Gage was dispatched to take the command of those troops, with

1760.
Sept.

orders to proceed, after the reduction of Niagara, and dispossess the enemy of another important post they had on the west side of Cataragui river, to the northward of Frontenac and Ontario, called La Galette; but the season being far advanced, and many other concurrent difficulties intervening, rendered it impossible that time; so that the project was postponed to a more favourable opportunity. Another corps was detached to the westward, under Brigadier Stanwix to overawe the numerous tribes of Indians inhabiting the borders of the Ohio, to complete the fortifications of Pittsburgh and Fort Ligonier, likewise to reduce the fortresses of Venango and Presqu'isle, in order to add greater weight to our influence on the Lake Erie, in all which we succeeded to our wishes; but the most important conquest, in the course of this campaign, was that of Quebec, and a great part of lower Canada: an armament was sent up the River St. Lawrence for this purpose, and to co-operate with the Commander in Chief in the reduction of the colony, under Admiral Saunders and Major-General Wolfe, wherein the Admirals and General Officers greatly distinguished themselves; the French army, under the Marquis de Montcalm, being amused by Mr. Wolfe, and lulled into a state of security, were, by the sole discerning judgment of that eminent young General, allured from their strong retrenched camp, and defeated; the able Commanders of the land-forces were slain on both sides, and the loss of the enemy was considerable; ours trifling, in comparison, all things considered, except in the death of our amiable and justly lamented General. In consequence of this perfect defeat, the capital of New France surrendered to Brigadier-General Townshend on very advantageous terms, General Monckton, his Superior on that expedition, being then ill of a dangerous wound he received in the action. The winter setting in early preventing General Amherst's advancing farther into the upper country, he therefore contented himself with securing his new acquisitions, garrisoned them with part of his army, and the remainder were quartered in such manner, as to be able,
not

1760.
Sept.

not only to succour them in case of necessity, but to be earlier in readiness, by the next year, to penetrate effectually into the heart of the colony, and thereby complete the conquest of Canada. The forces under Brigadier-General Monckton, now in a fair way of recovery, remained in garrison at Quebec, under the command of Brigadier Murray, as Governor, and Colonel Burton, as Lieutenant-Governor; Admiral Saunders, having furnished the place with artillery, ammunition, and stores of all kinds, with every other necessary that could be required, a twelvemonth's provisions, with a considerable quantity of spirituous liquors, vinegar, &c. &c. sailed with his fleet for Europe, to receive the thanks of his Sovereign, and acknowledgments of his country, for his steady and spirited conduct, throughout the whole progress of this expedition. The troops had no sooner taken possession of the garrison, than they were menaced by M. de Levis, who publicly declared his intentions of making a vigorous effort for the recovery of Quebec, as soon as the most severe part of the winter should set in. I shall not trespass on the reader by recapitulating all the *petites guerres* that happened in the course of this, or the preceding winter and summer campaigns; it is sufficient to observe, that, though in some, and these in times past, we were worsted, yet, in general, we were successful, particularly in Canada Proper, where they always redounded to the honour of his Majesty's arms; but, passing these by, I shall enter immediately on 1760, a year remarkable in the annals of Great Britain, not only for the constancy and prowess of her troops, but the conspicuous abilities, and faithful conduct, of their several Commanders, together with the total extirpation of the French dominions in North America.

After a winter's campaign, the most irksome and rigorous that can possibly be conceived, the Chevalier de Levis, with the whole force of the colony, took the field, and, in the latter end of April, appeared before Quebec, to put his long premeditated threats in execution, flattering himself with an easy conquest, especially as he

1760.
Sept.

he was well acquainted with the sufferings of the garrison, and their weakly condition by sickness and mortality, having buried a thousand men since they took possession of the place, and had double that number still in the hospitals; but, notwithstanding all these circumstances, and the great superiority of the Chevalier's army, as to numbers, he found himself grossly mistaken. Brigadier General Murray, in a great measure, surprised him by marching out with the gallant remains of his hitherto victorious forces, who, to use his Excellency's significant and agreeable expressions on this occasion, *were in the habit of beating that enemy*, and gave them battle: the contest was obstinate, and well maintained on both sides; but the British troops, now more considerably reduced, were compelled to retire within their walls. The enemy however reaped no sort of advantage from our discomfiture, which, on their part, was dearly purchased: on the contrary, they were then in a worse condition than ever, for their loss fell mostly on their regulars; and, after besieging us for near three weeks, in which time the garrison were inconceivably harrassed, and performed prodigies, such as posterity will hardly give credit to, for the defence of their conquest, the enemy raised the siege, upon the arrival of a British squadron, under Commodore Swanton, with the most unaccountable precipitation; leaving all their artillery, implements, stores, provisions, &c. behind them: but they had first the mortification of being eye-witnesses to the destruction of their fleet, which were all burned and destroyed by our ships.

After the Governor had indulged his troops with a few weeks' refreshment, he embarked the flower of his garrison, who were soon after reinforced by two regiments from Louisbourg, the fortifications of that famous city being ordered to be demolished; and sailed up the river to join General Amherst's army, upon their arrival at Montreal. In this inland voyage, the Brigadier made frequent descents on the north and south coasts, disarmed a number of parishes on both sides, dispersed manifestoes

1760.
Sept.

throughout the country, and compelled the greatest part of the inhabitants to submit, swearing them to an exact neutrality. In the execution of all these affairs, his Excellency paid the most steadfast attention to the preservation of the conquest already made, and, sensible of its importance at that juncture, he wisely declined, though contrary to his own natural disposition, and thirst for glory, to engage in any measures that could possibly put the success of the campaign to the least hazard; and, by this invariable conduct, he apparently defeated the hopes of the French Generals, who not only attended him as his ships advanced, but lay *perdue* for him at different places, with the principal force of the country.

Upon the arrival of this armament at the island of Teresa, near to that of Montreal, the Brigadier landed, and incamped his troops there to await the movements of the Commander in Chief; the first intelligence of moment, his Excellency then received, was the advance of a corps under Brigadier Haviland, who had been detached from the main army towards Crown-Point, thence to penetrate by the Lake Champlain, and the river Sorrel, with orders to rendezvous, in like manner, at or near Montreal. This service was also extremely well executed, for the enemy, having perceived by the precautions of that Commander, and the uniform steady conduct in all his proceedings, that any resistance would be intirely fruitless, *fell back*, as he advanced: boasting at the same time of a resolution they had taken to make a firm stand at the Isle au Noix; which, however, upon the nearer approach of these forces, was abandoned, and the enemy continued to retire before the Brigadier, until he reached the meadows opposite to the city of Montreal. The army under General Amherst was early in motion, but the completing a numerous chain of forts, building floops, gallies, rafts, and other floats for this particular navigation; providing an incredible number of batteaus and whale-boats for transporting so great a force, with all its provisions, artillery, stores of every kind, and intrenching-tools, &c. &c. retarded his Excellency's operations

1760:
Sept.

operations so long, that it was the 10th of August before the first division embarked at Oswego, and the remainder followed the next day, under Brigadier Gage. It is a matter of much greater difficulty, than can possibly be conceived, to convey so considerable an army through the lakes and rivers of this uncommon country: such an undertaking required exquisite judgment, great deliberation, and the most exact order, to prevent, if possible, the various accidents to which a fleet of this nature were exposed, in traversing the vast expanse of Ontario, besides a number of dangerous rapids between that inland sea and the island of Montreal; which, notwithstanding the utmost circumspection to prevent it, proved fatal to many men, upwards of fourscore of them being drowned, and several boats, with artillery, stores, and provisions, staved to pieces. The General met with some opposition and farther delay at l'Isle Royale, the last effort of expiring Canada: but this, with all other difficulties, were nobly surmounted by the activity and valour of the troops, and the incomparable conduct of their Leaders; it must be universally confessed there never was an expedition so admirably concerted, or executed in so masterly a manner, and with so inconsiderable a loss. How well pleased the General was at the manner in which he was seconded by the other principal Officers, and at the behaviour of the three armies, are best expressed in his own words: — ‘ I should not do justice to Governor Murray
‘ and Colonel Haviland, if I did not assure you they have executed
‘ the orders I gave them, to the utmost of my wishes. I must
‘ likewise beg leave to say I am obliged to Brigadier General Gage
‘ for the assistance he has given me; and I have taken the liberty
‘ to give, in public orders, my assurances to the three armies, that
‘ I would take the first opportunity of acquainting the King with
‘ the zeal and bravery which has always been exerted by the Officers
‘ and soldiers of the regular and provincial troops, as also by his
‘ Majesty's faithful Indian allies. Sir William Johnson has taken
‘ unwearied pains in keeping the Indians in humane bounds; and

1760.
Sept.

‘ I have the pleasure to assure you, that not a peasant, woman,
 ‘ or child, has been hurt by them, or a house burned, since I entered
 ‘ what was the enemy’s country.’ In a letter from Lord Colville,
 then Admiral and Commander in Chief of all his Majesty’s fleets
 and ships in North-America, to the King’s Secretary of State, is this
 paragraph by no means foreign to my purpose:— ‘ The joint
 ‘ request of Generals Amherst and Murray, concurring with my
 ‘ own inclinations to serve Captain Deane, of the *Diana*, has
 ‘ induced me to send him to wait on you with this letter. He
 ‘ commanded all the vessels employed on the expedition from
 ‘ Quebec to Montreal, and, from his own abilities, has surmounted
 ‘ the difficulties of an *unknown, intricate, and dangerous* navigation.
 ‘ To sum up his merit in one sentence, he has approved himself
 ‘ a most deserving Officer, &c. &c. &c.’

Upon the whole, the mild, yet determined, method of negotiating
 with the Marquis de Vaudreuil does great honour to General
 Amherst, while his moderation and humanity, which have so
 conspicuously appeared in the whole course of his command in
 America, and now more superlatively to a conquered ungenerous
 enemy, not only reflects the greatest reproach on them for past
 cruelties, and repeated breaches of faith, which have at length
 provoked the Almighty to confound all their devices, councils, and
 measures, and finally to deliver themselves and their country into
 our hands; but likewise, adds a tenfold lustre to the General’s con-
 quest, denominating him the *hero* and the *christian*; whilst it de-
 monstrates to the whole world the justice of our cause, and the
 authenticity of what was so sensibly advanced by the immortal
 Wolfe in his first manifesto:— ‘ The unparalleled barbarities
 ‘ exerted by the French against our settlements in America might
 ‘ justify the bitterest revenge in the army under my command:—
 ‘ But Britons breathe higher sentiments of humanity, and listen
 ‘ to the merciful dictates of *the Christian religion*.’

On

1760.
Sept.

On the 14th of this month I had an opportunity of viewing the interior parts of Montreal; and, for delightfulness of situation, I think I never saw any town to equal it; besides the advantages of a less rigorous climate, it is infinitely preferable to Quebec. It stands on the side of a hill sloping down to the river with the south country, and many gentlemens' seats thereon, together with the island of St. Helen, all in front: which form a most agreeable landscape, the river here being about three miles a-cross, I mean from the south side of Montreal to the south coast. Though the town is not of a considerable breadth from north to south, it covers a great length of ground from east to west, and is nearly as large and populous as Quebec; the streets are regular, the houses well constructed, and particularly the public buildings, far exceeding those of the capital of Canada in beauty and commodiousness: that of the Knights Hospitallers being extremely magnificent. — There are several pleasant gardens within the walls, in which however the owners have consulted profit and convenience more than elegance; among these are the sisters of the congregations, the nunnery-hospital, Recollects, Jesuits, seminary, and a sixth, which, if I am not mistaken, is the property of the Governor; besides these, there are many other gardens and beautiful plantations without the gates, such as the general hospital, and the improvements of M. Liniere, which exceed all the rest, and are at an agreeable distance, on the north side of the town. I have been informed that the fathers of the order of St. Sulpicius, at Paris, were proprietors of the island, which they held by grant or charter from the crown, and produced them a considerable revenue. I saw no paintings, or any thing remarkably curious, in their churches, or other religious houses; every thing carried an air of neatness, simplicity, and plainness; how they may be on festival days I cannot take upon me to say.

There

1760.
Sept.

There are six or seven gates, large and small, to this famous place, but its fortifications are mean and inconsiderable; it is surrounded by a slight wall of masonry, solely calculated to awe the numerous tribes of Indians, who resort here at all times from the most distant parts, for the sake of traffic; particularly at the Fair, a kind of carnival held every year, and continues near three months, from the beginning of June till the latter end of August; I have heard various accounts of this fair from the inhabitants of Quebec and Montreal, and the trade carried on with these barbarians; but they are so confused, contradictory, and, withal, so marvellously romantic, that I shall pass them by in silence, my residence in the country, after the conquest, not affording me an opportunity of being an eye-witness to those scenes. There are no batteries on the walls except for flank-fires, and the most of these are blinded with planks and loop-holes made at the embrasures for musketry; I saw six or seven guns only that were mounted, from four to nine-pounders; and these in a wretched condition, being more for form than for any real service: some writers and travellers have represented these walls to be four feet in thickness, but they are mistaken, because I was at the trouble to examine and measure them in different places: they are built of stone, the parapet of the curtains does not exceed twenty inches, and the merlins at the flank-fires are somewhat thicker, though not near three feet; hence it is evident they were never designed but as a security against arrows or small arms. A dry ditch surrounds this inclosure about seven feet in depth, encompassed with a regular *glacis*.

On the inside of the town is a *cavalier* on an artificial eminence, with a parapet of logs or squared timbers, and six or eight old worm-eaten guns, some of which are not mounted: this is called the Citadel or Royal Battery. Such were the fortifications of Montreal, the second place of consequence in the colony, until the enemy raised the siege of Quebec; and then, in expectation that our forces would soon follow them, they threw up a battery, with two faces

faces for nine guns, but they had only four twelve-pounders mounted, two pointing to the navigation of the river, and the others to the road leading from Long Point to the town, with a traverse or or lodgement for musketry elevated on the inside of the battery for the defence thereof, together with some picket-works, forming a barrier to the gate or entrance to the place, with loop-holes for their marksmen; and these, with two advanced redoubts, are all the temporary works that were made for the defence of Montreal. The inhabitants are gay and sprightly, much more attached to dress and finery than those of Quebec, between whom there seems to be an emulation in this respect; and, from the number of silk robes, laced coats, and powdered heads of both sexes, and almost of all ages, that are perambulating the streets from morning to night, a stranger would be induced to believe Montreal is intirely inhabited by people of independent and plentiful fortunes.

Having obtained General Amherst's permission to return to Europe for the re-establishment of my health, and Governor Murray's indulgence to repair to Quebec, in order to settle some affairs preparatory to my departure from America, I set out, on the evening of the 15th, in a batteau, attended by a Serjeant and six men, and provided with a quantity of sugar, salt, tobacco, and pork, to inable me to traffic with the Canadians, in my passage, for poultry, pigs, &c. against my intended voyage: knowing, at the same time, that it would afford me an opportunity of seeing some parts of the country, between Montreal and the capital, whereof my knowledge, until then, could be only superficial, by seeing it from on board our ships, by conjectures formed from those places where I had been obliged to land with the troops, or from the country immediately in the neighbourhood of Quebec. As I was my own Commander, not pressed in point of time, and had not any thing to apprehend from either shore, the colony being now restored to peace and tranquillity, I was more at leisure to make such observations, respecting this

1760.
Sept.

1760.
Sept.

this valuable conquest, as I can with certainty communicate to the public, and which the reader may depend on.

I cannot take upon me to determine either the extent or boundaries of Canada, or the source of the river St. Lawrence which runs through it; the former are variously fixed by French Historians and Geographers, while the latter is pretended to be derived from remote northern and north-western lakes, as yet unknown to Europeans: these chimerical absurdities seem to be now adopted by British Writers, and consequently it is not improbable they will be thus transmitted to latest posterity; however, leaving these matters to more competent judges, and that I may not exceed the limits prescribed to myself, I shall confine my narrative of this country from Lake Ontario *, the most natural source of this truly majestic river, to its gulph or entrance at Cape Raye on the island of Newfoundland, and to the lands and settlements immediately in view of this navigation, which I look upon to be the most interesting parts of this colony: the extensive forests backward of them being, to this day, chiefly in their rude primitive state, uninhabited and unfrequented, except by the savage Aborigines, and other Chasseurs, or Hunters, whose accounts are generally extravagant and erroneous. The entrance is formed by Cape Raye, beforementioned, on the north-east and north Cape; on the island of Cape Breton on the south-west, which is about one hundred leagues from Quebec †; thence to les Trois Rivières, reputed the half-way to Montreal, thirty-three; and, from Montreal to the north-east point of Lake Ontario, it is also by computation near seventy leagues: but there is another entrance into this river from the sea, which is north about, through the straits of Belle Isle ‡; this, however, being

* This lake lies in north latitude, between 41 and 43; west longitude 79.

† Which is about the center of the province, latitude 46 and 53; west longitude 79.

‡ An island of no great extent, on the eastern coast of New-Britain, which gives name to these straits, and separates the north part of Newfoundland from the continent; it is situated in west longitude 58; latitude 52.

very

1760.
Sept.

very unsafe, is seldom frequented, except when heretofore French ships, or perhaps vessels carrying on a contraband trade with the enemy, wanted to avoid our men of war, or frigates, cruising in the gulph.

The islands in this long extent of river are almost innumerable, and many of them are inhabited and well-cultivated, particularly the Isles of Coudre and Orleans, below Quebec; those of Ignatius, Teresa, Montreal, and Jesus, with some of lesser note in that district, and several others to the south-west of them in the Lake St. Francis, of which St. Peter's is the principal; but, Montreal and Orleans being the most considerable, it may be necessary to say something of them. The former is near forty miles in length, and about thirteen, or four leagues and an half, in breadth, where widest: the soil is exceedingly rich and good, producing all kinds of European grain, and vegetables in great abundance, with variety of common garden fruits; but the south side of it is the most inhabited, consequently the best cultivated; and, besides the settlements or parishes which are numerous, the island is adorned with private villa's for the retirement of the more opulent Merchants, and others, in the summer season. There are no Indian inhabitants on Montreal, neither are they any where desirous of settling on islands, which, I am informed, proceeds from an hereditary distrust, lest they should at any time be surprised and cut off by Europeans.

By the situation of this second place of consequence in Canada, they are exceedingly well supplied with all kinds of fresh-water fish, some of which are unknown to us, being, I am told, peculiar to the lakes and rivers of this country; they have likewise neat black cattle, horses, pigs, and poultry in plenty; and, from the neighbouring shores, they are supplied with the greatest variety of game imaginable, in the different seasons; nor are the inhabitants beholden to the main river for their water, the island abounding with delightful soft springs, which form a multiplicity of pleasant rivulets. — I have already said so much of that fertile and beautiful garden, the island of Orleans, in the course

1760.
Sept.

of this work, that it only remains to be told, besides five parishes into which it is divided, there are several Gentlemens' seats; and yet its extent does not exceed twenty-one miles, by near four, where it is broadest. The navigation of the river has been also treated of; but it may be proper to add, that, though King's ships, who have been once up to Quebec, may venture there a second time without Pilots, their remarks being generally more accurate than those of trading vessels, yet strangers should, by no means, venture of themselves upon hearsay, or the reports of others; and, with respect to the upper parts, from the capital to Montreal, it is true there is water enough for ships not drawing more than eleven feet, yet the navigation is both difficult and perplexing, the channel running sometimes by the north, at others by the south coasts; and, in tacking from one shore to the other, obstructions are frequently met with, such as rocks, and shoals of sand or mud, which, if the Canadians may be credited, (and it is not improbable) are frequently removed from one part of the river to another, by the immense floats of ice that roll up and down with the currents, at the breaking up of the winters. To this I shall subjoin, that, as these currents are remarkably rapid in most places, all ships and vessels, intended for this voyage, should be extremely well provided with good and sufficient ground-tackle, and have it always in readiness, whether sailing in company or otherwise. There are no cataracts between Quebec and Montreal, as some writers have advanced, except a strong ripple at what are called the Rapids of Richlieu, between Jacques Cartier and Chambaud; but these are not of the least consequence, for, at high water, though the channel runs serpentine, yet there is a sufficient depth for a forty-gun ship.

It is true, there are frequent interruptions in the navigation from Montreal upwards, particularly between that island and Lake St. Francis; but the others, between the lake and l'Isle Royale, are more frightful than dangerous. Sloops, or barges of equal burden, cannot work higher up than Montreal, neither can they come farther down

1760.
Sept.

down from Lake Ontario than to l'Isle Royale ; but the intermedial difficulties may be surmounted by flat-bottomed boats, canoes, or other small vessels. There are great variety of safe and commodious bays and harbours in this river, after clearing the islands of Cape Breton and St. John ; of which the principal are Chaleur, Gaspée, Tadoufac, Chaudiere, and a great many others needless to be recited ; but the haven of Quebec exceeds all the rest, where a hundred ships of the line may ride in the greatest safety. Upon the whole, this is a most valuable river, and, when you are a little way advanced within the gulph, you are no longer clouded with those fogs so endemial to the coasts of Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, and Newfoundland, but what are usually met with at certain seasons in more moderate climates.

The lower part of the country, from the entrance, is generally wild, uncultivated, and, on the south side, covered with dark impenetrable woods, mostly pine and dwarf spruce, with stupendous rocks and barren mountains, which form a most dismal prospect ; while the north, for several leagues, is low, marshy, covered with strong reeds and rushy grass, close forests appearing at some distance to the northward of them. The first settlement you meet with, after clearing the frontiers of Nova Scotia, is at St. Barnaby, on the south shore, about thirty leagues within the gulph, where we were regaled with a prospect of an open, seemingly fertile and civilised country ; and, upon reviewing my observations and minutes of the numerous parishes from thence upwards, till you arrive at the settlements opposite to Montreal, I find them, in general, rich, open, and well cultivated, producing corn, flax, and vegetables ; stocked with horned cattle, sheep, horses, swine, and poultry ; exceedingly well watered by innumerable tributary rivers, rivulets, and smaller brooks, which disembogue themselves into the river St. Lawrence, and are plentifully stored with salmon, eels, and other fish, peculiar to these waters. The north country does not make so promising an appearance, there being no improvements or settlements until you

1760.
Sept.

reach what are called the King's Farms at Mal Bay, near the River Sagueny, and haven of Tadoussac: there the lands have undergone cultivation, the soil is kind, and grateful for the labour and industry bestowed upon it; but the country, east and north-east of these farms, remains in its primitive state, *rudis indigestaque moles*, with lofty and steep banks to the river: the lands on the south side also rise gradually high and steep, after you clear the woody island of Anticosti, with trees and under-wood on the face of the declivities; and continue so, for the most part, on both coasts, all the way upwards. From Mal Bay to Cape Tourmente, an extent not less than thirty miles, is mountainous and barren; but then, doubling this cape, you are agreeably surprised with a pleasant settlement, called St. Paul's; the country there, and from that parish upwards, being, in general, clear, fertile, and well improved, in like manner as the lands on the south coast, and intersected by a multiplicity of rivers and streams, whose waters are swallowed up by the River St. Lawrence. I am of opinion the south country deserves the preference, for the goodness of its soil; but neither the one coast, or the other, are uniformly fruitful, there being some exceptionable tracts on both sides, which must be the case in a territory of so considerable an extent: and, in many parishes, one meets with coppices and small parcels of forest, perhaps designedly left by the inhabitants for fuel, shelter, and various other necessary purposes. The lands on the coasts, from Montreal to Lake St. Francis, are capable of great improvements: at present much cannot be said for them, being very woody, with a cold, spongy soil; but, from this lake to that of Ontario, north and south, the ground is much better, producing variety of excellent timber for ship-use, with good grass, and little or no under-wood. The numerous islands you meet with are, in general, well cultivated and rich, particularly the island of Jesus above Montreal, St. Peter's, &c. &c. being inhabited by Canadians, who are in the government and diocese of Quebec, as are likewise part of the lands north and south, interspersed, however,

ever, with many tribes of Indians, who are bad farmers, husbandry being intirely out of their sphere ; the French have no settlements farther west than the Cedars, about half-way between Ontario and Lake St. Francis ; the country round the former, and on the principal rivers flowing into it, being inhabited by the Aborigines, mostly Iroquois, whose chief employment, when they are not at war, is hunting and fishing.

It is computed there are above a hundred thousand souls in this colony, and, whether that number is confined to Canada Proper, which, according to a modern British writer, does not exceed five hundred miles in length, from N. E. to S. W. and two hundred miles in breadth, I cannot determine ; but I presume the different tribes of Indians, who reside in this immense tract of country, are all included. From the island of Coudre, below Quebec, to that of Montreal, the country on both sides of the river is so well settled, and closely inhabited, as to resemble almost one continual village ; the habitations appear extremely neat, with lashed windows, and, in general, washed on the outsides with lime, as are likewise their churches, which are all constructed upon one uniform plan, and have an agreeable effect on the traveller or passenger ; but, upon entering their houses, you are strangely disappointed, being quite emblematical of the painted sepulchres we read of in Holy Writ ; for the peasantry, as well as the lower trade's-people, mechanics, &c. here, as in France, are intolerably dirty, as well as deceitful, ridiculously fantastic, and very ignorant : these peculiarities may be likewise, with great aptness, ascribed to many others in superior stations ; but, in enumerating the properties of the bulk of the people of any particular country, persons liberally educated, who are possessed of plentiful fortunes, and endowed with generous polite sentiments, should, nevertheless, be exempted from these and all national reproaches. The women are not handsome nor fair, but sprightly and agreeable, and so complaisant to Britain's brave sons, that, vanity a-part, it may be hoped the next generation will,

1760.
Sept.

in

1760.
Sept.

in all respects, be considerably improved ; and, with regard to the complexions of the Ladies of Canada, like those of their mother-country, all defects of nature are supplied, as much as possible, by art. The winter climate, for above six months, is exceedingly cold, four of which are truly rigorous ; but, when once it sets in severe, and the pores of the body are braced up, a person does not much regard it afterwards ; for you have generally a serene atmosphere, except when a snow-storm sets in, and that seldom continues above twenty-four hours, during which time it is incessant *.

The summers are generally pleasant, except for two months, when it is exceedingly hot, in July and August, with violent thunder-storms ; but yet so prolific is this season, that the farmer expects to reap the fruits of his labour, within four months after the seed is put into the ground † ; and the forwardness of vegetation in their gardens is really surprising. Great quantities of tobacco are planted in this colony, which is generally used by the poorer and meaner sort of people ; but, from their not knowing how to cure or manufacture it properly, it is wretched insipid stuff, which they twist up

* The stoves that are used in this country are incomparably well adapted to the climate, and contribute, in a great measure, to soften the rigour of that long-frozen season ; these, with all other utensils and materials of cast-iron, are made at a foundry contiguous to the Trois Rivières. I think these inventions would be exceedingly useful, if fixed up in the halls of the old mansion-seats of the Nobility and Gentry of Great Britain, as the heat may be conveyed by pipes to the most remote apartments, which would not only preserve these buildings, with their furniture, from decay, but prevent those fatal accidents that frequently happen by fires, in the absence of the family, by the carelessness of servants. They stand upon a square frame of the same metal, about six or eight inches from the ground ; and, if it is a boarded floor, the place where it is to be fixed should be first covered with leaves of sheet-iron ; as should likewise the edges of the holes in wooden partitions, where the pipes are conveyed from one room to another ; which renders every thing perfectly safe.

† If we will extend our inquiries into the state of the summer climate in other northern countries, we shall be less surprised at this remarkable circumstance ; for, in some parts of Norway, barley is sown and reaped in the short space of six weeks, or two months at farthest.

into

into ropes, like hay, near two inches round, and afterwards make it into rolls of an immoderate size; I tasted it once for curiosity, and thought it had no better flavour than common weeds, or cabbage-leaves dried: but, I presume, it will not be thought advisable to encourage the Canadians in the culture of this plant, lest it should, in process of time, become prejudicial to our own natural colonies, those of Virginia and Maryland in particular.

1760.
Sept.

There are various kinds of timber to be met with in this country, such as red and white oak, black and white birch, fir, and pine-trees of different species, maple, alder, cedar, bitter cherry, ash, chestnut, beech, hazel, black and white thorn, apple, pear, plum-trees, and an infinity of other non-descripts; besides a great choice of shrubs, particularly the capillaire, which grows not unlike fern, and has no main stalk, but shoots up its leaves from the root, and its seeds grow in tufts on the back of the foliage, in like manner as fern; they have great plenty of it in the woods, and, I am informed, the inhabitants usually prepared great quantities of its syrup, which they sold to the Merchants at Quebec, who exported it annually to France.

Canada does not, at present*, produce sufficient corn for its own consumption†, which may, in a great measure, be attributed to the want of people to cultivate the ground, the natives having been, for the most part, employed, these fifteen years (even in times of profound peace between the two Crowns) in a military way, incroaching on their neighbours, to aggrandise and extend their dominions, to the great neglect of the true interests of their country: and such as could be spared from that service were usually engaged in the fisheries on the coasts of Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, La-

* This implies the year 1760.

† Besides cargoes of wheat and flour annually imported from Europe, they boast of having been well supplied with this necessary article from the fertile island of St. John, in the gulph; whence it has hitherto been denominated the Granary of Quebec: the Merchants thereof giving European commodities in exchange. The soil of that island is remarkably rich, and its inhabitants were numerous.

1760.
Sept.

brador, &c. as the principal part of their diet consists in the article of fish. For the future, it is to be hoped, every obstacle being removed, and the grand system of their politics intirely changed, due attention will be paid to agriculture and trade, both by the Canadians themselves, and their new Masters, who are ever ready to grant all reasonable indulgences to an industrious and deserving people. In a word, the improvement of tillage should be the chief object, the lands in general being easy, kind, capable of producing all the necessaries and conveniencies of life in great abundance; and the climate, notwithstanding its northerly situation, contributing thereto, to the intire gratification of its hardy and healthy inhabitants, who live to an extreme old-age.

The multifarious kinds of fish, wherewith the lakes and rivers abound, have been already mentioned, which, if the reader has forgot, he will find between the dates of the 16th and 20th of January last; besides these, and innumerable other benefits, they have variety of all sorts of game, bipeds as well as quadrupeds, in the greatest plenty; and finer poultry, with tame and wild pigeons, no other country can boast of: moreover, the Canadians have an excellent breed of black cattle, sheep, pigs, and horses, with which the farms in general are plenteously stocked. In fine, — this province, though mostly an inland country, has, by means of the River St. Lawrence, the advantages of an extensive sea-coast, thereby affording as well a commodious exportation of its own produce*, as a reasonable importation of foreign commodities, and an easy conveyance from one part to another, even to the most remote corners of the colony. To conclude, Canada is a fruitful, pleasant, most valuable territory, and its warlike inhabitants, together with the national troops of France, were justly sensible thereof, and of its great importance, having, from first to last, persevered, though deserted and destitute as they have been, in exerting the utmost activity, vigilance,

* Furs, skins, masts, yards, ship-timber in general, lumber, &c. &c.

and

1760.
Sept.

and bravery in its defence; furthermore, the acquisition of this immense tract of country completely secures to us the peaceable possession of Nova Scotia, together with the quiet enjoyment of the frontiers of all our numerous colonies to the southward; blessings, which I sincerely hope the British Americans, who have more or less woefully experienced a long reverse of fortune, will ever most gratefully and dutifully acknowledge to Divine Providence and their benign mother-country, their protector and most generous deliverer, to latest posterity.

Before I sailed from Quebec for Europe, we had not received the least intimation of the melancholy incidents that succeeded the departure of Colonel Montgomery, and his forces, from the country of the Cherokees, and, particularly, the fate of the unfortunate garrison of Fort Loudon: as I cannot advance any thing new upon this disagreeable subject, but what is universally known, every Briton having already heard, with a generous indignation, the horrid tale, I flatter myself, though they even did occur in the course of the present year, I shall be excused putting a tragical conclusion to the British campaigns of 1759 and 1760.

The various other occurrences wherewith America presented us in the continuance of the war, particularly the sensible and effectual chastisement of those southern barbarians by Colonel Grant and Lieutenant-Colonel Moneypenny, in the year 1761, with the happy consequences thereof; the seizing of St. John's, in Newfoundland, by a French armament, under Colonel Count de Hauffonville with M. de Ternay; and, finally, the glorious success of our arms under Colonel Amherst, assisted by a fleet under Lord Colville, in the recovery of that fortress, and the re-establishment of our power in that island; are events that I should take the highest pleasure in recording: but they would considerably exceed the limits prescribed to this work; moreover, they did not happen until the summer of 1762, when I was employed upon service in a different part of the world.

the first of the month, the weather was very fine, and the wind was light and pleasant. We went out for a walk in the park, and saw many beautiful flowers in bloom. The children were very happy, and we all enjoyed the day very much. In the evening, we had a picnic under the big tree, and the children played for hours. The day was indeed a very pleasant one, and we all enjoyed it very much.

Before I came to the park, I had not seen the children for some time. They were very happy to see me, and I was very happy to see them. We went for a walk in the park, and saw many beautiful flowers in bloom. The children were very happy, and we all enjoyed the day very much. In the evening, we had a picnic under the big tree, and the children played for hours. The day was indeed a very pleasant one, and we all enjoyed it very much.

The children were very happy to see me, and I was very happy to see them. We went for a walk in the park, and saw many beautiful flowers in bloom. The children were very happy, and we all enjoyed the day very much. In the evening, we had a picnic under the big tree, and the children played for hours. The day was indeed a very pleasant one, and we all enjoyed it very much.

E R R A T A.

- Page 8, line 3, of the note, for *island of Finian*, read *island of Tinian*.
 — 18, line 12, and first word, for *on*, read *of*.
 — 23, line 5, for *Toulon*, read *Foulon*.
 — 42, line 4, for *inaccessible*, read *accessible*.
 — 42, read *make* between the lines 17 and 18.
 — 59, line 1, for *laid*, read *leads*.
 — 64, line 1, for *direct*, read *directions*, and *ibid.* dele *into*.
 — 72, line 13, in the Parenthesis, dele *St*.
 — 90, and 8th French article of the capitulation of Quebec, read *qu'il en sera usé*, &c.
 — 100, last line, for *post-guards*, read *port-guards*.
 — 104, line 22, for *envoyant*, read *envoyent*, *ibid.* and line 29, for *entendons*, read *attendons*.
 — 117, line 10, for *bendent*, read *rendent*.
 — *ibid.* line 25, for *tres troupes*, read *les troupes*.
 — 124, line 12, for *their serve*, read *the reserve*.
 — 129, line 21, for *as*, read *when*.
 — 136, line 3, for *seduce*, read *induce*.
 — 149, last line of the French inscription, after *celui*, read *qui m'aura*, &c.
 — 157, line 2, for *pleurs*, read *plusieurs*, *ibid.* line 8, for *celle*, read *cette*, *ibid.* line 10, for *maigré* read *malgré*.
 — 168, line 18, after *removed*, read *to the*, &c.
 — 188, line 6 of standing orders, for *front*, read *frost*.
 — 213, line 13, before — '*A report*,' should be an asterisk, referring to the note below.
 — 216, line 9, for *commune*, read *comme*.
 — 219, in the allowance of fire-wood, under the column of — '*how many days*', read *fourteen*.
 — 257, line 2, for *town*, read *tour*.

* * * The Author hopes his Distance from Town, where this Work was printed, will be an Excuse for all Errors of the Press, &c. &c.

will be an excuse for all errors of the Press, &c.

The Author begs his Distance from Town, where this Work

was printed, for some small time.

in the allowance of his word, under the column of — (his name)

below.

line 6 of standing water, for some small time.

line 18, a small time, for some small time.

line 2, the French inscription, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.

line 1, for some small time.



Knox, John,

An Historical Journal Of The Campaigns in North-America, for the Years 1757
, 1758, 1759, and 1860 Containing The Most Remarkable Occurences of that
Period; Particulary The Two Sieges of Quebec, &c. &c. The Orders of the
Admirals and General Officers ... And A Regular Diary of the Weather. As
Also Several Manifesto's , a Mandate of the late Biship of Canada; The
Bd.: 2

London (1769)

4 Mil.g. 87-2

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10525889-4